Appendix PP
Mid-States Corridor Project
Tier 1 Biological Assessment
Southwest Indiana
Redacted Version

January 27, 2023 May 23, 2023 redacted

# **Prepared for:**





INDOT Des. No.: 1801941 Project No.:117-0086-0ED



Lochmueller Group, Inc. 6200 Vogel Road Evansville, Indiana 47715

Phone: 812.479.6200

# **Table of Contents**

1	Intro	duction		1
2	Propo	osed Act	tion	1
	2.1	Study	Area and Tiering	1
	2.2		t Need	
		2.2.1	Major Business Market Accessibility (Core Goal)	
		2.2.2	More Efficient Truck/Freight Travel (Core Goal)	
		2.2.3	Improved Intermodal Access (Core Goal)	
	2.3		t Purpose	
	2.4	-	sed Action Scope	
3		•	dies	
4			ical Assessment Approach	
5		_	ription	
,	5.1		ptual and Preliminary Alternatives	
	5.2		ning and Alternatives Carried Forward	
	5.3		ing Alternatives for Detailed Study	
	5.4		ng Alignment Development	
	5.5		red Alternative	
	5.6		mprovements	
6			ironment	
U	6.1		graphic Regions	
	6.2	•	al Regions	
	6.3	•	gy and Karst	
	6.4		sheds and Rivers	
_	6.5	_	nal Managed Lands	
7			ction 7 Coordination Chronology with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	
8		_	Threatened, Candidate, and 12-Month Proposed Listing/Proposed Critical F	
(P	•		for Mid-States Corridor Tier 1	
	8.1		gered and Threatened Species	
		8.1.1	Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis) - Endangered	
		8.1.2	Northern long-eared bat ( <i>Myotis septentrionalis</i> ) - Endangered	
		8.1.3	Gray bat (Myotis grisescens) – Endangered	
		8.1.4	Fanshell ( <i>Cyprogenia stegaria</i> ) – Endangered	
		8.1.5	Sheepnose (Plethobasus cyphus) – Endangered	
		8.1.6	Rough pigtoe ( <i>Pleurobema plenum</i> ) – Endangered	
		8.1.7	Fat pocketbook ( <i>Potamilus capax</i> ) – Endangered	
	8.2	Propos	sed Listing Species	
		8.2.1	Tricolored bat (Perimyotis subflavus)	21
	8.3	Candid	date Species	
		8.3.1	Monarch butterfly (Danaus plexippus)	21
	8.4	12-Mo	onth PLPCH Species	
		8.4.1	Little brown bat (Myotis lucifigus)	22
		8.4.2	Salamander mussel (Simpsonaias ambigua)	22
		8.4.3	Lake sturgeon (Acipenser fulvescens)	22



	angered, Threatened, 12-Month Proposed Listing/Proposed Critical Habitat (PLPCH), and	
Species	Excluded from Mid-States Corridor Tier 1 Biological Assessment	
9.1	Interior least tern (Sternula antillarum) Delisted	
9.2	Rabbitsfoot (Theliderma cylindrica) Endangered	
9.3	Round hickorynut (Obovaria subrotunda) Proposed threatened	24
9.4	Northern cavefish (Amblyopsis spelaea)/Hoosier cavefish (Amblyopsis hoosieri)	24
10 Acti	on Areas Defined	24
10.1	Bat action area	25
10.2	2 Mussel action area	26
10.3	B Lake sturgeon action area	27
10.4	Monarch butterfly action area	27
11 Bats	3	28
11.1	Indiana bat (Endangered)	28
	11.1.1 Range and Distribution	28
	11.1.2 Population Trends	28
	11.1.3 Diet	29
	11.1.4 Habitat	29
	Winter Hibernacula	29
	Spring Staging	30
	Summer Habitat	
	Fall Swarming	31
	11.1.5 Threats	31
	11.1.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization	32
11.2	·	
	11.2.1 Range and Distribution	
	11.2.2 Population Trends	
	11.2.3 Diet	
	11.2.4 Habitat	
	11.2.5 Threats	
	11.2.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization	
11.3		
	11.3.1 Range and Distribution	
	11.3.2 Population Trends	
	11.3.3 Diet	
	11.3.4 Habitat	
	11.3.5 Threats	
	11.3.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization	
11.4	·	
	11.4.1 Distribution	
	11.4.2 Population Trends	
	11.4.3 Diet	
	11.4.4 Habitat	
	11.4.5 Threats	
	11.4.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization	
11.5	•	
11.0	11.5.1 Distribution	



		11.5.2	Population Trends	41
		11.5.3	Diet	41
		11.5.4	Habitat	42
		11.5.5	Threats	42
		11.5.6	USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization	43
	11.6	Bat Imp	pact Assessment	43
		11.6.1	Direct Impacts	43
	11.7	Avoida	nce and Minimization Measures	83
		11.7.1	Project Timing/Scheduling	83
		11.7.2	Tree Clearing and Structure Demolition Restrictions	84
		11.7.3	Bridge and Building Structure Inspections	84
		11.7.4	Night Construction Restrictions	85
		11.7.5	Erosion Control	85
		11.7.6	Water Quality	86
	11.8	Habitat	Loss Conservation Measures	86
		11.8.1	Forest Habitat Loss	86
		11.8.2	Hibernacula Mitigation	88
	11.9	Bat Effe	ects Analysis	88
		11.9.1	Direct Impacts	88
		11.9.2	Indirect and Cumulative Impacts	95
12	Musse		·	
	12.1	Fanshe	ll (Endangered)	96
			Range Distribution	
			Population Trends	
			Life Cycle	
		12.1.4	Habitat	97
		12.1.5	Threats	97
		12.1.6	USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization	98
	12.2		nose (Endangered)	
			Range and Distribution	
			Population Trends	
		12.2.3	Life Cycle	99
		12.2.4	Habitat	99
		12.2.5	Threats	99
		12.2.6	USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization	99
	12.3		Pigtoe (Endangered)	
		_	Distribution	
		12.3.2	Population Trends	100
			Life Cycle	
			Habitat	
			Threats	
			USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization	
	12.4		ketbook Mussel (Endangered)	
			Distribution	
			Population Trends	
			Life Cycle	



		12.4.4 Habitat	102
		12.4.5 Threats	103
		12.4.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization	103
	12.5	Salamander Mussel (12 month PLPCH)	
		12.5.1 Range and Distribution	103
		12.5.2 Population Trends	104
		12.5.3 Life Cycle	104
		12.5.4 Habitat	104
		12.5.5 Threats	104
		12.5.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization	105
	12.6	Current Conditions within the East Fork White River	
		12.6.1 Water Conditions	
		12.6.2 Fish and Aquatic Macroinvertebrate Communities	105
		12.6.3 US 231 East Fork White River Bridge	
	12.7	Prior Mussel Surveys at US 231 East Fork White River Bridge	
	12.8	Avoidance and Minimization Measures	
	12.9	Mussel Effects Analysis	
		12.9.1 Direct Impacts	
		12.9.2 Indirect and Cumulative Impacts	
13	Lake S	Sturgeon (12 month PLPCH)	
	13.1	Range and Distribution	
	13.2	Population Trends	
	13.3	Life Cycle	
	13.4	Habitat	
	13.5	Diet	
	13.6	Threats	
	13.7	IDNR Species Records Summarization	
		Avoidance and Minimization Measures	
	13.9	Lake Sturgeon Effects Analysis	
		13.9.1 Direct Impacts	
		13.9.2 Indirect and Cumulative Impacts	
14	Mona	arch Butterfly (Candidate)	
		Range and Distribution	
		Population Trends	
	14.3	Life Cycle	
	14.4	Habitat	
	14.5	Threats	
	14.6	USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization	
	14.7	Avoidance and Minimization Measures	
	14.8	Habitat Loss Conservation Measures	
	17.0	14.8.1 Habitat Restoration	
	14.9	Monarch Butterfly Effects Analysis	
	17.5	14.9.1 Directs Impacts	
		14.9.2 Monarch Butterfly Indirect and Cumulative Impacts	
1 5	Deter	mination of Effect	
τɔ		Endangered Species Act Listed Species for Biological Opinion	
	TO.T	Linangered Species Act Listed Species for biological Opinion	121



		15.1.1	Indiana bat	121
		15.1.2	Northern long-eared bat	122
		15.1.3	Gray bat	123
		15.1.4	Fanshell	124
		15.1.5	Fat pocketbook	124
		15.1.6	Sheepnose	124
		15.1.7	Rough Pigtoe	124
	15.2	Endang	ered Species Act Candidate and Proposed Species for Conferencing Opinion	125
		15.2.1	Tricolored bat	125
		15.2.2	Little brown bat	126
		15.2.3	Salamander mussel	127
		15.2.4	Lake sturgeon	127
			Monarch butterfly	
16	Tier 2	Expecta	itions	128
	16.1	Bats		128
	16.2	Mussel	S	129
			urgeon	
	16.4	Monard	ch butterfly	130
17	Literat	ture Cite	ed.	130



# **Tables**

Table 1. Loca	al improvei	ment location and general proposed action	10
Table 2 U.S.	Fish and W	/ildlife Service coordination chronology for Mid-States Corridor project	17
Table 3. Sum	mary of fo	orest fragmentation greater than 10 acres for Alternative P Corridors	49
Table 4. Core	e forest sui	mmary for Alternative P corridors	50
Table 5. Nois	se levels fo	r common construction equipment	79
Table 6. TDM	1 2046 des	ign year traffic data for roadway segments along Alternative P alignment	81
		Figures	
Figure 1. Mic	d-States Co	orridor Study Area	2
Figure 2. Alte	ernatives C	Carried forward from Screening of Alternatives Report	8
Figure 3. Alte	ernative P	Corridor Including Local Improvements	11
Figure 4. Alte	ernative P	Variations at Loogootee	12
Figure 5. Foi	rest cover	percentages in Mid-States Corridor counties, bat action area, and Alterr	ative P
cor	ridors		45
Figure 6. Lan	d use cove	er by county for Alternative P corridors	45
Figure 7. For	estland co	ver for Alternative P corridors by county	46
Figure 8. Alte	ernative P	expressway and Super 2 working alignment forestland loss estimates	47
Figure 9. Loc	al Improve	ement preliminary forestland impact summary	47
Figure 10. Co	ore forest a	affected by Alternative P corridors and within corridors	51
-		forest habitat for the Alternative P 2000-foot corridors and action area wit	
2.5	mile India	ana bat group potential maternity colonies	58
-	•	forest habitat for the Alternative P 2000-foot corridors and action area wit	
		hern long-eared bat potential maternity colonies	
-	_	of action area within 10-mill hibernacula buffer and percentage of action are	
		e hibernacula buffer for and	
		US 231 bridge from north bank of Patoka River	
-		US 231 bridge from south bank of Patoka River	
-		US 231 bridge from north bank of East Fork White River	
		US 231 bridge from north bank of East Fork White River	
		instruction noise effect space limit	
-		istances from Alternative P segments where traffic noise levels equal back	ground
	els.82		
Figure 20. In	duced grov	wth TAZ land use composition	96
		Appendices	
Appendix A	Maps		
	Map 1	Alternative P Corridor and Local Improvements	
	Map 2	Physiography, Sinkholes, and Springs	
	Map 3	Terrain and Watersheds	
	Map 4	Managed Lands	
	Map 5a	Bat Action Area	
	Map 5b	Mussel Action Area	
	Map 5c	Monarch Butterfly Action Area	
	Map 6	Indiana Bat Occurrences: Captures, Roosts, and Hibernacula	



- Map 7 Northern Long-Eared Bat Occurrences: Captures, Roosts, and Hibernacula Map 8 Gray Bat Occurrences: Captures, Acoustics, and Hibernacula
- Map 9 Little Brown Bat Occurrences: Captures and Hibernacula
- Map 10 Tricolored Bat Occurrences: Captures and Hibernacula
- Map 11 Land Use
- Map 12 Forest Fragmentation
- Map 13 Core Forest
- Map 14 Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat Colonies
- Map 15a Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat: Hunley Creek Colony
- Map 15b Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat: Patoka River Colony
- Map 15c Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat: Buffalo Pond Creek Colony
- Map 15d Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat: Weining-Sherritt Seep Springs **NP Colony**
- Map 15e Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat: East Fork White River South Colony
- Map 15f Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat: Haw Creek Colony
- Map 15g Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat: East Fork White River North Colony
- Map 15h Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat: West Boggs Creek Colony
- Map 15i Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat: North Fork Prairie Creek Colony
- Map 15j Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat: First Creek Colony
- Map 16 Northern Long-Eared Bat Colonies
- Map 17a Northern Long-Eared Bat: Hunley Creek Colony
- Map 17b Northern Long-Eared Bat: Patoka River Colony
- Map 17c Northern Long-Eared Bat: Buechlein Colony
- Map 17d Northern Long-Eared Bat: Buffalo Pond Colony
- Map 17e Northern Long-Eared Bat: Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Colony
- Map 17f Northern Long-Eared Bat: East Fork White River Colony
- Map 17g Northern Long-Eared Bat: Slate Creek Colony
- Map 17h Northern Long-Eared Bat: Haw Creek Colony
- Map 17i Northern Long-Eared Bat: Friends Creek Colony
- Map 17j Northern Long-Eared Bat: Boggs Creek Colony
- Map 17k Northern Long-Eared Bat: West Boggs Creek Colony
- Map 17l Northern Long-Eared Bat: Seed Tick Creek Colony
- Map 17m Northern Long-Eared Bat: North Fork Prairie Creek Colony
- Map 17n Northern Long-Eared Bat: First Creek Colony
- Map 18 Mussel Species Occurrences
- Map 19 Lake Sturgeon Occurrence
- Appendix B Mid-States Corridor Pre-Consultation Agreement, Tier 1 Section 7 Consultation
- Appendix C **USFWS** Responses
- Appendix D Northern Arizona University Species from Feces Results



# Mid-States Corridor Tier 1 Biological Assessment Indiana Department of Transportation

Federal Highway Administration

#### 1 Introduction

The purpose of this biological assessment is to review the proposed Mid-States Corridor in sufficient detail to determine whether the proposed action may affect any of the threatened, endangered, proposed or sensitive species listed below. This biological assessment is prepared in accordance with legal requirements set forth under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S. C. 1536 (c)) and follows the standards established in Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) NEPA guidance.

#### 2 Proposed Action

The Indiana Department of Transportation has conducted a major regional study of transportation needs with a 12-county Study Area in Southern Indiana. This study has identified the need for increased personal, business and logistical accessibility within this Study Area. This section briefly summarizes how these needs were identified as the basis for the proposed action. The information in this section is a high-level summary of **Chapter 1 – Purpose and Need** and **Section 2.1 – Process Overview** in the **Mid-States Tier 1 DEIS**.

# 2.1 Study Area and Tiering

As described in Section 3, the Mid-States Corridor project is the latest in a series of studies evaluating transportation needs in Southern Indiana. The areas which these studies evaluated are bounded by I-69 to the west and north, SR 37 to the east, and the Ohio River to the south. The Study Area for the Mid-States Corridor project was designated as including the twelve counties within these boundaries. Figure 1 shows the Study Area for the Mid-States Tier 1 EIS.

The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) allows major EISs to be tiered (40 CFR 1508.28: Tiering). Tiering considers broader issues such as selection of the general location and mode choice in Tier 1, with more detailed site-specific impacts considered in Tier 2. For large, complex transportation projects, tiering is beneficial for both the lead federal agency providing approval and the lead state agency planning the transportation improvement. It also is beneficial to elected officials, stakeholders, and the public by providing the opportunity for input early in the planning and project development process.

Without tiering, the EIS would need to conduct detailed field studies over much of the Study Area. The EIS also would need to develop more detailed engineering plans for all alternatives carried forward. These plans would need to provide a final alignment with an associated construction footprint. These activities would greatly increase project costs and schedule. Through tiering, the Tier 1 EIS can focus on determining the Purpose and Need and the appropriate corridor. Subsequent detailed Tier 2 NEPA studies determine the project's final alignment.



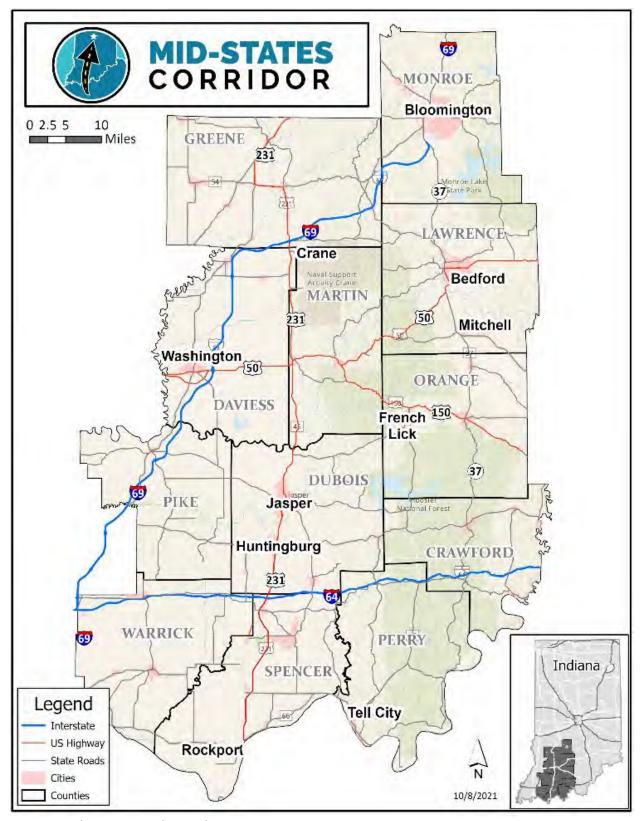


Figure 1. Mid-States Corridor Study Area



#### 2.2 Project Need

The Indiana Department of Transportation has identified significant unmet accessibility needs within the project area. These unmet needs are for personal, business, and logistical accessibility. The major industrial area of Central Dubois County and the cities of Huntingburg and Jasper are the focus of these unmet needs. However, unmet needs exist elsewhere throughout the 12-county Study Area. These accessibility needs are associated with the three core goals of the project's Purpose and Need. Alternatives must have adequate performance on the core goals in order to receive consideration as the preferred alternative. As described in Section 5, two of the five alternatives carried forward for detailed study did not have adequate performance on the core goals. Accordingly, they did not receive further consideration as the preferred alternative.

#### 2.2.1 Major Business Market Accessibility (Core Goal)

Goal 1 is "Increase accessibility to major business markets." Its performance measures assess the ability of alternatives to increase accessibility between 12 city origin-destination pairs. It also assesses their ability to increase labor force access to five major employment locations within the Study Area. These performance measures assess the ability of alternatives to provide increased personal and business accessibility in the Study Area.

### 2.2.2 More Efficient Truck/Freight Travel (Core Goal)

Goal 2 is "Provide more efficient truck/freight travel in Southern Indiana." Its performance measure assesses the ability of alternatives to reduce vehicle-hours of truck travel within the Study Area. This performance measure assesses the ability of alternatives to provide increased business accessibility in the Study Area.

#### 2.2.3 Improved Intermodal Access (Core Goal)

Goal 7 is "Increase access to major intermodal centers from Southern Indiana." Its 12 performance measures assess the ability of alternatives to increase accessibility between two major business origins (Jasper and Crane) and six major freight intermodal facilities. These performance measures assess the ability of alternatives to provide increased logistical accessibility in the Study Area.

In addition to the three core goals, four other secondary goals were identified during the development of the Purpose and Need. Performance on these goals were evaluated, **but were not considered in identifying a preferred alternative.**Performance on these goals may be considered for decisions about project programming and scheduling. These secondary goals address congestion, safety, and economic development within the Study Area.

#### 2.3 Project Purpose

The purpose of the project is to provide an improved highway corridor that increases major business market accessibility, provides more efficient truck/freight travel and improves intermodal access in the 12-county Mid-States Corridor Study Area.



#### 2.4 Proposed Action Scope

For the purposes of the Mid-States Corridor Tier 1 Endangered Species Act Section 7 consultation, the scope of the proposed action includes the following:

- Alternative P Corridor including Loogootee corridor variations (see Section 5.3)
- Local Improvements for segments along US 231 (see Section 5.4)
- All preliminary AMMs outlined in the Tier 1 biological assessment
- All conservation measures outlined in the Tier 1 biological assessment: bat habitat forest loss mitigation via in-lieu fee, mitigation banking credits, project specific site development, and/or habitat preservation conservation easement.

#### 3 Previous Studies

Six previous studies were reviewed as part of determining the project's Purpose and Need. They illustrate a continuing interest in improved major north-south connections in the Study Area. The desire for improved north-south connections has increased in the years just prior to the initiation of the Mid-States Tier 1 EIS in 2019. Key needs identified in these studies included supporting freight and logistics. **DEIS Section 1.3 – Previous Studies** and **Section 3 – Previous Studies** in **Appendix CC** provide details.

These studies included:

- US 231 in Dubois County (2004 and 2011). A DEIS (2004) and Supplemental DEIS (2011)
  documented a history of planning studies for a bypass of Jasper and Huntingburg dating back to
  1993. This DEIS/SDEIS were never finalized. This project had a limited Study Area of about 50
  square miles. The Study Area for the Mid-States Corridor project is approximately 100 times as
  large.
- I-67 Corridor Feasibility Study (2012). This study was conducted by Cambridge Systematics for a
  private entity representing regional businesses. It considered transportation needs for a corridor
  extending from Nashville, Tennessee to southern Michigan. The study concluded that such an
  improved corridor would lead to significant growth in existing businesses and attract many new
  businesses.
- Blue Ribbon Panel on Transportation Infrastructure Report (2014). This panel was
  commissioned by Indiana Governor Michael Pence to evaluate major highway, rail, port and air
  projects throughout Indiana. The Mid-States Corridor project was identified as one of four Tier 2
  statewide priorities. It was assumed to connect to I-69 at Petersburg.
- Conexus Southwest Indiana Logistic Sector Plan (2015). Conexus is a not-for-profit organization
  which seeks to grow Indiana's advanced manufacturing and logistics industries. It labeled the
  Mid-States Corridor as a Tier 1 (top level) priority for the region. It included optional
  connections to I-69 at either Washington or Crane.
- Mid-States Corridor White Paper (2017). This report was authored by Lochmueller Group. It reviewed the previous studies described above, and recommended a Tiered EIS be used to advance the project.



• US 231 Corridor Assessment (2018). This report was authored by WSP for INDOT. It identified potential next steps to address needs in the US 231 corridor.

These studies show the continuing interest by Southern Indiana stakeholders and businesses for improved north-south connections within the Study Area. These studies were provided by INDOT and other entities. These studies recommended connections to I-69 at multiple locations and illustrate the continuing desire to improve north-south accessibility within the Study Area, especially for freight and logistics needs.

# 4 Tier 1 Biological Assessment Approach

As described in Section 2.1, the purposed of the Tier 1 process is identify a corridor through the NEPA process within which a design alignment can be determined during the Tier 2 phase. Similarly, the Tier 1 biological assessment phase is a high level comprehensive evaluation of the preferred Tier 1 corridor (Alternative P Corridor) that is of sufficient scope and coverage for the purposes of determining "jeopardy" under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. As part of the Tier 1 NEPA process, potential endangered species impact concerns for the Alternatives Carried Forward for Further Consideration were taken into account along with multiple other environmental, socioeconomic, transportation need, and cost parameters to select a preferred alternative that meet the project purpose and need with the least environmentally damaging solution.

The approach to the Tier 1 biological assessment for Section 7 consultation was commensurate with the Tier 1 NEPA approach, in that it is focused on higher order level of evaluation to determine potential impacts to the species of concern identified through early coordination with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). Through early consultation with the USFWS, it was concluded that species specific field survey studies would not be required to evaluate the Alternative P Corridor for the purposes of a "jeopardy" analysis. As such, the Tier 1 biological assessment was based solely on a landscape scale analysis using GIS data, available literature, and personal communication with biologist familiar with and knowledgeable about the species of concern.

The GIS sources used for this analysis included, but not limited to:

- USFWS species occurrence data for bats and mussels
- Indiana Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) Natural Heritage Data Center
- National Land Cover Data (NLCD)
- National Wetland Inventory (NWI)
- National Hydrology Dataset (NHD)
- IDNR Managed Lands
- Indiana Geological Survey (IGS) sinkhole and springs

GIS data in combination with aerial photography interpretation was the foundation for the analysis of potential habitat of the species of concern. Although this approach cannot definitely determine presence or absence for each species of concern of distribution of local populations across the Mid-States Corridor project area landscape, it is regarded to provide a suitable degree of certainty for the purposes of a "jeopardy analysis".

# 5 Project Description

The DEIS **Chapter 2 – Alternatives** describes the step-by-step process of considering alternatives at increasing levels of detail. At each step, some alternatives were eliminated from further



consideration, while others were retained and analyzed in further detail. The following sections describe the process by which Alternative P was identified as the single preferred alternative in the DEIS. As also described below, Alternative P has been modified for the FEIS/ROD by incorporating variations at Loogootee. These variations will be carried forward into Tier 2 studies, where a single variation will be chosen.

# 5.1 Conceptual and Preliminary Alternatives

The initial stages of alternative development considered a broad range of highway and non-highway alternatives. Eighteen (18) conceptual alternatives were identified through review of previous studies (see Section 3) public input and agency input. See **DEIS Appendix D** – **Screening of Alternatives Report, Preliminary Alternatives Appendix** for details. No facility type was assumed for the conceptual alternatives.

During the development of conceptual alternatives, a number of non-transportation and non-highway alternatives were evaluated. Fifteen (15) non-transportation alternatives were evaluated, as well as three non-personal car alternatives. See **Screening of Alternatives Report, Non-Highway Alternatives Analysis Appendix**. None of these addressed the core goals of surface freight transportation accessibility or accessibility to intermodal centers. The scope and scale of these alternatives are too limited, not regional in nature or do not exist within the geography of the Study Area. These non-highway alternatives were removed from further consideration.

Conceptual highway alternatives were grouped into three families, designated as Northwest, North Central and Northeastern. These designations reflected their common geographic characteristics. In identifying alternatives to be carried forward, alternatives were compared only with alternatives in the same family. This assured that a geographically-diverse range of alternatives was carried forward for detailed study. This approach provided the best possible chance of finding an alternative which meets project goals while addressing environmental concerns and minimizing costs. It also allowed consideration of interests and viewpoints of all potentially affected communities in Southern Indiana.

Alternatives were compared with a qualitative assessment of comparative costs and impacts. Ten (10) conceptual alternatives were identified for further consideration as preliminary alternatives. Nine of these conceptual alternatives could potentially use one of three facility types. These are freeway (multi-lane divided, with full access control), expressway (multi-lane divided, with partial access control) and Super-2 (two-lane road with continuous center/left turn lanes). Accounting for combinations of route and facility type 28 preliminary alternatives were considered.

All preliminary alternatives extended from US 231/SR 66 near Rockport to I-69. Alternatives in the Northwest and North Central families connected directly to I-69. Alternatives in the Northeast Family connected to I-69 via SR 37. South of I-64, all alternatives use existing US 231, which is a four-lane expressway. Freeway facility types for each alternative would require upgrading this portion of US 231 to a fully access-controlled freeway. No modifications to US 231 from Rockport to I-64 would be required for expressway or Super-2 alternatives.



#### 5.2 Screening and Alternatives Carried Forward

The 28 preliminary alternatives were evaluated for construction costs, impacts to key environmental resources and performance on key Purpose and Need measures. This evaluation is fully described in the **Screening of Alternatives Report**.

As was the case with the evaluation of conceptual alternatives, preliminary alternatives were evaluated only by comparison with other alternatives within the same family. Five alternatives were carried forward as alternatives for detailed study (Figure 2).

Alternative P was the only alignment carried forward with all three facility types. Other alternatives were carried forward with one or two facility types. Each combination of alignment and facility type was designated as an individual alternative. This resulted in 10 alternatives carried forward from the Screening of Alternatives Report. Subsequent decisions, some related to the COVID pandemic, resulted in a modified set of alternatives which were evaluated in the DEIS. These circumstances are described in Section 5.3.

#### 5.3 Finalizing Alternatives for Detailed Study

Shortly after the Screening of Alternatives report was issued early in 2020, the COVID pandemic resulted in reductions in vehicle travel and motor fuel tax revenues. This led INDOT to reevaluate future capital spending plans. It made several key decisions to provide itself with greater flexibility.

One decision was to remove freeways as a facility type. Freeways typically cost 40 percent more than expressways and have the largest footprint with the greatest impacts. One effect of this decision is that there would be no impacts along US 231 south of I-64.

Another decision was to defer the selection of a facility type to Tier 2 studies. This also addressed agency comments about the desire to consider combinations of facility types.

Several agencies also requested that Tier 1 alternatives be evaluated for both eastern and western corridors around Jasper. This evaluation determined that an eastern corridor is preferable. Alternatives C, P, M and O were evaluated in the DEIS with an eastern corridor in Dubois County only. Alternative B cannot be paired with an eastern Dubois County corridor. Accordingly, it retained its corridor in western Dubois County.

The process of investigating combinations of existing facility upgrades as part of alternatives identified the potential for benefits of localized safety and congestion improvements. Accordingly, a series of conceptual local improvements were identified for each respective alternative (Section 5.4 Local Improvements). For its evaluation in the DEIS, the cost, benefits and impacts of each alternative included the local highway improvements associated with each alternative.

As a result of these decisions, all alternatives were evaluated in the DEIS with both Super-2 and Expressway facility types. This resulted in a range of costs, impacts and benefits for each alternative. None of the alternatives would require modifications to US 231 south of I-64. All alternatives, with the exception of Alternative B, use an eastern Dubois County corridor.



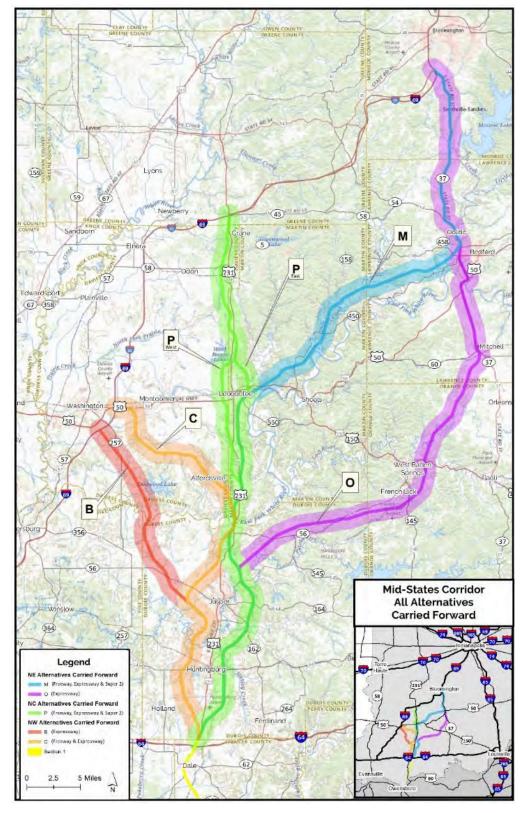


Figure 2. Alternatives Carried forward from Screening of Alternatives Report



#### 5.4 Working Alignment Development

Working alignments were created within the corridors based on terrain, land use, and facility type for use in general impact calculations in the EIS. Buffers of set distances were placed along the alignment to assess resource impacts for all alternatives originally developed for the Mid-States Corridor project. Following screening of these alternatives, five corridors were selected for further development and the working alignments were refined. Each alternative corridor included two working alignments: expressway and super 2. Each working alignment was centered in the 2000-foot wide corridor for the purposes of determining general comparative impacts. For each working alignment, variable width footprints were developed based on the facility type (expressway generally wider than the super 2) and terrain using Lidar surface models and profiles in compliance with INDOT standards. The working alignment footprint also included potential local access crossings (interchanges, intersections, overpasses, and underpasses). For the Refined Preferred Alternative P, the expressway and super 2 working alignment footprints were further revised and included the four alignment variations at Loogootee (see Section 5.5 Preferred Alternative). The expressway working alignment width for the Referred Preferred Alternative ranges from approximately 190 feet to 650 feet, excluding potential diamond interchanges.

#### 5.5 Preferred Alternative

The evaluation of each alternative on Purpose and Need goals determined that Alternative B and Alternative C performed too poorly to be considered as a potential preferred alternative. Among the remaining alternatives, Alternative P was identified as the preferred alternative. Following are the key factors supporting this determination.

- Overall, it has the highest performance for project goals of all alternatives.
- It overall has the lowest impacts among the three alternatives (Alternatives M, O and P).
- Alternative P has especially favorable rating on several key environmental factors.
  - It has the smallest wetland impact of all alternatives.
  - o It impacts no known karst features.
  - o It impacts significantly less forest than the other alternatives (Alternatives M and O) which adequately address the Purpose and Need goals.

Figure 3 shows the Refined Preferred Alternative P Corridor, including variations at Loogootee. It also shows the local improvements which are part of Alternative P. Figure 4 shows the variations at Loogootee which will be carried forward into Tier 2 studies.

## 5.6 Local Improvements

In addition to the Alternative P corridor and associated Loogootee route variations, there are nine different potential Local Improvement segments along US 231 Each of these Local Improvements represent separate independent projects. Therefore, any one, combination, or all nine Local Improvements might be constructed in association with Alternative P. Additionally, any one, combination, or all nine Local Improvements could also be constructed without construction of an Alternative P roadway. Each of these Local Improvement segments would be addressed through individual NEPA studies and individual Section 7 evaluation via the Programmatic BO process. However, for the purposes of the Mid-States Corridor Tier 1



biological assessment, all nine of the Local Improvements are being included as part of the "proposed action". Table 1 provides a brief description for each Local Improvement.

Table 1. Local improvement location and general proposed action

Local Improvement	Existing condition	Location	Proposed Improvement
LI-1	US 231 two-lane	1.3 mile segment south of CR 750 S Dubois County	Passing lanes and/or turn lanes
LI-2	US 231 two-lane	3.2 miles segment south of SR 162 Dubois County	Passing lanes and/or turn lanes
LI-3	US 231 two-lane with limited left/right turns	1.5 mile segment north of SR 162 Dubois County	Passing lanes and turn lanes
LI-4	US 231 various cross sections	3.2 miles segment Bartley St. to Common Dr. in Jasper	Various upgrades to increase safety and efficiency
LI-5	US 231 two-lane	2.5 miles segment from W 400 N to W 600 N Dubois County	Passing lanes and/or turn lanes
LI-6	US 231 two-lane	2.7 miles segment from CR 22 to CR 162 Martin County	Passing lanes and/or turn lanes
LI-7	US 231 two-lane	1.1 mile segment CR 158 and US 50 Martin County	Passing lanes and/or turn lanes
LI-8	US 231 two-lane	0.8 mile segment north of Loogootee Martin County	Passing lanes and/or turn lanes
LI-9	US 231 two-lane	1.9 mile segment south of I-69 Greene/Martin Counties	Passing lanes and/or turn lanes



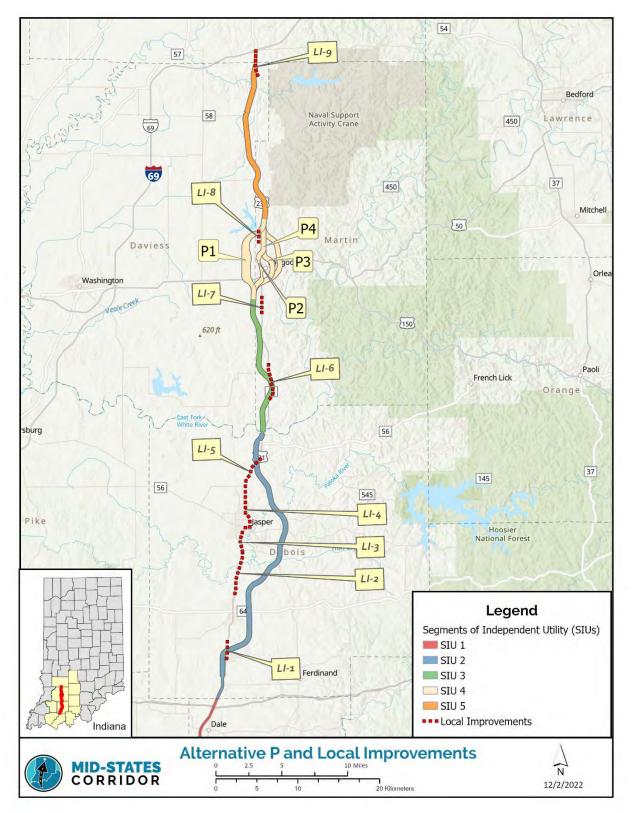


Figure 3. Alternative P Corridor Including Local Improvements



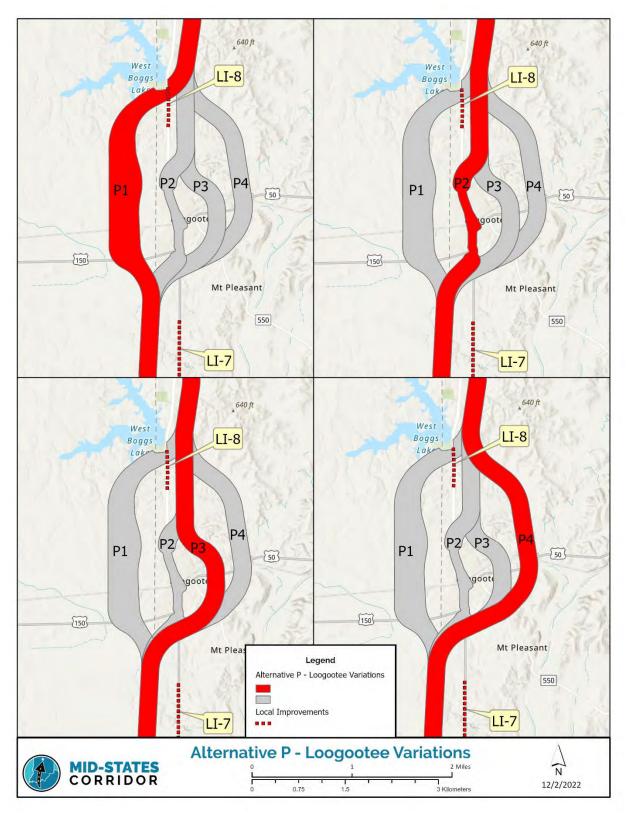


Figure 4. Alternative P Variations at Loogootee



#### 6 Affected Environment

#### 6.1 Physiographic Regions

Physiographic regions are areas that have similar topography and land use. Physiographic regions provide a general view of the terrain, and resources that may be affected by the proposed corridor. The preferred alternative, Alternative P, traverses portions of three physiographic regions: Boonville Hills, Wabash Lowland, and Crawford Upland (Appendix A Map 2).

The proposed corridor crosses the Boonville Hills in the southwestern portion of Dubois County. This region is slightly hillier than the adjacent Wabash Lowland, possibly because it was not glaciated. Strip mining has been extensive in this region, and there are large areas of reclaimed or modified land in the eastern portion (Gray 2000). Land use in the Boonville Hills includes farmland, forest, and mining.

The remainder of the Alternative P corridor lies along the border between the Wabash Lowland and Crawford Upland. The Alternative P corridor crosses the Wabash Lowland in portions of Pike and Daviess counties. It is flat to rolling with wide expanses of alluvial land, some of which is lacustrine in origin. The Wabash Lowland is the largest of the southern Indiana regions and was completely covered by the Illinoian Glacier.

The majority of the Alternative P corridor is located within the western limits of the Crawford Upland. The corridor crosses this region in portions of Dubois, Daviess, Martin, and Greene counties. This region is largely unglaciated and is a rugged highland with varied elevations and v-shaped valleys with narrow sharp ridges to u-shaped valleys with broader rounded ridges. Karst terrain, including sinkholes and caves, is common.

# 6.2 Natural Regions

Natural regions are major, generalized units of the landscape with a distinctive assemblage of natural features. It is part of a classification system that integrates several natural features, including climate, soils, glacial history, topography, exposed bedrock, pre-settlement vegetation, species composition, physiography, and flora and fauna distribution. A "section" is a subunit of a natural region where sufficient differences are evident, such that recognition is warranted (Homoya et al. 1985). Natural regions are similar to physiographic regions, but while physiographic regions may give information on predominant land use, natural regions give more information about native plant and animal species. Some natural regions have a similar corresponding boundary with physiographic regions, while some may be unique to the classification system.

The proposed corridor crosses three natural regions: Southwestern Lowlands, Southern Bottomlands, and Shawnee Hills. Within these three natural regions, the corridor crosses four sections: Driftless, Southern Bottomlands, Crawford Upland, and Glaciated. The following natural region section descriptions come from "The Natural Regions of Indiana," (Homoya et al. 1985).

The Southwestern Lowlands Region includes the Driftless Section and the Glaciated Section. The Southwestern Lowlands Region is characterized by low relief and extensive aggraded valleys. This region, except for the southern portion, was covered by the Illinoian Glacier.



Much of the region is nearly level, undissected, and poorly drained, although in some areas the topography is hilly and well drained.

A portion of the Alternative P corridor is within the Driftless Section, primarily in Pike and Dubois counties. This section is south of the Illinoian glacial border and is characterized by low hills and broad valleys. This area has the longest growing season and highest average summer temperature in the state. Natural communities include upland forest, occupying the well-drained slopes, and southern flatwoods occupying lacustrine plains and river terraces. Flatwoods species include cherry bark oak, sweetgum, shellbark hickory, pin oak, swamp white oak, Shumard's oak, green ash, black gum, and locally, post oak. Upland forests of this section are relatively dry communities dominated by oaks and hickories. Other natural communities include marsh, swamp, sandstone cliff, and low to medium-gradient stream. Soils in this section are predominately acidic.

The Glaciated Section is also part of the Southwestern Lowlands Region. The Alternative P corridor passes through this section in Daviess County. Natural communities in this section are mostly forests, but several types of former prairie are known. The flatwoods community is common, but species composition differs from the Driftless Section. Common flatwoods species in this section include shagbark hickory, shellbark hickory, pin oak, shingle oak, hackberry, green ash, red maple, and silver maple. Black ash swamps are near their southern limit in this section. This section also appears to have the largest amount of prairie south of the Wisconsinan glacial border in Indiana; however, little is known about the composition of this prairie. Additional community types include swamp, marsh, pond, and low-gradient stream. The prairie kingsnake and the crawfish frog are characteristic animal species of this region.

The Southern Bottomlands Section is the only section within the Southern Bottomlands Natural Region. This natural region includes the alluvial bottomlands along rivers and larger streams of southwestern Indiana. The soils are mostly neutral to acid silt loams, and include series such as Nolin, Newark, Huntington, Linside, Stendal, and Bonnie. Much of the area is subject to frequent flooding. Natural communities of the region include bottomland forest, swamp, pond, slough, and former marsh and prairie. Bottomland forest, the major community type of this region, is characterized by pecan, sugarberry, swamp chestnut oak, pin oak, swamp white oak, red maple, silver maple, honey locust, catalpa, shellbark hickory, sycamore, and green ash. Swamp and slough communities are characterized by bald cypress, swamp cottonwood, water locust, pumpkin ash, and overcup oak. Other distinctive species, many of which are restricted to this region, include American featherfoil, bloodleaf, acanthus, climbing dogbane, catbird grape, woolly pipe-vine, swamp privet, American snowbell, climbing hempweed, spiderlily, mistletoe, and giant cane. Distinctive southern animals include cottonmouth, hieroglyphic turtle, diamondbacked watersnake, eastern mud turtle, northern copperbelly, swamp rabbit, mosquitofish, harlequin darter, and yellow-crowned night heron.

# 6.3 Geology and Karst

In south-central Indiana, karst features occur in the Mitchell Plateau and portions of the Crawford and Norman Upland physiographic regions. As discussed above, the proposed corridor lies on the border between the Wabash Lowland and Crawford Upland.

Mississippian age shale, siltstone, and carbonate strata form the base for the Crawford Upland. The western portion of this region, within which the Alternative P corridor is located,



is characterized by ridges and valleys, rather than the relatively flat plains and wide, shallow valleys of the Wabash Lowlands. While karst features including sinkholes, karst valleys, and caves are common along the eastern border of the Crawford Upland, they are not common in the western portion of the region and there are no such features currently known along the Alternative P corridor (Appendix A Map 2).

Bedrock geology of the proposed corridor area consists primarily of the Pennsylvanian age Raccoon Creek Group (Seelyville, Buffaloville, and Lower Block coals). The Raccoon Creek Group consists mostly of shale and sandstone and includes thin beds of limestone, clay, and coal. Elevations in the area of the proposed corridor range from approximately 420 feet above mean sea level (MSL) at East Fork White River to approximately 710 feet south of I-69 near the northern terminus of the corridor.

#### 6.4 Watersheds and Rivers

The proposed corridor is located within nine separate 10-digit HUC watersheds within four 8-digit HUC subbasins (Appendix A Map 3).

Lower Ohio-Little Pigeon

Barren Fork-LittlePigeon Creek

Patoka

- Hunley Creek
- Straight River
- Alter Creek-Patoka River

Lower East Fork White

- East Fork White RiverBarn Run-East Fork
- Barn Run-East Fork
   White River
- Boggs Creek

Lower White

- Prairie Creek
- First Creek-White River

The Barren Fork-Little Pigeon Creek (0514020109) watershed encompasses 222 square miles of Dubois, Warrick, and Spencer counties. Pastureland and cultivated cropland comprise nearly 50 percent of the landscape, while forest cover comprises approximately 40 percent of the landscape. There is only approximately 1.6 miles of Alternative P corridor within the northern limits of this watershed.

The Hunley Creek (0512020903) watershed encompasses 82 square miles of Dubois and Spencer counties. The dominant land use within this watershed is agricultural (69 percent), while the majority of the remaining land is forest cover (21 percent). The Alternative P corridor bisects the western and lower northern portion of this watershed.

The Straight River (0512020902) watershed encompasses 68 square miles of Dubois County. Where terrain is conducive, pastureland and cultivated cropland comprise approximately 53 percent of the landscape. Forest cover is the remaining predominant land use (41 percent) within the watershed. The Alternative P corridor traverses approximately 3.8 miles of the lower portion of this watershed.

The Altar Creek-Patoka River (0512020904) watershed encompasses 155 square miles of Dubois and Orange counties. The Patoka River crosses the proposed corridor within this watershed. The Patoka River is approximately 100 miles long with an 860 square mile drainage basin. Much of this river has been dredged and straightened. The Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM) has listed the Patoka River on the 2022 303 (d) List of Impaired Waterbodies. Parameters of concern for the Patoka River include impaired biotic communities, low dissolved oxygen, pathogens, and PCBs. Forest cover and agriculture are the predominant land uses (45 percent and 44 percent, respectively) within the Altar Creek-Patoka River watershed. The Alternative P corridor traverses approximately 5.2 miles of the central portion of this watershed.



The East Fork White River (0512020815) watershed encompasses 207 square miles of Pike, Dubois, Daviess, and Martin counties. The East Fork White River is the largest river that crossed by the Alternative P corridor. It is a slow stream that drains approximately 5,700 square miles. IDEM has listed the East Fork White River on the 2022 303 (d) List of Impaired Waterbodies. Parameters of concern for the East Fork White River are impaired biotic communities and PCBs. Pastureland and cultivated cropland comprise approximately 62 percent of the landscape with forest being the other predominant land use at approximately 29 percent cover. The Alternative P corridor traverses approximately 9.6 miles of the upper portion of this watershed.

The Barn Run-East Fork White River (0512020814) watershed encompasses 155 square miles of Daviess, Martin, Orange, and Lawrence counties. Forest cover is a predominant land use (64 percent) within the watershed, while pastureland and cultivated cropland comprise an additional 28 percent of the landscape. The Alternative P corridor traverses approximately 5.1 miles of the western lower portion of this watershed to the west of the East Fork White River.

The Prairie Creek (0512020207) watershed encompasses 152 square miles of Daviess and Martin counties. The predominant land use within the watershed is pastureland and cultivated crops (84 percent) with forest making up an additional 9 percent of the landscape. Alternative P corridor traverses approximately 2.7 miles of the extreme upper southeast portion and 6.7 miles of the extreme upper northeast portion of this watershed.

The Boggs Creek (0512020811) watershed encompasses 89 square miles of Daviess and Martin counties. Forest cover is a predominant land use (65 percent) within the watershed, while pastureland and cultivated cropland comprise nearly 23 percent of the landscape. The Alternative P corridor traverses approximately 5.5 miles of the southwestern lower portion of this watershed.

The First Creek-White River (0512020205) watershed encompasses 202 square miles of Daviess, Martin, and Greene counties. Agriculture is a predominant land use with pastureland and cultivated cropland comprising approximately 61 percent of the landscape, while forest comprises an additional 30 percent. The Alternative P corridor traverses approximately 4.3 miles in the south central portion of this watershed up to I-69.

No rivers listed in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System or IDNR Natural, Scenic and Recreational Rivers are present within the Alternative P corridor. The East Fork White River is listed on the National Rivers Inventory and has been recommended by the state for inclusion in the State Natural, Scenic and Recreational Rivers System.

#### 6.5 Regional Managed Lands

The IDNR Managed Lands GIS dataset includes a number of public properties and private conservation lands within 10 miles of the proposed corridor (Appendix A Maps 4a and 4b). Six of these properties are located within the Alternative P corridor or along US 231 Local Improvement segments: West Boggs Park, Gantz Woods Nature Preserve, Barnes-Seng Wetland Conservation Area, Jasper Parklands, Fromme Wildlife Habitat Area, and a Wetland Reserve Program (WRP) property.

West Boggs Park is a 1,600-acre public recreational land in Martin County that has received Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF) monies. The park is managed by the Daviess-Martin County Park Board and includes a 622-acre lake, campground, multi-use trails,



playgrounds, swimming beach, and shelter houses. A small portion (approximately 0.25 acre) of West Boggs Park property is located within the Alternative P corridor.

Gantz Woods Nature Preserve is an undeveloped 98-acre property located in northeast Daviess County within the upper portion of the First Creek watershed. The property is managed by The Nature Conservancy as part of its Forest Bank program and is closed to the public. Approximately 30 percent of this TNC property is within the Alternative P corridor.

Barnes-Seng Wetland Conservation Area is located in central Dubois County, south of Jasper east of US 231. The 146-acre tract of land within the Hunley Creek floodplain is managed by the IDNR Division of Fish and Wildlife provides hunting opportunities while preserving woodland, swamp, and marsh wetland habitat. The property is located immediately east of the US 231 Local Improvement 2 segment.

Jasper Parklands is an LWCF property managed by the IDNR - Division of Outdoor Recreation within Jasper incorporated limits. The 74-acre property features walking trails, ponds, wetlands, an indoor public event space, splash pad, outdoor exercise equipment, and multiple play areas. The property is immediately southwest of the US 231 Local Improvement 4 segment.

Fromme Wildlife Habitat Area is located in Dubois County north of Huntingburg. This small 0.6 acre plot on a residential property is managed by the IDNR – Division of Fish and Wildlife. The property is located immediately west of the US 231 Local Improvement 2 segment.

A WRP property is located to the east of Huntingburg in Dubois County within the Bruner Creek watershed. This 36-acre property is part of a voluntary Natural Resources Conservation Service program for landowners offering the opportunity to protect, restore, or enhance wetland areas on their property. Approximately 86 percent of this bottomland forested wetland is within the Alternative P corridor.

# 7 NEPA and Section 7 Coordination Chronology with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Throughout the alternative development, alternative screening process, and development of the DEIS, the USFWS has been engaged in various general agency meetings and Section 7 consultation meetings with the project sponsors. This coordination also included the development of a Pre-Consultation Agreement between the USFWS, FHWA, and INDOT (Appendix B). The Pre-Consultation Agreement was drafted to chronicle the species of concern under the Endangered Species Act, establish the scope of impact assessment for Tier 1, level of effort and assessment expectations for Tier 2, and provide a framework for developing mitigation strategies during the Tier 2 phase. Table 2 summarizes Tier 1 milestone meetings and coordination response dates involving the USFWS.

Table 2 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service coordination chronology for Mid-States Corridor project

Date	Summary of Activity
July 3, 2019	USFWS general project introduction meeting  Notification of tiered approach for EIS and Section 7 consultation  Preliminary discussion of listed species and candidate species  Discussion on approach to tiered Section 7 consultation
August 20, 2019	Mid-States Corridor Agency Scoping Meeting
September 10, 2019 Appendix C	USFWS response to Early Coordination and Draft Purpose and Need Statement.  • As part of the Service's review of the initial alternatives proposed, the following endangered/threatened species were identified as having ranges that included the Mid-States Corridor project area:



Date	Summary of Activity
	o Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis) Endangered
	o Gray bat (Myotis grisescens) Endangered
	o Northern long-eared bat (Myotis septentrionalis) Threatened
	Least tern (Sterna antillarum) Endangered
	o Fanshell (Cyprogenia stegaria) Endangered
	Sheepnose (Plethobasus cyphyus) Endangered
	Rough pigtoe (Pleurobema plenum) Endangered
	Fat pocketbook ( <i>Potamilus capax</i> ) Endangered
	Rabbitsfoot (Quadrula quadrula) Endangered
	USFWS also indicated that the following species were currently under review for listing:
	o Lake sturgeon (Acipenser fulvescens)
December 12, 2010	Hoosier cavefish (Amblyopsis hoosieri)
December 12, 2019	USFWS meeting to discuss Tier 1 approach, project species list, and Section 7 consultation
M 2 4 2020	expectations.
March 3 and 4, 2020	Mid-States Corridor Agency review meeting and bus tour.
March 23, 2020	USFWS response to Screening of Alternatives Report.
Appendix C	In response to review of the Screening of Alternatives Report, the Service indicated that
	the previous list of species from their September 10, 2019 response was still valid.
	<ul> <li>Additionally, the Service identified the following species that are on the National Listing</li> </ul>
	Workplan and may potentially be within the Mid-States Corridor project area:
	Round hickorynut (Obovaria subrotunda)
	o Salamander mussel (Simpsonaias ambigua)
	Little brown bat (Myotis lucifugus)
	o Tricolored bat (Perimyotis subflavus)
June 29, 2021	USFWS provides updated list of endangered, threatened, candidate, and review species for
Appendix C	each of the five proposed corridors.
	Preferred Alternative P Corridor species include:
	o Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis) Endangered
	o Gray bat (Myotis grisescens) Endangered
	Northern long-eared bat (Myotis septentrionalis) Threatened
	o Little brown bat (Myotis lucifugus) National Listing Workplan FY22
	Tricolored bat ( <i>Perimyotis subflavus</i> ) National Listing Workplan FY22
	o Fanshell ( <i>Cyprogenia stegaria</i> ) Endangered
	Sheepnose (Plethobasus cyphyus) Endangered
	o Rough pigtoe (Pleurobema plenum) Endangered
	o Fat pocketbook ( <i>Potamilus capax</i> ) Endangered
	<ul> <li>Salamander mussel (Simpsonaias ambigua) National Listing Workplan FY22</li> <li>Lake sturgeon (Acipenser fulvescens) National Listing Workplan FY24</li> </ul>
	o Bald eagle (Haliaeetus leuicocephalus) Delisted/Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act
	Based on known distribution relative to the Preferred Alternative P Corridor, the Service
	does not consider the following species that were previously identified for the project are
	as species of concern:
	Least tern (Sterna antillarum) Endangered
	<ul> <li>Rabbitsfoot (Quadrula cylindrica = Theliderma cylindrica) Endangered</li> </ul>
	o Round hickorynut ( <i>Obovaria subrotunda</i> ) Proposed threatened
	<ul> <li>Northern cavefish (Amblyopsis spelaea)/Hoosier cavefish (Amblyopsis hoosieri)</li> </ul>
	National Listing Workplan FY23
May 5, 2022	Mid-States Corridor Agency Coordination Meeting
June 15, 2022	USFWS Tier 1 Biological Assessment Coordination Meeting
January 20, 2023	Pre-Consultation Agreement signed by FHWA and INDOT. USFWS signature pending.
Appendix B	



# 8 Endangered, Threatened, Candidate, and 12-Month Proposed Listing/Proposed Critical Habitat (PLPCH) Species for Mid-States Corridor Tier 1

#### 8.1 Endangered and Threatened Species

#### 8.1.1 Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis) - Endangered

On March 11, 1967, the Indiana bat was listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966 (USFWS 1967). On September 24, 1975, the USFWS proposed to determine critical habitat for the bat (USFWS 1975b). On September 24, 1976, critical habitat was designated (USFWS 1976b) and corrected/augmented on September 22, 1977 (USFWS 1977). Critical habitat in Indiana is limited to in Crawford County and in Greene County. On April 16, 2007, the draft Indiana Bat Recovery Plan (First Version) was released (USFWS 2007a). On September 30, 2009, a 5-year review of the Indiana bat was published (USFWS 2009b). On September 30, 2019, a subsequent 5-year review was published (USFWS 2019e).

The Indiana bat was designated as state endangered by the IDNR in the second amendment of the NRC roster listing May 1, 1992 (Natural Resource Commission 1992, IDNR 2020a). The NatureServe status ranking of the Indiana bat is G2 globally imperiled and S1 critically imperiled for the state of Indiana.

#### 8.1.2 Northern long-eared bat (Myotis septentrionalis) - Endangered

On October 2, 2013, the USFWS issued a 12-month finding that the northern longeared bat warranted consideration for listing as endangered/threatened under the Endangered Species Act, but that critical habitat was not determinable at the time (USFWS 2013b). On December 2, 2013, the comment period for listing the northern long-eared bat was extended to January 2, 2014 (USFWS 2013c). Subsequently, the northern long-eared bat was listed as threatened with an interim 4(d) rule on April 2, 2015 (USFWS 2015a). The final 4(d) rule was issued on January 14, 2016 (USFWS 2016b). On April 27, 2016, it was concluded that critical habitat for the northern longeared bat was not prudent (USFWS 2016c). On March 22, 2022, the species status assessment (SSA) for the northern long-eared bat was published (USFWS 2022f) and subsequently updated August 1, 2022 (USFWS 2022g). On March 23, 2022, a proposed rule to reclassify the northern long-eared bat as endangered was published (USFWS 2022a). On November 30, 2022, the northern long-eared bat was elevated to endangered status (USFWS 2022c) with the final rule becoming effective on January 30, 2023. No critical habitat has been designated for the northern long-eared bat.

The northern long-eared bat was designated as state special concern by the IDNR in the fourth amendment of the NRC roster listing August 1, 2007 (Natural Resources Commission 2007), but elevated to endangered in the ninth amendment of the NRC roster listing on November 28, 2018 (Natural Resources Commission 2018, IDNR 2020a). The NatureServe status ranking of the northern long-eared bat is G2 globally imperiled and S2 imperiled for the state of Indiana.



#### 8.1.3 Gray bat (Myotis grisescens) - Endangered

On April 21, 1975, the USFWS proposed listing the gray bat as endangered or threatened under the Endangered Species Act (USFWS 1975a). On April 28, 1976, the gray bat was listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966 (USFWS 1976a). On July 8, 1982, the Gray Bat Recovery Plan was released (USFWS 1982). On September 30, 2009, a 5-year review of the gray bat was published (USFWS 2009a). No critical habitat for the gray bat has been designated in Indiana.

The gray bat was designated as state endangered by the IDNR in the second amendment of the NRC roster listing May 1, 1992 (Natural Resources Commission 1992, IDNR 2020a). The NatureServe status ranking of the gray bat is G3 globally vulnerable and S1 critically imperiled for the state of Indiana.

# 8.1.4 Fanshell (Cyprogenia stegaria) – Endangered

On October 8, 1989, the USFWS proposed listing the fanshell as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (USFWS 1989a). On June 21, 1990, the fanshell was listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966 (USFWS 1990). On July 9, 1991, the Fanshell Recovery Plan was released (USFWS 1991). On July 8, 2019, a 5-year review of the fanshell was published (USFWS 2019d). No critical habitat has been designated for the fanshell.

The fanshell was designated as state endangered by the IDNR in the second amendment to the NRC roster listing May 1, 1992 (Natural Resources Commission 1992, IDNR 2020a). The NatureServe status ranking of the fanshell is G1 critically imperiled and S1 critically imperiled for the state of Indiana.

#### 8.1.5 Sheepnose (Plethobasus cyphus) – Endangered

On January 19, 2011, the USFWS proposed listing the sheepnose as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (USFWS 2011a). On March 13, 2012, the sheepnose was listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966 (USFWS 2012b). On June 9, 2019, the USFWS agreed to designate critical habitat for the sheepnose by 2024 (The Center for Biological Diversity 2019). On August 27, 2020 a 5-year review of the sheepnose was published (USFWS 2020d).

The sheepnose was designated as state endangered by the IDNR in the second amendment to the NRC roster listing May 1, 1992 (Natural Resources Commission 1992, IDNR 2020a). The NatureServe status ranking of the sheepnose is G3 vulnerable and S1 critically imperiled for the state of Indiana.

#### 8.1.6 Rough pigtoe (*Pleurobema plenum*) – Endangered

On September 26, 1975, the USFWS proposed listing the rough pigtoe as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (USFWS 2075). On June 14, 1976, the rough pigtoe was listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966 (USFWS 1976c). On August 6, 1984, the Rough Pigtoe Recovery Plan was released (USFWS 1984b). On May 10, 2021, a 5-year review of the rough pigtoe was published (USFWS 2021b). No critical habitat has been designated for the rough pigtoe.



The rough pigtoe has been designated as state endangered by the IDNR since the second amendment to the NRC roster listing May 1, 1992 (Natural Resources Commission 1992, IDNR 2020a). The NatureServe status ranking of the rough pigtoe is G1 critically imperiled and S1 critically imperiled for the state of Indiana.

#### 8.1.7 Fat pocketbook (*Potamilus capax*) – Endangered

On September 26, 1975, the USFWS proposed listing the fat pocketbook as endangered under the Endangered Species Act (USFWS 2075). On June 14, 1976, the fat pocketbook was listed as endangered under the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966 (USFWS 1976c). On November 14, 1989, the Recovery Plan for the Fat Pocketbook Pearly Mussel was released (USFWS 1989b). Amendment 1 addressing amendments to the recovery criteria was released September 26, 2019 (USFWS 2019f). On March 30, 2012, a 5-year review of the fat pocketbook was published (USFWS 2012a). Subsequently, on December 26, 2019, a 5-year review was published (USFWS 2019c). No critical habitat has been designated for the fat pocketbook.

The fat pocketbook was designated as state endangered by the IDNR in the second amendment to the NRC roster listing May 1, 1992 (Natural Resources Commission 1992, IDNR 2020a). The NatureServe status ranking of the fat pocketbook is G2 imperiled and S1 critically imperiled for the state of Indiana.

# 8.2 Proposed Listing Species

# 8.2.1 Tricolored bat (Perimyotis subflavus)

On June 14, 2016, the USFWS received a petition from the Center for Biological Diversity and Defenders of Wildlife to list the tricolored bat as an endangered or threatened species and to designate critical habitat for the species under the Endangered Species Act (Center for Biological Diversity and Defenders of Wildlife 2016). On December 20, 2017, the USFWS published a 90-day finding that the petition presented credible evidence that listing the species may be warranted (USFWS 2017). On September 14, 2022, the USFWS published a proposed rule to list the tricolored bat as endangered (USFWS 2022b).

The tricolored bat was designated as state special concern by the IDNR in the fourth amendment of the NRC roster listing August 1, 2007 (Natural Resources Commission 2007), but elevated to endangered in the ninth amendment November 28, 2018 (Natural Resources Commission 2018, IDNR 2020a). The NatureServe status ranking of the tricolored bat is G3 globally vulnerable and S2 imperiled for the state of Indiana.

#### 8.3 Candidate Species

# 8.3.1 Monarch butterfly (Danaus plexippus)

On August 26, 2014, the Center for Biological Diversity, Center for Food Safety, Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, and Dr. Lincoln Brewer petitioned the USFWS to list the monarch butterfly as threatened under the Endangered Species Act. On December 17, 2020, USFWS determined the monarch butterfly warranted listing under the Endangered Species Act, but is precluded by higher priority species resulting in its designation as a candidate species (USFWS 2020c). The species is currently on



the 2022-27 National Listing Workplan and is undergoing a "status review" with proposed listing and proposed critical habitat designation scheduled for fiscal year 2024 (USFWS 2022d).

The monarch butterfly is not currently afforded a state status in Indiana (IDNR 2022). The NatureServe status ranking of the monarch butterfly is G3 globally apparently secure and S4 apparently secure for the state of Indiana.

#### 8.4 12-Month PLPCH Species

#### 8.4.1 Little brown bat (Myotis lucifigus)

A status review by Kunz and Reichard (2010) initiated a proactive review by the USFWS for the potential need to afford the little brown bat federal protection. The resulting USFWS status review focused on the eastern subspecies and severe population declines attributed to WNS (Tinsley 2016), but determined that listing the species was not warranted at that time. From the 2022-27 National Listing Workplan, the little brown bat is currently undergoing a "discretionary status review" for proposed listing and proposed critical habitat scheduled for fiscal year 2023 (USFWS 2022d).

The little brown bat was designated as state special concern by the IDNR in the fourth amendment of the NRC roster listing August 1, 2007 (Natural Resources Commission 2007), but elevated to endangered in the ninth amendment November 28, 2018 (Natural Resources Commission 2018, IDNR 2020a). The NatureServe status ranking of the little brown bat is G3 globally vulnerable and S2 imperiled for the state of Indiana.

## 8.4.2 Salamander mussel (Simpsonaias ambigua)

On May 22, 1984, the USFWS included the salamander mussel on a list of invertebrate species being considered for addition to the List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife (USFWS 1984a). On April 20, 2010, the USFWS received a joint petition from the Center for Biological Diversity and other conservation organizations to list 404 species (including the salamander mussel) from the southeastern United States as endangered or threatened species and to designate critical habitat (Center for Biological Diversity 2010). On September 27, 2011, the USFWS published a 90-day finding that the petition presented credible evidence that listing the species may be warranted (USFWS 2011b). The species is currently on the 2022-27 National Listing Workplan and is undergoing a "status review" for proposed listing and proposed critical habitat designation scheduled for fiscal year 2023 (USFWS 2022d).

The species was designated as state rare/special concern by the IDNR in the second amendment to the NRC roster listing May 1, 1992 (Natural Resources Commission 1992, IDNR 2020a). The NatureServe status ranking of the salamander mussel is G3 globally vulnerable and S2 imperiled for the state of Indiana.

#### 8.4.3 Lake sturgeon (Acipenser fulvescens)

On May 23, 2018, the USFWS received a petition from the Center for Biological Diversity to list the lake sturgeon as endangered/threatened under the Endangered Species Act (Center for Biological Diversity 2018). On August 15, 2019, the USFWS published a 90-day finding that the petitioned action warranted further consideration



would conduct a status review and prepare a 12-month finding (USFWS 2019a). On September 14, 2021, the Center for Biological Diversity filed suit against the Secretary of the Interior and the Assistant Director of the USFWS for failure to comply with 16 U.S.C. 1533(b)(3) and issue a finding within 12 months of receiving the petition. On September 14, 2021, the summary judgement of the U.S. District Court set a deadline of June 30, 2024 for the USFWS to publish the 12-month finding for the lake sturgeon in the Federal Register. The lake sturgeon is currently on the 2022-27 National Listing Workplan for fiscal year 2024 (USFWS 2022d).

The lake sturgeon was designated as state endangered by the IDNR in the second amendment to the NRC roster listing May 1, 1992 (Natural Resources Commission 1992, IDNR 2020a). The NatureServe status ranking of the lake sturgeon is G3 globally vulnerable and S1 critically imperiled for the state of Indiana.

# 9 Endangered, Threatened, 12-Month Proposed Listing/Proposed Critical Habitat (PLPCH), and Delisted Species Excluded from Mid-States Corridor Tier 1 Biological Assessment

Through project development, preferred alternative corridor selection, and species delisting, the following species previously identified as species of potential impact by the Mid-States Corridor through USFWS coordination have been excluded from the Tier 1 Biological Assessment.

# 9.1 Interior least tern (Sternula antillarum) Delisted

The final rule to list the Interior least tern as federally endangered under the Endangered Species Act was published on May 28, 1985 (USFWS 1985) and became effective June 27, 1985. On October 24, 2019, a proposed rule to delist the Interior least tern was published (USFWS 2019b), and on January 13, 2021 the final rule delisting the species was published (USFWS 2021a).

In Indiana, many of the Interior least tern records are from Gibson Lake and the immediate surrounding area, including multiple parcels of land where habitat has been constructed specifically for Interior least tern breeding. Other occurrences include multiple sand/gravel bars along the Wabash River in Gibson and Posey counties, a constructed lake in eastern Gibson County, Goose Pond Fish and Wildlife Area in Greene County, Ohio River floodplain in Dearborn County, Ohio River shoreline in Spencer County, and a cooling pond for an industrial plant in south Spencer County near the Ohio River. Since the Preferred Alternative P Corridor (expressway or super-2 facility type) would not involve any modifications to the existing US 231 facility between SR 66 and I-64 (Section 1), the proposed action would not have the potential to impact known habitat of the Interior least tern.

#### 9.2 Rabbitsfoot (Theliderma cylindrica) Endangered

On September 17, 2013, was listed as threatened under the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966 (USFWS 2013a). In 2015, the USFWS designated critical habitat for the rabbitsfoot in 31 areas where the mussel is found, comprising approximately 1,437 river miles in Alabama, Arkansas, Indiana (Tippecanoe River in Carroll, Pulaski, Tippecanoe, and White counties), Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania and Tennessee (USFWS 2015b).

In the Mid-States Corridor study area, historic rabbitsfoot records are known from Monroe, Lawrence, Martin, Perry, Spencer, Daviess, Pike, and Greene counties (IDNR 2020b). The



Indiana Natural Heritage Data Center includes multiple records of the rabbitsfoot for the East Fork White River within the Mid-States Corridor study area; however, these records represent weathered or subfossil occurrences. The USFWS considers the rabbitsfoot to only be extant in the Ohio River within the Mid-States Corridor project area. Since the Preferred Alternative P Corridor (expressway or super-2 facility type) would not involve any modifications to the existing US 231 facility between SR 66 and I-64 (Section 1), specifically within the Ohio River floodplain, the proposed action would not have the potential to impact known habitat of the rabbitsfoot.

#### 9.3 Round hickorynut (Obovaria subrotunda) Proposed threatened

On September 29, 2020, the USFWS published a proposed rule to list the round hickorynut as threatened with a 4(d) rule and designate critical habitat (USFWS 2020a). In Indiana, the round hickorynut is historically known from the Tippecanoe River, Eel River, St. Joseph River, Maumee River, Wabash River, White River, and East Fork White River. In the Mid-States Corridor study area, only weathered, subfossil, and historical records of the round hickorynut are known from the East Fork White River in Daviess, Martin, and Lawrence counties (IDNR 2020b). Based on the lack of live or fresh dead specimens within the drainage, the IDNR considers the round hickorynut to be extirpated from the East Fork White River (per com. Brant Fisher).

#### 9.4 Northern cavefish (Amblyopsis spelaea)/Hoosier cavefish (Amblyopsis hoosieri)

On April 20, 2010, the USFWS received a joint petition from the Center for Biological Diversity and other conservation organizations to list 404 species (including the northern cavefish) from the southeastern United States as endangered or threatened species and to designate critical habitat (Center for Biological Diversity 2010). On September 27, 2011, the USFWS published a 90-day finding that the petition presented credible evidence that listing the species may be warranted (USFWS 2011b). The species is currently on the 2022-27 National Listing Workplan and is undergoing a "status review" for proposed listing and proposed critical habitat designation scheduled for fiscal year 2023 (USFWS 2022d). In 2014, a genetic, geographic, and morphological evaluation of the northern cavefish (Chakrabarty et al 2014) concluded that the Indiana population was a separate species from the originally described Kentucky population and was subsequently designated as the Hoosier cavefish (*Amblyopsis hoosieri*). It is presumed that if the northern cavefish is ultimately listed as endangered/threatened that the newly described Indiana population of the Hoosier cavefish would similarly be listed.

The Hoosier cavefish is known from 30 different 12-digit HUC watersheds in Lawrence, Orange, Washington, Crawford, and Harrison counties (IDNR 2022). The Lawrence and Orange County locations are within the heavily developed karst terrain to the east and upstream of the Preferred Alternative P Corridor in the East Fork White River watershed. Habitat for the Hoosier cavefish is greater than 10 miles from the Preferred Alternative P Corridor and any alignment within this corridor would not have the potential to affect water quality within the 12-digit HUC watersheds where the species is known to occur.

#### 10 Action Areas Defined

For the purposes of implementing Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act, the USFWS defines the action area as "all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action (50 CFR §402.02)." Direct effects from the action generally



include impacts anticipated to incur from within the right-of-way footprint for the highway, interchanges, associated access road improvements and any local road improvements directly tied to the action. Additionally, direct effects may also extend beyond the footprint of the roadway where the action has the potential to adversely affect resources used by species on the adjacent landscape. These include, but are not necessarily limited to the introduction of noise and vibration in habitats where such intrusions compromise habitat quality, water quality and stream bed degradation from new or modified streams crossings, and fragmentation of forestland or grassland for species reliant on large undisturbed expanses of habitat.

The action area for each species also takes into account possible indirect effects resulting from the proposed action that could result in potential adverse effects to the species. In accordance with "Considering Cumulative Effects Under the National Environmental Policy Act" (Council on Environmental Quality, 1997) the Transportation Economic Development Impact System (TREDIS) model was used to forecast economic development in the study area due to the Mid-States Corridor. The TREDIS model analyzes economic geographic relationships and economic response factors such as cost and access changes and labor market and income factors to forecast potential impacts of a new transportation project. The model forecasted effects in the year 2045 to document the impacts on air quality, noise, indirect land use and traffic to predict potential incremental impacts to resources within the Mid-States Corridor study area. The Traffic Analysis Zones (TAZs) for the Mid-States Corridor travel model was used as the spatial unit of measure to define areas of anticipated induced growth. From this analysis, there are 14 TAZs that are anticipated to see induced household and job growth due to the building of Alternative P corridor. For each of these TAZs, this induced growth represents the year 2045 population and/or employment that exceeds the year 2045 no-build growth estimate from the travel model. Future year forecasts from the travel model were analyzed by TREDIS to forecast increases in employment, population, household income and economic output, and this induced growth was reviewed by an internal team and reallocated geographically.

#### 10.1 Bat action area

The Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, gray bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat are all highly mobile species and make frequent use of streams, trails, and woodland edges as flyways and foraging areas. Therefore, fragmentation of these corridors can have effects on the viability of the available habitat beyond the roadway footprint. Additionally, noise and vibration from equipment during construction and vehicle traffic noise from operation of the highway post-construction have the potential to affect suitability of adjacent habitat by bats. While the Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, gray bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat vary in their specific summer/winter habitat affinities, their preferred foraging areas, and their foraging ranges, a single action area was developed collectively for these five species instead of a species specific action area for each bat.

Alternative P represents the preferred corridor resulting from the Tier 1 NEPA process and the recommended corridor for the EIS/ROD. Since the Tier 1 level process does not yield a specific alignment with a defined proposed right-of-way, the 2000-foot corridor, including the optional routes around and through Loogootee, represent the base from which the bat action area was developed. For the Mid-States Corridor Project, construction noise was used as a means to establish the action area boundary beyond the 2000-foot corridor using a standardized methodology. Section 11.6.1.5 details the methodology used to define the effect space for



construction noise anticipated for the Mid-States Corridor project based on the *Technical Guidance for Assessment and Mitigation of the Effects of Traffic Noise and Road Construction Noise on Bats* (West 2016). Using this approach, a uniform buffer distance of 1-mile offset from the Alternative P corridor boundary was used to expand the action area for bats to account for potential impacts associated with construction noise. Although the terrain within the project area is not flat and the landscape includes a variety of ground cover types (i.e., forest, building structures) that can affect sound propagation, these factors are considered negligible in defining the action area at this level.

As noted in **Section 10 Action Area Defined**, there are 14 induced growth TAZs in the project area within which additional development through new home or business construction might result. From the TREDIS analysis, it is anticipated that due to construction of a roadway within the Alternative P corridor, there could be as many as 10 new households within any given TAZ and/or as many as 30 new job opportunities within any given TAZ. It is beyond the scope of this analysis to predict where within each TAZ this development is likely to occur and if such development would have any potential impacts to bats. Furthermore, the TAZs vary in size from less than one square mile to over 13 square miles. Since the Mid-States Corridor project is not expected to result in any induced growth at Crane NSA, the large 40 square mile TAZ identified for induced growth that included Crane NSA was reduced to exclude the military base property. Therefore, the area of potential induced growth for this TAZ is less than one square mile. Any tree clearing development occurring with Crane NSA would be conducted through separate Section 7 consultation with the USFWS.

The nine Local Improvement segments along US 231 were buffered by 575 feet to define an action area based on construction noise for these areas. With the exception of LI- 2, LI-3, and LI-4, the action area buffers for the Local Improvements are inclusive within the action area limits for the Alternative P corridor buffer and the induced growth TAZs. Therefore, LI-2, LI-3, and LI-4 are extensions of the 1-mile buffered action area and are depicted on Appendix A Map 5a.

From this approach, the bat action area as depicted on Appendix A Map 5a includes 186 square miles of the project area within Spencer, Dubois, Daviess, Martin, and Greene counties.

#### 10.2 Mussel action area

A collective action area for the five mussel species (fanshell, sheepnose, rough pigtoe, fat pocketbook, and salamander mussel) was developed for the Mid-States Corridor Tier 1 evaluation. Mussel species likely occur in several of the stream systems (e.g., Patoka River, Hunley Creek, Hall Creek, Haw Creek, Boggs Creek, and First Creek) within the Mid-States corridor project area. However, Natural Heritage Data Center information and coordination with the USFWS and IDNR Division of Fish and Wildlife confirm that the East Fork White River is the only stream within the Mid-States Corridor project area where the five federally listed species may potentially be present. Based on this understanding, the action area for mussels has been confined to the East Fork White River waterway and adjacent lands where construction activities have the potential to affect any extant mussel bed populations.

The Programmatic Biological Opinion: Bridge and Culvert Replacements / Repairs / Rehabilitations in Eastern North Carolina (USFWS 2018) was used as a guide in defining the mussel assessment action area for the Mid-States Corridor.



"For an individual bridge or culvert project, the action area generally includes the limits of construction of the structure, the approach road, and any area receiving runoff from the construction activity, including the receiving stream extending over the distance potential discernible sedimentation effects are assumed to occur. For most bridge or culvert projects, sedimentation effects are presumed to extend no more than 400 meters (1/4 mile) downstream, although very large projects may exceed this presumed limit."

In consideration of this guideline, the mussel action area extends approximately 1,800 feet (0.33 mile) downstream of the existing US 231 bridge at the East Fork White River and approximately 1,100 feet (0.20 mile) upstream of the bridge (Appendix A Map 5b). Perpendicular to the East Fork White River, the action area extends approximately 700 to 800 feet north and south of the respective banks to include the bridge approach construction zones where land disturbance activities potentially affecting water quality via erosion runoff are anticipated. The resulting mussel action area is approximately 100 acres centered at the existing US 231 bridge in Dubois and Martin counties. Since there are no induced development TAZs or Local Improvement segments located in the general vicinity of the East Fork White River, the action area defined only includes the Alternative P corridor crossing of the river.

For the NEPA Tier 1 EIS/ROD, a facility type (expressway versus Super-2) has not been decided. If a Super-2 facility type is ultimately selected during Tier 2, the existing US 231 bridge will likely be used, although some modifications may be warranted. For this scenario, no new bridge construction would likely be required at the East Fork White River. If an expressway facility type is selected, a new bridge across the East Fork White River will be required; however, for the current Tier 1 corridor phase it is unknown as to if the bridge would be constructed upstream (east) or downstream (west) of the existing US 231 bridge. The Tier 1 mussel action area has been developed to account for both possibilities.

#### 10.3 Lake sturgeon action area

While the lake sturgeon is much more mobile than the sedentary mussels, the action area for this fish is synonymous with the mussel action area since construction impacts at the East Fork White River resulting from new bridge construction will primarily be confined to an approximate 0.5 mile reach of the river extending upstream and downstream of the existing US 231 bridge (Appendix A Map 4b).

# 10.4 Monarch butterfly action area

It is anticipated that monarch butterfly habitat is present in various sized patches scattered throughout the landscape along the Alternative P corridor. Direct impacts to the species and suitable habitat within Alternative P will be confined to the right-of-way footprint for the expressway or Super-2 facility type, whichever is selected in the Tier 2 phase. Therefore, for the Tier 1 assessment, the spatial extent of the action area is the 2000-foot corridor, including the multiple options around and through Loogootee. There is also the potential for monarch butterfly habitat along the nine proposed US 231 local improvement segments. Therefore, these locations were incorporated into the action area using the same 575-foot centerline buffer for the bats. Lastly, indirect impacts to the monarch butterfly resulting from induced growth within the 14 TAZs, as described in the bats action area narrative, have also been incorporated into the monarch butterfly action area. While specific locations for such



development within these TAZs cannot be defined, the potential exists for monarch butterfly habitat impacts resulting from this indirect action.

From this approach, the monarch butterfly action area as depicted on Appendix A Map 5c includes 80 square miles of the project area within Spencer, Dubois, Daviess, Martin, and Greene counties.

#### 11 Bats

#### 11.1 Indiana bat (Endangered)

The Indiana bat was first described as a distinct species by Miller and Allen (1928) from a female specimen collected by J. O. Sibert on March 7, 1904, from in Crawford County, Indiana. *Myotis* means "mouse ear," while *sodalis* is derived from the Latin word for "companion."

#### 11.1.1 Range and Distribution

The Indiana bat range includes the eastern United States from Vermont to southern Wisconsin to eastern Oklahoma to northern Florida. USFWS (2007) reports that based on winter 2005 surveys, there were 23 total Priority 1 hibernacula in Illinois (n=1), Indiana (n=7), Kentucky (n=5), Missouri (n=6), New York (n=2), Tennessee (n=1), and West Virginia (n=1). Since then, additional Priority 1 hibernacula have been designated in Missouri (n=2), Kentucky (n=1), and New York (n=1), bringing the total to 27 (King 2019). Thirty-seven priority 1, 2, 3, and 4 hibernacula exist in Indiana (King 2019 and 2007).

A total of 269 summer maternity colonies have been documented from 16 states as of 2006, but this is considered to represent only a fraction of those that exist based on winter population estimates and average maternity colony size (USFWS 2007a). Maternity colonies appear to be more abundant in the glaciated portions of the upper Midwest than the unglaciated regions of the Midwest or the Mideast portion of the range (USFWS 2007a).

#### 11.1.2 Population Trends

USFWS biennial population estimate data from 1981 through 2019 indicate that the population experienced a low of 526,030 in 2001 with an apparent resurgence to 664,637 in 2007 (King 2019). Possibly because of increased mortality resulting from white-nose syndrome (WNS), the population estimate has since declined to 537,297 in 2019. Based on the 2019 Range-wide Population Estimate, Missouri (36 percent), Indiana (34 percent), Illinois (15 percent) and Kentucky (10 percent) provide hibernacula for 95 percent of the population in the winter range.

Indiana populations seemingly increased slightly from estimates of 160,300 in 1965 to 238,068 in 2007; however, estimates before standardized surveys began in 1980 are unreliable (USFWS 2007a). From 2007, populations experienced a small decline to 226,572 in 2013 with a larger decline to 180,611 in 2017, followed by a small resurgence up to 184,848 in 2019 (King 2019). Redistribution of local winter populations from one cave to a nearby cave over the span of a few years has been reported in some instances (USFWS 2006 unpublished data as referenced in USFWS 2009b).



#### 11.1.3 Diet

Moths, beetles, midges, flies, wasps, stoneflies, flying ants, caddisflies, brown leafhoppers, treehoppers, lacewings, and weevils (Kiser and Elliott 1996; Murray and Kurta 2002; Whitaker 2004) comprise the majority of the Indiana bat diet.

# 11.1.4 Habitat

#### Winter Hibernacula

In southern Indiana, winter hibernation in caves and mines generally occurs as late as November or December to as early as mid-March. Hall (1962) and LaVal and LaVal (1980) report hibernation typically occurs from October to April, while Kurta et al. (1997) and Hicks (2004) extend hibernation from September to May in northern areas including New York, Vermont, and Michigan (USFWS 2007a).

In 2005, 30 percent of the population was considered to hibernate in human-made hibernacula (mines, tunnels, dams) (USFWS 2006 unpublished data as referenced in USFWS 2009b). Caves used by Indiana bats are well ventilated (they usually have a chimney effect) and store large volumes of cool air with constant temperatures 3°C to 7.2°C (37.4°F to 45°F) (Tuttle and Kennedy 2002). Brack et al. (2003) observed that within Indiana hibernacula the highest concentrations of Indiana bats were found at sites with mid-winter temperatures of 6°C to 7°C (42.8° to 44.6°F). The Indiana bat is very sensitive to temperature changes and typically does not use caves that flood. It prefers caves that have domes, caverns, and diversity in form.

During winter hibernation, some caves support from 20,000 to 50,000 or more bats. Hibernating bats form large, compact clusters with as many as 5,000 individuals, averaging 500 to 1,000 bats per cluster (USFWS 2004). Pennsylvania Natural Heritage Program (PNHP 2007) reported clusters with 2,690 bats per square meter (250 bats per square foot) (PNHP 2007), while the New York Department of Environmental Conservation (New York Department of Environmental Conservation undated) reported more than 3,230 bats per square meter (300 bats per square foot). Several researchers have noted an inverse relationship between ambient roost temperature and the size of hibernating clusters (Clawson et al. 1980; Brack et al. 1984) as reported by USFWS (2007).

Bats go into deep hibernation (torpor) in winter, but have the ability to arouse very quickly which might be an adaptive mechanism for survival. During the hibernation period, bats arouse about once every two weeks and stay aroused for a short time period of one to two hours (Reeder et al. 2012). Cumulative arousals throughout hibernation cause much of their stored fat energy to be metabolized and not available for use in the spring. The function of the arousal is not known for sure, but it might be to drink, to exercise, or to expel waste products. However, the purpose of arousal is not to feed.

Disturbances in the winter can be deleterious. Awakening these bats can deplete their fat reserves. For this reason, gates at the entrance or fences around these caves have been used as conservation measures. When huddled together (clustered), individuals on the perimeter of the group are more susceptible to freezing than those in the middle of the mass.



# **Spring Staging**

Spring staging generally occurs from mid-March to mid-May when males and females emerge from caves. They are hungry and thin after three to four or more months of hibernation. Indiana bats feed and congregate around these caves before migrating to their summer homes. Males usually stay near the hibernacula but might leave the area entirely (USFWS 2007a). Indiana bats have been found to migrate 64 to 80 kilometers (40 to 50 miles) a day with total distances of several hundred kilometers. One female released in southeastern New York moved 56 kilometers (35 miles) in approximately 85 minutes (Sanders et al. 2001), while one female bat released from Canoe Creek Mine in Pennsylvania traveled approximately 96 kilometers (60 miles) in one evening (Butchkoski and Turner 2005). Twelve female Indiana bats from maternity colonies in Michigan migrated an average of 476 kilometers (296 miles) to their hibernacula in Indiana and Kentucky, with a maximum migration of 574 kilometers (357 miles) (Winhold and Kurta 2006). Females usually migrate farther than males.

The females show delayed fertilization; that is, they mate with males in the fall and store sperm alive in pouches connected to the uterus. Upon an egg moving down into the uterus, sperm is discharged from these pockets and fertilizes the egg. The fertilized egg (embryo) then implants itself into the uterus. When females leave the cave, they are pregnant and prepared to start a new generation in their summer woodland habitat.

#### Summer Habitat

Indiana bats occupy summer habitat from mid-May to mid-August. Females and males arrive at their summer habitat in May. Summer roosting sites include primarily dead trees with cavities and/or exfoliating bark or living trees with shaggy bark (for example, shagbark hickory). Larger trees are usually preferred over smaller trees because they provide an ample amount of solar radiation and protection from the wind and rain. Numerous studies indicate that Indiana bats exhibit site fidelity to their traditional summer maternity areas (Callahan et al. 1997; Gardner, Garner, and Hofmann 1991a, 1991b; Gardner, Hofmann, and Garner 1996; Humphrey et al. 1977; Whitaker and Sparks 2003; Whitaker et al. 2004).

Nursery colonies often use several roost trees. Roost trees may be primary roost trees (emergence count ≥ 30 bats) or alternate roost trees (emergence count < 30 bats). Ideal primary roost trees are large trees with sloughing bark exposed to the sun where they secure themselves under the bark, in crevices or cavities during the day. At night, they are actively feeding on insects and use the undersides of bridges on occasion as night roosts (Kiser et al. 2002). Cervone et al. (2016) found Indiana bats roosting below a bridge during the day and night. The majority of summer maternity colonies use large dead or live trees near major streams in both bottomland and upland areas.

A maternity colony can vary greatly in size (USFWS 2007a), but typically consists of 25 to 325 adult females, averaging 80 adult females (Whitaker and Brack 2002). Although most documented maternity colonies contained 100 or fewer adult females (Harvey



2002), as many as 384 bats have been reported emerging from one maternity roost tree in Indiana (Whitaker and Brack 2002).

Young are born between late June and early July. This process is called parturition, and the adult females lactate (produce milk) at that time. Females do not carry the young unless they need to move them and, under such conditions, they will carry them on their abdomen. The young become volant (able to fly) between early July and early August, at which time the adult females become non-reproductive. Most young are volant by mid-July. Males might form bachelor colonies during the summer.

## **Fall Swarming**

Fall swarming generally occurs mid-August to November. With the onset of fall and cooler temperatures, males return to the caves. They are at the entrances to the caves when the females and young arrive. Males then mate with females. Swarming is a milling of the bats around and out of the cave entrance. It might have several functions, but one seems to be to bring the sexes together for mating. It is not known whether juvenile females mate their first autumn. Limited mating might occur in the spring and in the cave during winter (Hall 1962).

Members of both sexes feed and gain weight through the fall, thus putting on fat (energy) needed to help them through hibernation. LaVal and LaVal (1980) found females to reach maximum weight in early October, while the males reached maximum weight in late October. The males follow the females into hibernation, and both sexes stay in the cave when outside temperatures trend towards freezing.

# 11.1.5 Threats

Human disturbances at winter hibernacula, summer and winter habitat loss, wind farm fatalities, and WNS are known threats to the species and chief factors for population declines. However, in recent years, WNS and wind farms have been considered the primary causes of death for Indiana bats (Boyles et al. 2011).

WNS is a disease caused by the cold-loving fungus, *Pseudogymnoascus destructans* (formerly called *Geomyces destructans*), that affects bats during winter hibernation. Since first reported in New York in 2006, the USFWS estimates that at least 5.7 million to 6.7 million bats have died from WNS (USFWS 2012c). The disease originally spread south along the Appalachian Mountains, north into Canada and southwest into Tennessee, Missouri, and Iowa. WNS was first reported in Indiana in January 2011.

Once embedded into the epidermis, the fungus causes open sores (lesions) in the epidermis and dermis in especially bare areas like the nose, forearms, and wings. If the bat survives, such lesions heal as scars. The fungus grows in temperatures around 4°C to 20°C (39.2°F to 68.0°F) (Chaturvedi et al. 2010). The upper critical temperature for growth is between 19°C and 19.8°C (66.2°F and 67.6°F). At temperatures above 12°C (53.6°F) the fungus undergoes modification of arthrospores and chlamydospores that can facilitate enhance persistence of the fungus; however, warmer temperatures generally decrease overall reproductive capacity (Verant et al. 2012).

Bats usually come into hibernation with extra grams of fat, the majority of which is used in arousals. The remaining grams of fat are needed to sustain bats through the



duration of hibernation. Fungal lesions caused by the fungus cause the bat to become more active and waste critical energy reserves. When this happens, bats might leave the cave in winter in search of food, and ultimately die in or out of the cave from starvation.

Wind farms (becoming more prevalent in the landscape) are also reported to kill many bats. Most such losses affect bats that migrate long distances, such as the hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus*), eastern red bat (*Lasiurus borealis*), and silver-haired bat (*Lasionycteris noctivagans*). However, an Indiana bat was killed at a wind farm in Benton County, Indiana, September 2009 (Johnson et al. 2010), with a second fatality at the same site in September 2010 (Pruitt and Reed 2022). Since then there have been an additional 13 reported wind energy Indiana bat fatalities from 2015 to 2021 in Indiana (Pruitt and Reed 2022). Range-wide a total of 34 wind related Indiana bat fatalities have been reported from Indiana, Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Ohio, Iowa, Illinois, and Missouri (Pruitt and Reed 2022).

The population may also be declining because of pesticide use, possibly through bioaccumulation from eating contaminated insects, drinking contaminated water or direct absorption of the chemicals while feeding in areas that have recently been treated (Mohr 1953; Schmidt et al. 2002; USFWS 2006, 2007).

# 11.1.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization

Appendix A Map 6 includes generalized mapping of Indiana bat occurrence data from the USFWS and IDNR. Data is mapped to the Section level of the Public Land Survey System (PLSS) grid. There are multiple USFWS and IDNR Indiana bat summer capture, roost tree and winter hibernacula records for Daviess, Martin, and Greene counties, but none for Dubois County. The majority of the Daviess and Greene county records are attributed to the extensive bat survey work previously conducted for the I-69 project, while the Martin County records are primarily from Crane NSA and studies conducted on Hoosier National Forest lands. The lack of Indiana bat records from Dubois County is most certainly attributed to the lack of studies conducted within the county. The nearest capture and roost tree data to Alternative P is east of US 231 at the Crane NSA in northern Martin County. This includes captures from the 1980s, 1990s, to as recent as 2015. Documented roost trees from Crane NSA (1998), along I-69 in Daviess County (2013), and south of SR 45 in Greene County (2004) are as close as 2.9 miles from the Alternative P corridor. However, given the abundance of forested habitat in northwestern Martin and northeastern Daviess County, it is expected that additional Indiana bat roosts closer to the corridor exist.

There are also three Priority 3 and 4 hibernacula caves documented in eastern Martin County (Hoosier National Forest, the closest of which is approximately 10.0 miles from the Alternative P corridor. Additionally, there are five documented hibernacula caves in eastern Greene County, the nearest of which is a Priority 4 cave 7.0 miles to the northeast of the Alternative P corridor termini at I-69. The Alternative P corridor junction with I-69 is over 11 miles from (Priority 1) and more than 15 miles from (Priority 2). Appendix A Map 6 illustrates the 10-mile Priority 1 and 2 hibernacula fall swarming ranges and the 5-mile Priority 3 and 4 hibernacula ranges.



The proposed action would not encroach upon fall swarming woodland habitat associated with any of these hibernacula.

# 11.2 Northern Long-eared Bat (Endangered)

The northern long-eared bat was first recognized as a distinct species instead of a subspecies of Keen's long-eared myotis (*Myotis keenii*) by van Zyll de Jong (1985) in 1979 based on geographic separation and morphological characteristics.

# 11.2.1 Range and Distribution

The northern long-eared bat range includes the eastern and north-central United States and all Canadian provinces west to the southern Yukon Territory and eastern British Columbia. In the United States, it includes 39 states from Maine west to Montana, south to eastern Kansas, eastern Oklahoma, Arkansas, and east to northern Florida. It was more commonly observed in the northeastern portion of its U.S. range than in the southern and western regions (Amelon and Burhans 2006; Caceres and Barclay 2000). Within this range, more than 780 hibernacula have been identified in 27 states, more than 60 percent of which are in Pennsylvania, Missouri, West Virginia, Michigan, and Kentucky (Whitaker and Hamilton 1998). The April 2, 2015 final listing rule and interim 4(d) rule indicated that there were 25 known hibernacula for the northern long-eared bat in Indiana (USFWS 2015a). Subsequently, the January 5, 2016 Programmatic Biological Opinion on Final 4(d) Rule revised this figure to 69 Indiana hibernacula (USFWS 2016d). As of the date of this report, USFWS unpublished data indicates that there are 93 caves being used as winter hibernacula for the northern long-eared bat.

The U.S. range has been divided into four populations (eastern, Midwest, southern, and western), although these are not considered isolated populations from each other (USFWS 2013b). It is less common in the southern and western portions of the range, but is fairly common in the Midwest population area (Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Ohio, and Wisconsin). Although Indiana has fewer known hibernacula than most of the other states that make up the Midwest population, the northern long-eared bat has historically been considered the fourth or fifth most abundant species statewide and the most frequently captured at mine entrances.

# 11.2.2 Population Trends

USFWS compared captures of a three-year survey conducted in northern Indiana (King 1993) and a three-summer survey in south-central Indiana (Sheets et al. 2013). In the former, only four percent of the captures were northern long-eared bats, versus 38 percent in the latter. These results suggest that habitat abundance or other environmental conditions are more favorable in the southern portion of the state. Range-wide or Indiana population estimates have not been generated by USFWS.

# 11.2.3 Diet

The northern long-eared bat has a diverse diet including moths, flies, leafhoppers, caddisflies, spiders, and beetles, with diet composition differing geographically and seasonally (Brack and Whitaker 2001). The most common insects found in the diets of northern long-eared bats are moths and beetles (Brack and Whitaker 2001;



Feldhamer et al. 2009), with spiders also being a common prey item (Feldhamer et al. 2009). Foraging techniques include hawking (catching insects in flight) and gleaning (picking insects off stationary features such as leaves or branches) in conjunction with passive acoustic cues (Nagorsen and Brigham 1993; Ratcliffe and Dawson 2003). Gleaning allows this species to gain a foraging advantage for preying on moths because moths are less able to detect high-frequency echolocation calls (Faure et al. 1993). Spiders, other non-flying insects, and green plant material, have also been present in their feces, which suggests considerable gleaning behavior.

#### 11.2.4 Habitat

#### **Winter Hibernation**

Caves and mines are used by the northern long-eared bat in winter. Hibernacula used are typically large, with large passages and entrances, relatively constant and cooler temperatures, high humidity, and no air currents. The sites favored by them are often in very high-humidity areas, to such a large degree that droplets of water are often observed on their fur. They are typically found roosting in small crevices or cracks in cave or mine walls and can often be overlooked in surveys. To a lesser extent, they have been found overwintering in habitats that resemble caves or mines, habitats such as abandoned railroad tunnels and storm sewers (Goehring 1954), hydroelectric dams (Kurta and Teramino 1994), aqueducts (French 2012), or other "unsuspected retreats" where caves and mines are not present.

Northern long-eared bats have shown a high degree of philopatry (using the same site multiple years) for a hibernaculum. Other species in Indiana that commonly occupy the same hibernacula with the northern long-eared bat are the little brown bat (*Myotis lucifigus*), big brown bat (*Eptesicus fuscus*), tri-colored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*), and Indiana bat. Northern long-eared bats often move between hibernacula throughout the winter, which may further decrease population estimates. Similarly, this species has been found to fly in and out of some of the mines and caves in southern Indiana throughout the winter (Whitaker and Mumford 2009).

#### **Spring Staging**

Both males and females emerge from caves and mines in spring. Northern long-eared bats exhibit significant weight loss during hibernation. One Indiana study showed a 41 to 43 percent loss (Whitaker and Hamilton 1998). During staging, northern long-eared bats are flying in and out of caves to feed and congregate before migrating to their summer homes.

The northern long-eared bat is not considered a long-distance migratory species. Short migratory movements between summer roost and winter hibernacula are typically between 56 to 88 kilometers (35 to 55 miles) (Griffin 1945; Nagorsen and Brigham 1993). However, movements may range from 8 to 270 kilometers (5 to 168 miles) (Griffin 1945).

When females leave the cave, they are pregnant and ready to start a new generation in their summer woodland habitat. Gestation is approximately 60 days (van Zyll de Jong 1985). Males are reproductively inactive until late July, with testes descending in



most males during August and September (Amelon and Burhans 2006; Caire et al. 1979).

#### **Summer Habitat**

During the summer, northern long-eared bats typically roost singly or in colonies underneath bark or in cavities or crevices of both live trees and snags. Males and nonreproductive females' summer roost sites may also include cooler locations, such as caves and mines (Barbour and Davis 1969). They also have been found roosting in human-made structures, such as buildings, barns, a park pavilion, sheds, cabins, under eaves of buildings, behind window shutters, and in bat houses (Amelon and Burhans 2006; Barbour and Davis 1969; Cope and Humphrey 1972; Kath, personal communication, April 9, 2013; Mumford and Cope 1964; Timpone et al. 2010; Whitaker and Mumford 2009) and below bridges (Carter and Feldhamer 2005). This species appears to be somewhat opportunistic in roost selection. Canopy cover at northern long-eared bat roosts has ranged from 56 percent (Timpone et al. 2010) to greater than 84 percent (Lacki and Schwierjohann 2001). Females tend to roost in more open areas than males, likely because of the increased solar radiation, which aids in pup development (Perry and Thill 2007). Roosts are also largely selected below the canopy, which could be attributable to the species' ability to exploit roosts in cluttered environments; their gleaning behavior suggests an ability to easily maneuver around obstacles (Foster and Kurta 1999; Menzel et al. 2002).

One study found that northern long-eared bats roost more often on upper and middle slopes than on lower slopes, suggesting a preference for higher elevations because of increased solar heating (Lacki and Schwierjohann 2001). Northern long-eared bats switch roosts often (Sasse and Pekins 1996), typically every two to three days (Carter and Feldhamer 2005; Foster and Kurta 1999; Owen et al. 2002; Timpone et al. 2010). Reasons for switching might be temperature, precipitation, predation, parasitism, and ephemeral roost sites (Carter and Feldhamer 2005). They have also been found roosting below bridges in Illinois (Feldhamer et al. 2003).

The northern long-eared bat is comparable to the Indiana bat in terms of summer roost selection, but appears to be more opportunistic (Carter and Feldhamer 2005; Timpone et al. 2010). A small amount of overlap in roost selection might occur between these two species (Foster and Kurta 1999; Timpone et al. 2010). Maternity colonies, consisting of females and young, are generally small, numbering from about 30 (Whitaker and Mumford 2009) to 60 individuals (Caceres and Barclay 2000). Adult females give birth to a single pup. Birth likely occurs in late May or early June (Caire et al. 1979; Easterla 1968; Whitaker and Mumford 2009) but can occur as late as July (Whitaker and Mumford 2009). Juveniles are volant within 21 days of birth (Krochmal and Sparks 2007; Kunz 1971). Adult longevity is estimated to be up to 18.5 years (Hall et al. 1957), with the greatest recorded age of 19 years (Kurta 1995).

Emerging at dusk, most foraging occurs above the understory, 0.9 to 3.0 meters (three to ten feet) above the ground, but under the canopy (Nagorsen and Brigham 1993) on forested hillsides and ridges, rather than along riparian areas (Brack and Whitaker 2001; LaVal et al. 1977). This coincides with data indicating that mature forests are important habitat for foraging in this species (Caceres and Pybus 1997).



#### **Fall Swarming**

With the onset of fall and cooler temperatures, males return to the caves. They are at the entrances when females and young arrive. Elevated hormone levels trigger males to mate with females. Hibernating females store sperm until spring, exhibiting delayed fertilization (*amphigonia retardata*). Swarming might have several functions, but one seems to be to bring the sexes together for mating. Members of both sexes feed and gain weight through the fall, thus putting on fat (energy) to help them survive hibernation. It is unknown whether juvenile females mate their first autumn. Limited mating might occur in the cave in winter and might even occur in the spring. When temperatures are 10°C (50°F) or less, the bats start to stay inside caves.

#### 11.2.5 Threats

Threats to the northern long-eared bat are generally the same as those described for the Indiana bat. However, no threat is considered as severe and immediate to the northern long-eared bat's persistence as WNS. Habitat loss continues to be a contributing factor and a limiting factor in its potential for recovery. The species was relatively common in Indiana prior to the arrival and spread of WNS through the state circa 2011.

# 11.2.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization

Appendix A, Map 7 includes generalized mapping of northern long-eared bat occurrence data from the USFWS and IDNR. Data is mapped to the Section level of the Public Land Survey System (PLSS) grid. There are multiple USFWS and IDNR Indiana bat summer capture, winter hibernacula records for Daviess, Martin, and Greene counties, but none for Dubois County. As with the Indiana bat, the majority of the Daviess and Greene county records are attributed to the extensive bat survey work previously conducted for the I-69 project, while the numerous northern Martin County records are primarily from studies conducted at Crane NSA. The lack of northern long-eared bat records from Dubois County is most certainly attributed to the lack of studies conducted within the county or exists as data not yet entered into the system. There are in excess of 175 northern long-eared capture records from Crane NSA dating from 1998 to as recent as 2015. However, the nearest capture record was from the I-69 survey in 2004 on Rocky Branch within the Alternative P corridor. Northern long-eared bat roost tree data is scarce within the Mid-States Corridor project area; nonetheless, there are multiple records within Crane NSA, the closest of which is from 2015 just over 2 miles from the Alternative P corridor.

Documented, northern long-eared bat hibernacula within the project area includes multiple locations in Greene County with a single 2001 record from extreme eastern Martin County more than 12 miles from the Alternative P corridor. The nearest documented Greene County northern long-eared bat hibernacula is more than 7.5 miles from the Alternative P corridor termini at I-69. Appendix A Map 7 illustrates the 5-mile hibernacula fall swarming range for the northern long-eared bat caves in Greene County. The proposed action would not encroach upon fall swarming woodland habitat associated with any of these hibernacula.



# 11.3 Gray Bat (Endangered)

# 11.3.1 Range and Distribution

Gray bat distribution extends as far north as southern Indiana (Brack et al. 1984), as far west as southeastern Kansas (Choate and Decher 1996), and as far east as western North Carolina and Virginia (Decher and Choate 1995). Because it is nearly an exclusive cave-dwelling species, the gray bat is most abundant in the karst regions of Missouri, Arkansas, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Alabama (Barbour and Davis 1969). The species is also a well-known migrant and occasionally occurs many miles outside its normal range (Stihler and Brack 1992, Tuttle et al. 2005). In Indiana, spring, summer, and fall capture data are largely confined to the Ohio River border counties of Spencer, Perry, Crawford, Harrison, Floyd, and Clark, with additional older records in Lawrence and Jennings counties. However, acoustic call data suggest possible presence elsewhere in southern Indiana.

# 11.3.2 Population Trends

The 2009 gray bat 5-year review summarized Ellison et al. (2003) gray bat population trend data from colonies and hibernacula concluding that 94.4 percent of the population was considered stable or increasing, while less than 6 percent was decreasing, mostly due to human disturbance (USFWS 2009a). In 2004, range wide gray bat populations were estimated at 3,400,000, an increase of approximately 104 percent since 1982.

#### 11.3.3 Diet

Foraging habitat for the gray bat typically includes streams, lakes, or wetland features, where gray bats can forage for aquatic and terrestrial flying insects (Tuttle 1976b, LaVal et al. 1977, USFWS 1982, Clawson and Titus 1992, Best and Hudson 1996, Missouri Department of Conservation 2000). Specific macro-habitat characteristics of waterways and adjacent areas may vary in importance among different gray bat colonies (Moore et al. 2017). Forest areas surrounding caves, and flyways are also important foraging habitat for gray bats (Tuttle 1979), particularly juveniles (Brack and LaVal 2006). Individual gray bats may travel 12 to 21 miles to forage, depending on available habitat and colony size (LaVal and LaVal 1980). However, increased distances to foraging areas may lead to a decreased rate of growth by the pups (Tuttle 1976a). Gray bats commonly prey on caddisflies (*Trichoptera*), beetles (*Coleoptera*), and moths (*Lepidoptera*), and to a lesser extent stone flies (*Plecoptera*), may flies (*Ephemeropta*), and true flies (*Diptera*) (Brack and LaVal 2006).

# 11.3.4 Habitat

#### **Spring Migration**

Male gray bats emerge from winter hibernation in early March and begin migration to summer habitat with females following shortly thereafter in late March. During the migration between winter and summer caves, gray bats stop at well-defined sites known as transient caves through April. By mid-May females have moved to maternity caves and males to bachelor roosts. Gray bats of all ages and sexes occur at both the maternity and transient caves in July and August, marking the swarming stage of the



annual cycle. Migration to winter hibernacula from summer roosts begins in August and lasts through early November (Missouri Department of Conservation 2000). Mating occurs soon after adults arrive at the hibernaculum. Females begin hibernation immediately afterward, while males and juveniles will remain active for an additional several weeks. By the beginning of November, all bats are usually hibernating.

#### Winter Hibernacula and Summer Caves

Gray bats utilize different caves for both winter hibernation and summer roosting, although some gray bats are also known to use storm sewers (Harvey and McDaniel 1988, Decher and Choate 1995), bridges (Johnson et al. 2002, Cervone and Yeager 2016), quarries, mines (Brack et al. 1984), and other man-made buildings and tunnels (Elder and Gunier 1978, Evans and Drilling 1992, Missouri Department of Conservation 2016). Gray bats are philopatric to their same hibernacula, summer caves, and even migratory stop-over sites each year (LaVal and LaVal 1980). Gray bat hibernacula are often vertical caves with domed rooms where cold air enters and then gets trapped. Temperatures within these areas typically range between 6.1°C to 11.1°C (43°F to 52°F) (Tuttle 1976a; 1979). Gray bats form large, irregular clusters and have a distinctive loose armed position. In summer, females and pups form maternity colonies in caves with subterranean water sources and domed ceilings capable of trapping warm air with temperatures between 13.9°C to 26.1°C (57°F to 79°F) (Tuttle 1976a). Maternity colonies are often within 0.6 to 2.5 miles of surface water sources (Tuttle 1976b, USFWS 1997a). Male gray bats form bachelor colonies in the summer, though many do not roost separately until females give birth to a single pup in late May or early June (USFWS 1982). There are no Priority 1 or 2 maternity caves for the gray bat in Indiana (USFWS 2009a).

#### 11.3.5 Threats

Gray bats were initially listed as endangered because of their sensitivity to disturbance, which may lead them to abandon caves or move to areas that provide protection, but also lower quality microhabitats (Tuttle 1975; 1979). As with other Myotis bat species, the gray bat is also susceptible to WNS infection. Additional threats to populations include adverse modification of caves, disturbance of bats in the caves, impoundment of waterways, chemical contamination, and climate change (USFWS 2009a). Reduction in insect prey through deforestation in foraging areas has the potential to affect gray bat populations. Flooding of caves used by gray bats resulting from waterway impoundments (USFWS 1982) can have adverse effects on roosting habitat, and organochloride pesticides have been cited as having adverse biological effects (Geluso et al. 1976, Clark et al. 1978).

# 11.3.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization

Appendix A Map 8 includes generalized mapping of gray bat occurrence data from the USFWS and IDNR. Data is mapped to the Section level of the Public Land Survey System (PLSS) grid. USFWS and IDNR gray bat capture records are lacking from Daviess, Martin, Greene, and Dubois counties. The nearest documented record in these data sets is from Spencer County on the Anderson River approximately 9.8 miles



to the southeast of the Alternative P corridor. However, the gray bat has also been observed roosting under a White River bridge in Greene County in April 2007 and September 2012 (Cervone and Yeager 2016). Elsewhere, older capture records from Orange County (1959 near Bedford and 1907 near Mitchell) far to the east of Alternative P corridor and from Spencer, Perry, Crawford, and Harrison counties in south central Indiana are the only other records available. Note: IDNR has recently contracted survey work to investigate possible gray bat range expansion in Indiana; however, this data is not yet available for review.

In addition to capture records, USFWS has multiple acoustic gray bat detection records from Daviess, Martin, Dubois, and Spencer counties. These include multiple records in northwestern Daviess and southern Greene counties along the I-69 corridor, several 2018 records from Crane NSA in eastern Martin County, multiple records along Crooked Creek in southern Spencer County, as well as a few scattered records to the east and west of US 231 in southern Dubois County. While it is unknown if these acoustic identifications were visually confirmed or not, the acoustic data suggests that gray bats may forage within the project area during the summer.

The nearest documented gray bat hibernacula is more than 30 miles to the southeast in Crawford County. Appendix A Map 8 illustrates the 10-mile buffer for the August 1959 gray bat captures at a cave near Bedford, Indiana.

# 11.4 Little Brown Bat (12 month PLPCH)

#### 11.4.1 Distribution

The little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*) is widely distributed across North America from central Alaska to central Mexico (Harvey et al. 1999). Prior to arrival of WNS, the largest colonies were found in the northeastern and Midwestern United States (Davis and Hitchcock 1965, Kunz and Reichard 2010), where some hibernacula contained tens to hundreds of thousands of individuals (Kunz and Reichard 2010). The southern edge of their distribution is limited by the lack of caves, whereas the northern edge of the range is likely defined by a limited number of suitable hibernacula and the longer length of the hibernation season (Humphries et al. 2002, Humphries et al. 2006). Most little brown bats stay within 62 miles of their hibernacula, although some make longer migrations.

# 11.4.2 Population Trends

In 2006, the core northeastern U.S. population for the little brown bat was estimated at 6.5 million (Frick et al. 2010) and it was considered one of the most common bats in Indiana. However, since arrival of WNS in 2010-2011 numbers have drastically declined range wide and within Indiana. The 2010 status review prepared for the species indicated that in the four years since 2006 it was estimated that at least one million little brown bats in the northeast died from WNS (Kunz and Reichard 2010).

#### 11.4.3 Diet

Little brown bats feed predominantly by aerial hawking, gleaning behavior is rarely observed in the species (Schwartz and Schwartz 2016). Little brown bats are strictly insectivorous, preying on mayflies, caddisflies, flies, stoneflies, mosquitos, lacewings



and beetles (Schwartz and Schwartz 2016). Prey size is predominantly 3mm to 13mm in size (*The Wild Mammals of Missouri*, Schwartz and Schwartz 2016). True flies (*Diptera*) make up as much as 31% of the little brown diet (Whitaker 2010).

#### 11.4.4 Habitat

Most little brown bat roosts use anthropogenic structures such as bat boxes, buildings, and bridges; although some bats roost in the cavities or under the bark of dead or dying trees (Humphrey and Cope 1976, Boyles et al. 2009). Trees used by maternity colonies tend to be very large and either dead or dying. Male roosts are much more varied and include virtually any place a bat can hide itself such as rock crevices, tree hollows, loose bark, bat boxes and small openings in buildings (Humphrey and Cope 1976, Boyles et al. 2009). Although a few bats roost as far away as 6.2 miles, most roost within the immediate vicinity of the hibernacula during swarming (Lowe 2012). Little brown bats often commute within corridors in open flyways (streams, woodland trails, small infrequently used roads, and possibly utility corridors) between foraging and roosting habitat (Brown and Brack 2003). Foraging habitat is primarily associated with aquatic resources and along forest edge (Belwood and Fenton 1976, Anthony and Kunz 1977, Fenton and Bell 1979, Barclay 1991, Barclay and Brigham 1991, Kunz and Reichard 2010, Bergeson 2012, Bergeson et al. 2013). Cool, stable, underground caverns are used for hibernation (called hibernacula). As little brown bats hibernate, their body temperatures drop to near cave temperatures (average temperature 45°F) with high humidity. (Barbour and Davis 1969, Humphrey and Cope 1976, Kurta 2008, Brack et al. 2010). Bats with low fat reserve select colder temperatures to maximize energy conservation, whereas bats in better condition select warmer temperatures to minimize other costs of hibernation (Boyles et al. 2007). WNS has forced bats to select colder, more variable sites (Johnson et al. 2016).

## 11.4.5 Threats

WNS is now the principal cause of decline that has reduced the eastern population an average of 97 percent (Tinsley 2016). Wind turbine strikes and barotrauma (injuries from drastic air pressure changes at turbine blades) are the secondary threat to little brown bats with as many as 107,000 killed at wind turbines between 2000 and 2011 (Arnett and Baerwald 2013). Pesticides are a lesser threat, but persistent organic pollutants have been found in lethal concentrations in little brown bats (Fenton and Barclay 1980, Kannan et al. 2010). Loss of important hibernacula can have regional effects, and removal of summer roosts (both trees and structures) can reduce local abundance (Whitaker et al. 2002). In addition, habitat loss and habitat fragmentation through timber harvesting, oil, gas, mineral extraction, and residential/commercial development, pose threats to continued survival and recovery of this species.

# 11.4.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization

Appendix A Map 9 includes generalized mapping of little brown bat occurrence data from IDNR. Data is mapped to the Section level of the Public Land Survey System (PLSS) grid. The majority of the IDNR capture records are associated with the I-69 corridor in western Daviess County, and southern Greene County. Included among



these are capture records from Doans Creek and First Creek in the general vicinity of the northern termini for the Alternative P corridor. Capture records for Martin and Dubois County are lacking. The lack of data within the Natural Heritage Data Center system is likely attributed to IDNR not yet having the opportunity to update the system with previous records since the species became state listed. Therefore, it is presumed that there are multiple accounts of little brown bat captures from Crane NSA (Martin County) and Hoosier National Forest (Dubois County) surveys that are not represented in the IDNR system. Since the little brown bat has not yet been listed by USFWS as endangered, roost tree data for the species is lacking.

The majority of the IDNR documented little brown bat hibernacula within the Alternative P corridor project area are from southeast Greene County, northwestern Lawrence County, with additional scattered locations in Lawrence County and extreme eastern Martin County. The closest documented little brown bat hibernacula is approximately 7 miles to the northeast of the Alternative P corridor termini at I-69 (same cave as for the tricolored bat). The two Martin County little brown bat caves (2001 and 2016, same caves as for the tricolored bat) are more than 12 miles to the east of the Alternative P corridor. Appendix A Map 9 illustrates the 5-mile hibernacula fall swarming ranges for IDNR documented little brown bat caves. The proposed action would not encroach upon fall swarming woodland habitat associated with any of these hibernacula.

# 11.5 Tricolored Bat (Proposed Listing Species)

#### 11.5.1 Distribution

The tricolored bat range extends from the Yucatan Peninsula to Nova Scotia, New Brunswick (Broders et al. 2001), and Quebec, and east to the Atlantic Ocean. More recently, the species has expanded across the High Plains (Damm and Geluso 2008) and into the Intermountain West region, including Texas and New Mexico (Sparks and Choate 2000, Geluso et al. 2005, White et al. 2006, Valdez et al. 2009). In Indiana, tricolored bats are largely limited to the southern half of the state from Vermillion County south (Whitaker et al. no date).

# 11.5.2 Population Trends

Rapid declines associated with WNS have negatively affected hibernating tricolored bat populations in northeastern states during the past decade (Turner et al. 2011). Tricolored bats are estimated to have experienced a 90 to 100% population decline across 59% of the species range (Cheng et al. 2021). Median range wide abundance declines are predicted to be as high as 93% by 2030 (USFWS 2021c).

## 11.5.3 Diet

Tricolored bats prey via aerial hawking on *Homoptera*, *Hemiptera*, *Diptera*, and *Lepidoptera* (Whitaker 2004, Caylor 2011). The diet of tricolored bats in Indiana is primarily composed of caddislflies and true bugs (*Hemiperta*) with secondary components of beetles and ants (Schwartz and Schwartz 2016, Whitaker 2010).



#### 11.5.4 Habitat

Although tricolored bats frequent building structures for staging assembly, they primarily utilize clusters of dead leaves for summer maternity roost colonies, but may also be found in live leaf foliage, lichens, patches of pine needles caught in tree limbs, buildings, caves, and rock crevices (Humphrey 1975, Veilleux et al. 2003, Veilleux and Veilleux 2004a; 2004b, Veilleux et al. 2004, Perry and Thill 2007). Oak and maple trees are preferred by tricolored bat maternity colonies presumably because the ends of the branches tend to have many leaves (Veilleux et al. 2003; Veilleux et al. 2004, Perry and Thill 2007), and thus maternity colonies are more often associated with uplands than bottomland forest. Tricolored bats vary their roost position in the canopy and landscape depending on reproductive condition; reproductive female bats roost lower in the canopy and farther from forest edges than non-reproductive females. The lower position in the canopy and greater distances from the forest edge may reduce wind exposure and allow for more stable temperatures (Veilleux and Veilleux 2004b). The average size of a woodlot containing a maternity colony in suburban Indianapolis was 123.6 acres and woodlots of 12.4 acres or less were not used (Helms 2010).

Maternity colonies are generally small in number. Maternity colonies in buildings tend to give birth between May and July and contain 7-29 bats (Whitaker 1998). However, colonies roosting in foliage give birth in late June in Indiana (Veilleux and Veilleux 2004a), and the number of bats sharing a leaf cluster varies from 1-13 individuals. Most males roost in the same types of leaf clusters used by female tricolored bats (Veilleux and Veilleux 2004a), although they tend to roost at lower heights than females (16.4 feet above the ground) (Perry and Thill 2007).

Generally, tricolored bats prefer wooded habitats near water (Whitaker and Mumford 2009). Preferred habitats for foraging included forest, old field, grasslands, and agriculture; but transportation corridors, low and high density residential, commercial, industrial, and water are also used. Tricolored bats (especially pregnant females) have a low wing aspect ratio, which makes them highly maneuverable, but also less energy efficient as fliers (Norberg and Rayner 1987). They are able to forage in complex woodlands with more vertical structure and are considered clutter-adapted. Their low wing aspect ratio limits their ability to travel long-distances, with the maximum distance reported between foraging and roosting areas being 2.7 miles in Indiana (Veilleux et al. 2003).

#### 11.5.5 Threats

WNS is the primary threat to tricolored bats, with estimated WNS related declines between 90 to 100% within 59% of the species range (Cheng et al. 2021). Collisions with wind turbine blades and barotrauma at wind energy sites in the Midwest is estimated to result in the take of 51,389 tricolored bats between 2016 and 2060 (USFWS 2016a). USFWS estimates a total of 3,227 tricolored bats are killed by wind turbines annually (USFWS 2021c). Other stressors identified include mortality from tree removals associated with a variety of activities (logging, energy extraction, and development), closure of occupied hibernacula, deaths from other diseases, losses at wind energy sites, and environmental contaminants (Center for Biological Diversity and Defenders of Wildlife 2016). The tendency of tricolored bats to occupy a wide



variety of hibernacula makes them especially likely to become entombed during mine closures (Whitaker and Stacy 1996). As with the Indiana bat, chemical contamination may kill bats directly or lead to sub-lethal effects that eventually lead to death or reduced reproduction (Eidels et al. 2016).

# 11.5.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization

Appendix A Map 10 includes generalized mapping of tricolored bat occurrence data from IDNR. Data is mapped to the Section level of the Public Land Survey System (PLSS) grid. The majority of the IDNR capture records are associated with the I-69 corridor in western Daviess County, and southern Greene County. Included among these are 2004 capture records from Rocky Branch and Doans Creek, within and immediately adjacent to the northern termini for the Alternative P corridor. Capture records for Martin and Dubois County are lacking. The lack of data within the Natural Heritage Data Center system is likely attributed to IDNR not yet having the opportunity to update the system with previous records since the species became state listed. Therefore, it is presumed that there are multiple accounts of tricolored bat captures from Crane NSA (Martin County) and Hoosier National Forest (Dubois County) surveys that are not represented in the IDNR system. Since the tricolored bat has not yet been listed by USFWS as endangered, roost tree data for the species is lacking.

The majority of the IDNR documented tricolored bat hibernacula within the Alternative P corridor project area are from southeast Greene County, northwestern and southwestern Lawrence County, scattered through Orange County, and two locations in extreme eastern Martin County. The closest documented little brown bat hibernacula is approximately 7 miles to the northeast of the Alternative P corridor termini at I-69 (same cave as for the little brown bat). The two Martin County tricolored bat caves (2001 and 2016, same caves as for the little brown bats) are more than 12 miles to the east of the Alternative P corridor. Appendix A Map 10 illustrates the 5-mile hibernacula fall swarming ranges for IDNR documented tricolored bat caves. The proposed action would not encroach upon fall swarming woodland habitat associated with any of these hibernacula.

#### 11.6 Bat Impact Assessment

The following effects analysis addresses direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts anticipated for the Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, gray bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat for the Mid-States Corridor Tier 1 biological assessment.

## 11.6.1 Direct Impacts

Potential direct impacts for bat species are summarized for direct take, forest habitat loss, maternity colony affects, flyway/foraging impacts, fall swarming habitat impacts, nighttime/light impacts, water quality impacts, construction noise impacts, and operation/maintenance impacts.

# 11.6.1.1 Direct Take from Tree Clearing and Building Demolition

The Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat primarily use live and dead trees with suitable features (exfoliating bark, cavities and crevices)



for summer roosting, whether it be for a maternity colony, non-reproductive females, or adult males. To a lesser extent, these species may also use man-made structures such as occupied or abandoned residential houses, barns, utility poles, and bridges for summer roosting or during spring and fall migration. Bats day roosting in trees or other suitable structures during these active periods are at risk of death or injury if trees are felled or structures are razed for road/bridge construction during the active season where suitable habitat is present. Tree clearing and various building demolition for the Mid-States Corridor project is unavoidable, but will be minimized to the maximum extent practical during the Tier 2 development phase. Project scheduling of tree clearing and building removal during the late fall, winter, and early spring is the most effective AMM that INDOT employs to insure direct take of bats is avoided to the maximum extent practical.

## 11.6.1.2 Forest Habitat Impacts

Through coordination with the USFWS Indiana Field Office (INFO) it was concluded that presence/absence surveys and field habitat surveys would not be required for effective Mid-States Corridor Tier 1 Section 7 consultation for the purposes of conducting the "jeopardy" analysis. Therefore, the assessment of potential bat habitat and impacts to listed and proposed listing bats was performed using available GIS data, National Wetland Inventory (NWI) data, and aerial photograph interpretation. Forestland is an essential landscape component for bat habitat; therefore, forest cover was used as the principal assessment metric in the analysis. For the general corridor forestland assessment, maternity colony assessments, and forest fragmentation assessments, the 2016 National Land Cover Data (NLCD) GIS information was used as the base source.

#### Alternative P Corridor and Working Right-Of-Way Forestland Assessment

The amount and percentage of forestland within each of the five counties that includes the bat action area serves as a comparative base for assessing relative impacts to forest tracts within the Alternative P 2000-foot wide corridor and the four Loogootee options. Figure 5 illustrates that the highly agricultural landscape of Daviess County has only approximately 18 percent forest cover, while Martin County, most of which is within the Crawford Upland region, is roughly 70 percent forest cover. Of the 186.5 square miles that comprises the bat action area, approximately 33 percent is forestland, the majority of which (12,839 acres) is within Dubois County. Appendix A Map 11 provides a general land cover perspective showing the large expanses of forest habitat relative to the Alternative P Corridor.



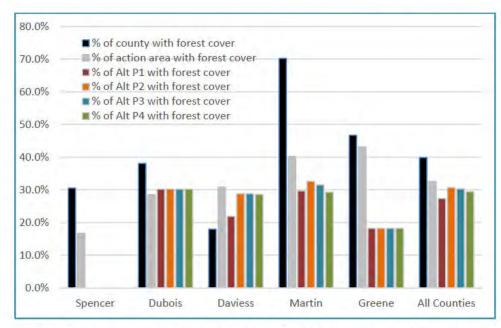


Figure 5. Forest cover percentages in Mid-States Corridor counties, bat action area, and Alternative P corridors

Figure 6 illustrates the cumulative acreage for each Alternative P corridor alignment by county for four major land use classes (agriculture, forest, developed, and other). Because Loogootee is located at the extreme western edge of Martin County, the western route (Alternative P1) places more of the corridor within adjacent Daviess County than the eastern routes, thus the overall greater acreage and greater acreage of agricultural land for this Loogootee alignment. For the three eastern Loogootee alignments, Alternative P4 has slightly more forest habitat than Alternative P3 and 29 percent more than Alternative P2.

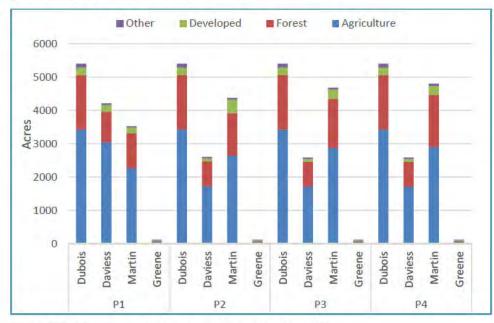


Figure 6. Land use cover by county for Alternative P corridors



Figure 7 provides a breakdown of forest acreage for each Alternative P corridor by county. Forest impacts within Daviess County would be greatest for the Alternative P1 corridor (927 acres). Conversely, forest impacts would be greatest in Martin County for the Alternative P4 corridor (1,577 acres). Overall, the Alternative P4 corridor has the greatest forest coverage at 3,956 acres, with Alternative P3 slightly less at 3,866 acres.

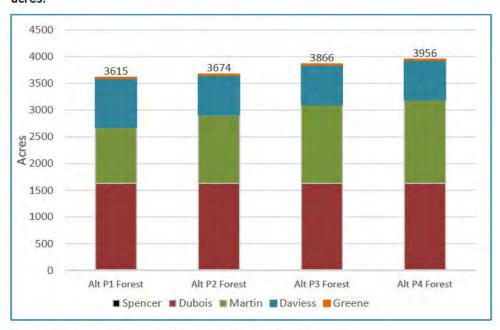


Figure 7. Forestland cover for Alternative P corridors by county

To provide a general sense of the amount of forestland habitat that would potentially be lost resulting from construction of an a roadway within the Alternative P corridor, a Tier 1 analysis was conducted using the NLCD forest data set. Preliminary right-of-way limits for a "working alignment" based on the centerline of the Alternative P corridors were developed for both the expressway and Super 2 facility types. From these general limits, the acreage of forestland estimated for clearing was determined. Figure 8 illustrates the estimated "working alignment" forestland acreage for each Alternative P alignment. The lower end of the range indicates forestland for a Super 2 facility type throughout the entire alignment, while the upper end of the range illustrates an expressway facility type throughout the entire alignment. The Alternative P2 alignment through Loogootee was assessed only as a Super 2 facility for its entire length. From this analysis, forestland loss is estimated from 547 acres to 815 acres.



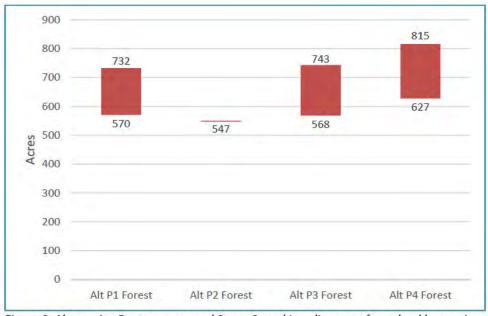


Figure 8. Alternative P expressway and Super 2 working alignment forestland loss estimates

# Local Improvement Forestland Assessment

For each of the nine Local Improvement segments along US 231, preliminary right-ofway limits were developed to assess potential impacts to land uses, including forestland. The Local Improvement segments vary in length from 0.8 mile (LI8) south of West Boggs Lake to 3.2 miles (LI2) between Huntingburg and Jasper (Figure 9). From the analysis, forestland impacts are estimated to range from 0.0 acres (LI4) to 28.5 acres (LI6) with a collective total of 59.0 acres for all nine.

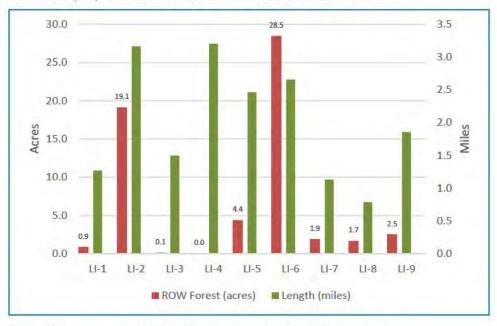


Figure 9. Local Improvement preliminary forestland impact summary



#### **Forest Fragmentation**

Highly mobile species are often reliant on large expanses of undisturbed or minimally disturbed habitat for breeding, rearing young, refuge from predators, and foraging for prey. Bats are no exception to this dependence on habitat that has not been highly fragmented through land development activities (e.g., agriculture, mining, residential/business development, utility corridors, and roadways). While bats have become adapted to patchwork habitat distribution on the landscape (i.e., forest cover), the quality of the habitat is degraded as the degree of fragmentation increases resulting in smaller and smaller isolated tracts for available forest or frequent severance of flyway corridors.

From a small-scale perspective, the very large expansive forest tracts within the Mid-States Corridor project area are to the east of the Alternative P corridor in Martin County and eastern Dubois County and have been avoided through selection of the Alternative P corridor as the preferred corridor. Nonetheless, there are still medium to large intact bottomland/wetland and upland ridgetop forest tracts scattered throughout the Alternative P corridors. Utility and transportation corridor projects have the greatest potential to fragment these forest habitats. Fragmentation can occur in various fashions, ranging from severance of a contiguous narrow riparian corridor along a stream or river, to cleaving a small section of woods from a larger tract, to bifurcation of a large intact forest tract.

To provide a general sense of the forest fragmentation potential for the Alternative P corridor, NLCD forest cover data and the Alternative P "working alignment" were used to identify forest tracts that would be fragmented into two or more smaller tracts. To cull out scenarios where the working alignment would fragment a forest tract and only yield two very small tracts or would cleave a small tract from a much larger forest tract, a minimum size threshold of 10 acres was used. Therefore, a forest tract was only considered to be fragmented if the two resulting forest tracts on either side of the working alignment were 10 acres or greater.

From this analysis, there were between 20 and 23 forest tracts associated with the Alternative P corridors that resulted in two or more 10-acre tracts as a result of the fragmentation. Table 3 summarizes the results of the fragmentation analysis with the original tract size and the resulting fragment sizes for each of the alternative variations and facility types. Forest fragmentation will be evaluated in greater detail as part of the Tier 2 analysis for the final preferred Alternative P alignment. Appendix A Map 12 illustrates the locations where fragmentation generates multiple larger (>10 acre) forest tracts.



Original	Original Alt		Alt P1 Alt P2		Alt	Alt P3		P4
forest tract size (acres)	Expressway (acres)	Super 2 (acres)	Super 2 (acres)	Expressway (acres)	Super 2 (acres)	Expressway (acres)	Super 2 (acres)	
81	45/21	49/23	49/23	45/21	49/23	45/21	49/23	
413	47/284/63	48/285/63	48/285/63	47/284/63	48/285/63	47/284/63	48/285/63	
469	375/68	377/71	377/71	375/68	377/71	375/69	377/71	
1401	925/399	932/406	932/406	925/399	932/406	925/399	932/406	
556	280/263	280/265	280/265	280/263	280/265	280/263	280/265	
			Patok	a River				
123	76/37	79/39	79/39	76/37	79/39	76/37	79/39	
210	115/55	126/63	126/63	155/55	126/63	155/55	126/63	
			East Fork \	White River				
253	147/64	148/66	148/66	147/64	148/66	147/64	148/66	
82	60/10	61/10	61/10	60/10	61/10	60/10	61/10	
566	363/151/26	367/153/29	367/153/29	363/151/26	367/153/29	363/151/26	367/153/29	
658	602/45	603/46	603/46	602/45	603/46	602/45	603/46	
39			27/10					
632		1		610/17	610/18	505/76	510/82	
92		1 2			77/11			
53		. = =	7 = = =i,		33/11	1		
91		1		61/24		57/21	59/22	
75				41/10	49/11			
117		1				70/25	71/26	
72	41/20	41/20	-					
70		1 - 1 - 1			1	49/15	49/15	
1175	1134/38	1135/39	1115/39/16	1114/39/16	1115/39/16	1112/38/21	1113/39/21	
178	100/43/12	101/43/14	101/43/14	100/43/12	101/43/14	100/43/12	101/43/14	
105	56/40	56/41	56/41	56/40	56/41	56/40	56/41	
70	40/19	41/19	41/19	40/19	41/19	40/19	41/19	
328	197/117	197/117	197/117	197/117	197/117	197/117	197/117	
98	45/42	45/42	45/42	45/42	45/42	45/42	45/42	
760	165/441/77/14	169/441/77/14	169/441/77/14	165/441/77/14	169/441/77/14	165/441/77/14	169/441/77/14	
207	149/28	149/28	149/28	149/28	149/28	149/28	149/28	

Table 3. Summary of forest fragmentation greater than 10 acres for Alternative P Corridors

#### **Core Forest Impacts**

Core forest habitat can be a valuable resource for wildlife since it is often less likely to be disturbed by invasive species and neighboring land uses (i.e., row crops, pasture, residential, industrial, etc.). However, for the Indiana bat and the northern long-eared bat, core forest is not necessarily a priority requirement for foraging, roosting, and maternity colony establishment. Many times, quality maternity trees with high occupancy are located along or very near the edge of forest tracts and not deep within the interior of the forest.

For the purposes of the Mid-States Corridor Tier 1 analysis, core forest is defined as interior woodland habitat that is 328 feet (100 meters) from a forest edge. The forest edge is defined by any adjacent cleared polygon (fields, residential parcels) or linear features (roadways, large streams, cleared utility easements). Narrow ATV trails, old logging roads with canopy cover, or other minor clearings in an otherwise intact forest tract are not generally considered forest edge delineators.

Based on this definition, the NLCD data was used to estimate forest tracts within the Alternative P corridor, where core forest habitat could be potentially impacted either through bifurcation or removal of existing forest edge habitat. Because the NLCD data lacks the spatial resolution required to conduct an accurate evaluation of core forest loss with the Alternative P "working alignment" (Super 2 and expressway facility type), The Tier 1 assessment was confined to identifying locations where core forest intersects the corridor. Table 4 summarizes the number of core forest areas, total



acreage of the core forest, core forest acreage within the corridor, and the percentage of the core forest within the corridor. Figure 10 illustrates the collective acreage of core forest affected by the corridors and the collective acreage within the corridors. Core forest acreage within the Alternative P corridors ranges from 471 acres for Alternative P1 (west of Loogootee) to 539 acres for Alternative P4 (to the far east of Loogootee). Appendix A, Map 13 illustrates the distribution of core forest throughout the Alternative P Corridor.

Table 4. Core forest summary for Alternative P corridors

	Core forest size classes	Number of core forest tracts	Total core forest acres for corridor tracts	Core forest acres in corridor	Percent of core forest in corridor
	1 to 5 acres	8	18	12	68%
	5 to 10 acres	4	29	12	42%
	10 to 25 acres	9	129	57	45%
P1	25 to 50 acres	6	233	96	41%
PI	100 to 200 acres	3	420	66	16%
	200 to 500 acres	4	1,225	118	10%
	500 to 1000 acres	2	1,148	127	11%
	Total	36	3,204	488	15%
	1 to 5 acres	7	16	11	68%
	5 to 10 acres	4	29	12	42%
	10 to 25 acres	9	129	57	45%
D.0	25 to 50 acres	5	192	74	39%
P2	100 to 200 acres	4	576	72	12%
	200 to 500 acres	4	1,225	118	10%
	500 to 1000 acres	2	1,148	127	11%
	Total	35	3,316	471	14%
	1 to 5 acres	7	16	11	68%
	5 to 10 acres	4	29	12	42%
	10 to 25 acres	9	129	57	45%
20	25 to 50 acres	5	192	74	39%
P3	100 to 200 acres	6	833	74	9%
	200 to 500 acres	4	1,225	118	10%
	500 to 1000 acres	2	1,148	127	11%
	Total	37	3,573	473	13%
	1 to 5 acres	10	21	13	60%
	5 to 10 acres	6	45	13	30%
	10 to 25 acres	9	129	57	44%
	25 to 50 acres	4	156	74	47%
P4	100 to 200 acres	6	833	137	17%
	200 to 500 acres	4	1,225	118	10%
	500 to 1000 acres	2	1,148	127	11%
	Total	41	3,558	539	15%



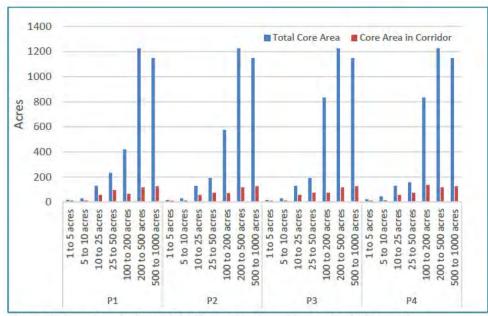


Figure 10. Core forest affected by Alternative P corridors and within corridors

#### **Bat Maternity Colony Assessment**

Reproductive fecundity is the foundation whereby species maintain sustainable populations. For the Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat, nursery colony establishment is dependent upon forests which include trees suitable for rearing young and associated foraging habitat in the immediate vicinity. Bat nursery colony habitat for these species is commonly associated with bottomland/wetland floodplain forest habitats, but can also include more mesic and upland habitats with easy access to adjacent rivers and streams.

The scope of work for the Tier 1 biological assessment analysis does not include field surveys (i.e., mist netting, radio-telemetry tracking, and maternity roost tree identification) to identify specific maternity colonies within the project area and capture/roost data from USFWS and IDNR for these species throughout most of the Mid-States Corridor project area is generally absent due to the lack of previous studies conducted within these spatial limits. Therefore, the Tier 1 level nursery colony impact analysis was dependent upon on the use of available GIS data, aerial photography, and familiarity with the project area landscape resources to identify likely nursery colony locations using professional judgement. Factors influencing the placement of predicted nursery colonies included:

- Relatively large forest cover within the nursery colony boundary.
- Skewed toward bottomland/wetland floodplain habitats associated with perennial rivers/streams and forested oxbow habitats.
- Locations where large numbers of dead snag trees are known to occur.
- Landscape within the colony boundary includes multiple interconnecting flyway and foraging corridor opportunities in the form of second and third order perennial streams.



- Colonies were centered as close to the Alternative P Corridor as deemed reasonable considering distribution of suitable landscape features proximal to the corridor.
- Colony boundaries were not precluded from overlapping, but overlap was limited to no more than 20 percent.
- Colonies were not necessarily oriented immediately adjacent to each other in a contiguous fashion, thus allowing for some gaps along the Alternative P Corridor where no potential colony was designated.

# Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat Colonies

For the Indiana bat, it is customary for the USFWS to use a 2.5-mile buffer around a primary roost tree or the centroid of multiple primary/secondary roost trees to establish the epicenter of a specific maternity colony. This spatial parameter has also been used to define potential Indiana bat colony boundaries for the Mid-States Corridor assessment. Because the little brown bat and the tricolored bat are proposed listing species, USFWS has not yet defined a standard default maternity colony limit for either of these species. Through intra-agency coordination with other USFWS Regional bat biologists, the USFWS INFO biologists have recommended that the 2.5-mile buffer also be used for each of these species based on a review of available foraging research.

While maternity colonies for each of these species would not likely realistically share the same epicenter, for the purposes of the Mid-States Corridor maternity colony assessment the same maternity colony locations were used for the Indiana bat, little brown bat, and the tricolored bat. Therefore, the generalized habitat descriptions provided for each of the potential maternity colony locations are considered suitable for each of these three species for the purposes of the Tier 1 assessment.

Commencing from south to north, the following narrative provides descriptions of the ten potential colony locations along the Alternative P corridor for the Indiana bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat. Appendix A Maps 14a and 14b show the general location of the ten potential colonies for the Indiana bat group (including little brown bat and tricolored bat). Appendix A Maps 15a through 15e shows the individual potential colonies relative to the action area, Alternative P corridor, and Local Improvements.

# **Hunley Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential Hunley Creek colony is centered on Hunley Creek to the east of Huntingburg approximately 1.5 miles east of the Alternative P corridor. There are large tracts of wetland woods to the north and south of SR 64 that form a nearly contiguous riparian corridor along the stream to its confluence with the Patoka River northwest of Huntingburg. Approximately 26 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 10 percent wetland cover. Dubois County Park, Huntingburg Municipal Park, and a NRCS WRP parcel are included within the Hunley Creek colony. The Hunley Creek colony overlaps 7 percent with the Patoka River colony to the north. Approximately 5.35 miles of Alternative P traverses through the west and north



portions of the colony and would cross Hunley Creek roughly midway between the colony center and the Patoka River. This colony also includes a small portion of Local Improvement 2 (0.4 mile) on US 231 through between Huntingburg and Jasper.

Hunley Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	3317 acres	26%	1235 acres	10%
Action area	1709 acres	22%	792 acres	10%
Corridor	389 acres	30%	145 acres	11%
Working ROW range	49 - 68 acres	20% - 22%	13 - 18 acres	6%

## **Patoka River Maternity Colony**

This potential Patoka River colony is centered within a large wetland forest tract along the Patoka River between Huntingburg and Jasper approximately 1.5 miles northwest of the Alternative P corridor. This portion of the Patoka River has extensive associated floodplain/wetland habitat to the east and west of US 231. Approximately 33 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 14 percent wetland cover. The Barnes-Seng Wetland Conservation Area and Fromme Wildlife Habitat Area are included within the Patoka River colony. The Patoka River colony overlaps 7 percent with the Hunley Creek colony to the south and 6 percent with the Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve colony to the north. Approximately 4.47 miles of Alternative P traverses through the southeast portion of the colony south of the Patoka River. This colony also includes 2.44 miles of Local Improvement 2, 1.50 miles of Local Improvement 3, and the southern 0.74 mile of Local Improvement 4 on US 231 north of Huntingburg and into Jasper.

Patoka River maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	4281 acres	34%	1789 acres	14%
Action area	2250 acres	33%	662 acres	10%
Corridor	376 acres	35%	41 acres	4%
Working ROW range	82 - 103 acres	25% - 26%	3 - 4 acres	1%

# **Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve Maternity Colony**

This potential Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve colony is centered near the eastern edge of a large wetland forest tract within the Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve north of Jasper immediately west of the Alternative P corridor. This location is only separated from additional bottomland wetland forest habitat along the Patoka River to the southeast by Jasper Kellerville Road. Approximately 34 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 11 percent wetland cover. The Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve and multiple Jasper parks (Armory Park, Jasper Parklands, Sultan's Run Golf Course, and Jasper Municipal Golf Course) are included within the Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve colony. The Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve colony overlaps 6 percent with the Patoka River colony to the south and 18 percent with the Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve colony to the northwest. Approximately 5.07 miles of Alternative P traverses through the center of the colony from southeast to northwest. The Alternative P corridor would cross the Patoka River immediately southeast of the colony center. This colony also includes 2.96 miles of Local Improvement 4, and 1.20 miles of Local Improvement 5 north of Jasper.



Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	4413 acres	35%	1440 acres	11%
Action area	3176 acres	37%	963 acres	11%
Corridor	362 acres	30%	62 acres	5%
Working ROW	57 - 72 acres	22%	4 -5 acres	2%

# Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Maternity Colony

This potential Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs colony is centered near the eastern edge of the Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve northwest of Jasper approximately 1.5 miles west of the Alternative P corridor. The nature preserve is part of a large (300+ acre) forest tract associated with Mill Creek and East Fork Mill Creek, most of which is wetland forest. This represents the largest forest cover patch within the colony. Approximately 21 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 6 percent wetland cover. The Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve is the only managed land within the colony. The Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve colony overlaps 18 percent with the Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve colony to the south and 17 percent with the East Fork White River South colony to the northeast. Approximately 3.14 miles of Alternative P traverses through the eastern portion of the colony. This colony also includes a 0.45 mile portion of Local Improvement 4 and 2.46 miles of Local Improvement 5 on US 231 through the north part of Jasper.

Wening-Sherritt Nature Preserve maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	2745 acres	22%	736 acres	6%
Action area	1467 acres	33%	173 acres	4%
Corridor	250 acres	33%	6 acres	1%
Working ROW	44 - 71 acres	26% - 31%	1 acre	<1% - 1%

# East Fork White River South Maternity Colony

This potential East Fork White River South colony is centered on forested bottomland/wetland habitat associated with an East Fork White River tributary immediately east of the Alternative P corridor and approximately 0.3 mile from the existing US 231 bridge. This represents a proximal high probability floodplain location along the East Fork White River for bat roosting habitat with abundant surrounding upland woods habitat. Approximately 21 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 2 percent wetland cover. There are no managed land properties within the East Fork White River South colony. The East Fork White River South colony overlaps 17 percent with the Wening-Sherritt Nature Preserve colony to the southwest. Approximately 5.13 miles of Alternative P traverses through the center of the colony along U231 from southwest to northeast. The Alternative P corridor would cross the East Fork White River immediately west of the colony center. This colony also includes a small 0.41 mile portion of Local Improvement 5 on US 231 through the north part of Jasper.



East Fork White River South maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	4481 acres	36%	201 acres	2%
Action area	2586 acres	35%	114 acres	2%
Corridor	435 acres	36%	15 acres	1%
Working ROW	110 - 145 acres	43% - 44%	1 acre	<1%

## **Haw Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential Haw Creek colony is centered on forested bottomland/wetland habitat associated with Haw Creek nearest to the Alternative P corridor. While the Haw Creek riparian corridor is fragmented and experiences agricultural development to the top of bank in multiple areas much of the stream valley still supports bottomland and associated upland forest habitat throughout the colony limits eastward to the confluence with the East Fork White River. Approximately 35 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 2 percent wetland cover. There are no managed land properties within the Haw Creek colony. The Haw Creek colony overlaps less than 1 percent with the East Fork White River North colony to the northeast. Approximately 5.07 miles of Alternative P traverses through the center of the colony from south to north. The Alternative P corridor would cross Haw Creek approximately 0.5 southeast of the colony center. This colony also includes a 1.09 mile section of Local Improvement 7 on US 231 south of Loogootee.

Haw Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	4395 acres	35%	229 acres	2%
Action area	3027 acres	37%	172 acres	2%
Corridor	299 acres	24%	7 acres	<1%
Working ROW	30 - 41 acres	15% - 16%	<1 acre	<1%

# East Fork White River North Maternity Colony

This potential East Fork White River North colony is centered on forested bottomland/wetland habitat associated with Boggs Creek at the confluence with the East Fork White River southeast of Loogootee, approximately 0.6 mile east of Alternative P4. This represents a proximal high probability floodplain location along the East Fork White River for bat roosting habitat with abundant surrounding upland woods habitat, especially to the east of the river. Approximately 44 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 2 percent wetland cover. Managed lands within the colony include the Hoosier National Forest and Martin County Fairgrounds. The East Fork White River North colony overlaps less than1 percent with the Haw Creek colony to the southwest and 15 percent with the West Boggs Creek colony to the northwest. Approximately 2.26 miles of Alternative P2, 3.42 mile of Alternative P3, and 4.15 miles of Alternative P4 traverse through the northwestern portion of the colony. The Alternative P1 corridor is beyond the colony limits to the west. There are no Local Improvement segments included within the potential East Fork White River North colony.



East Fork White River North maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	5695 acres	45%	309 acres	2%
Action area	2536 acres	38%	203 acres	1%
Corridor	0 – 341 acre	0% - 43%	0 - 30 acres	0% – 3%
Working ROW	0 - 107 acre	0% - 49%	0 - 3 acres	0% – 1%

# **West Boggs Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential West Boggs Creek colony is centered on forested bottomland/wetland habitat associated with Boggs Creek north of Loogootee and is located within or immediately adjacent to the Alternative P corridors. This area includes a large tract of forest within the northeast portion of the potential colony and West Boggs Lake in the northwest portion. Approximately 39 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 7 percent wetland cover (mostly West Boggs Lake). Managed lands within the colony include the West Boggs Lake, Mt. Calvary Wildlife Management Area, and Crane NSA. The East Fork White River North colony overlaps 15 percent with the East Fork White River North colony to the southwest. Approximately 5.24 miles of Alternative P1, 5.11 miles of Alternative P2, 5.24 miles of Alternative P3, and 5.21 miles of Alternative P4 traverse through the northwestern portion of the colony. This colony also includes a 0.78 mile section of Local Improvement 8 on US 231 north of Loogootee.

West Boggs Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	4906 acres	39%	857 acres	7%
Action area	4168 acres	42%	673 acres	7%
Corridor	439 - 538 acres	0% - 43%%	19 - 45 acres	1% - 4%
Working ROW	29 - 73 acres	27% - 35%	<1 – 3 acres	<1% - 1%

# **North Fork Prairie Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential North Fork Prairie Creek colony is centered on forested bottomland/wetland habitat less than 0.1 mile west of the Alternative P corridor. Upstream and downstream of this center point, the North Fork Prairie Creek riparian corridor includes various degrees of associated forest habitat along the main channel and tributaries. Approximately 29 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 2 percent wetland cover. The Crane NSA property is the only managed land within the colony. The North Fork Prairie Creek colony does not overlap with any other potential colonies. Approximately 5.06 miles of Alternative P traverses through the center of the colony from southeast to north. The Alternative P corridor would not likely cross the North Fork Prairie Creek. There are no Local Improvement segments included within the potential North Fork Prairie Creek colony.

North Fork Prairie Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	3738 acres	30%	298 acres	2%
Action area	2260 acres	29%	234 acres	3%
Corridor	270 acres	22%	29 acres	2%
Working ROW	32 - 41 acres	16% – 17%	<1 - 1 acre	<1%



## First Creek Maternity Colony

This potential First Creek colony is centered on forested bottomland/wetland habitat less than 0.1 mile west of the Alternative P corridor. The First Creek corridor throughout most of the potential colony limits supports large expanses of wetland habitat and associated upland forest communities. Approximately 55 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 4 percent wetland cover. Managed lands within the First Creek colony include Crane NSA, Gantz Woods Nature Preserve, and I-69 bat habitat mitigation property in Greene County. The First Creek colony does not overlap with any other potential colonies. Approximately 4.90 miles of Alternative P traverses through the center of the colony from southwest to north on the west side of US 231. The Alternative P corridor crosses First Creek immediately east of the colony center. This colony also includes a 1.85 mile section of Local Improvement 9 on US 231 south of I-69.

First Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	6761 acres	54%	502 acres	4%
Action area	4013 acres	50%	268 acres	3%
Corridor	478 acres	45%	27 acres	3%
Working ROW range	99 - 108 acres	40% - 41%	3 acres	1%

## Indiana Bat, Little Brown Bat, and Tricolored Bat Cumulative Colonies Summary

Collectively, the ten 2.5-mile radius potential maternity colonies for the Indiana bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat (Indiana bat group) cover 183.8 square miles of the Mid-States Corridor project area landscape. Figure 11 illustrates the total amount of forest acreage within the colonies, the total amount of the action area forest within the combined colony boundary, and the total amount of Alternative P corridor forest within the combined colony boundary. Approximately 65 percent of the forest within the action area is within the combined colony boundary. Similarly, approximately 82 percent (Alternatives P1 and P2) to 84 percent (Alternative P4) of the forest cover within the corridors is within the combined colony boundary. Therefore, there is only 16 to 18 percent of forest within the corridors that is not within one of the ten potential maternity colony areas.

The cumulative estimated forested acreage of the 2000-foot corridors within the potential 2.5-mile radius maternity colonies for the Indiana bat group ranges from 2,965 acres for Alternative P1 to 3,309 acres for Alternative P4.



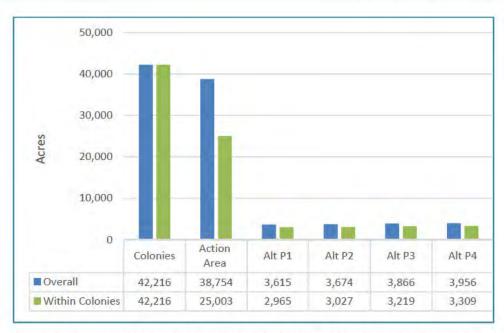


Figure 11. Summary of forest habitat for the Alternative P 2000-foot corridors and action area within the 2.5 mile Indiana bat group potential maternity colonies

## **Northern Long-Eared Bat Colonies**

For the northern long-eared bat, it is customary for the USFWS to use a 1.5-mile buffer around a primary roost tree or the centroid of multiple primary/secondary roost trees to establish the epicenter of a specific maternity colony. This spatial parameter has also been used to define potential colony boundaries for the Mid-States Corridor assessment.

Commencing from south to north, the following narrative provides descriptions of the fourteen potential colony locations along the Alternative P corridor for the northern long-eared bat. Appendix A Maps 16a and 16b show the general location of the ten potential colonies for the northern long-eared bat. Appendix A Maps 17a through 17e shows the individual potential colonies relative to the action area, Alternative P corridor, and Local Improvements.

#### NLEB Hunley Creek Maternity Colony

The potential NLEB Hunley Creek colony is centered on Hunley Creek to the east of Huntingburg approximately 0.2 mile east of the Alternative P corridor. There are large tracts of wetland woods to the north of SR 64, and to a lesser extent to the south, that form a nearly contiguous riparian corridor along the stream to its confluence with the Patoka River northwest of Huntingburg. The Hunley Creek confluence is beyond the 1.5-mile colony radius limit. Approximately 28 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 15 percent wetland cover. A NRCS WRP parcel and a small portion of Huntingburg Municipal Park are included within the NLEB Hunley Creek colony. The NLEB Hunley Creek colony does not overlap any other northern long-eared bat colonies. Approximately 3.22 miles of Alternative P traverses through the west and north portions of the colony and would cross Hunley Creek approximately 0.9 mile



north of the colony center. There are no Local Improvement segments along US 231 within the NLEB Hunley Creek colony.

NLEB Hunley Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	1273 acres	28%	689 acres	15%
Action area	1151 acres	29%	635 acres	16%
Corridor	312 acres	40%	138 acres	18%
Working ROW range	33 – 48 acres	24% - 28%	13 – 18 acres	10%

# **NLEB Patoka River Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB Patoka River colony is centered within a large wetland forest tract along the Patoka River between Huntingburg and Jasper and is a little greater than 1.5 miles northwest of the Alternative P corridor. There are extensive associated floodplain/wetland habitat to the east and west of US 231 along the Patoka River. Approximately 28 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 24 percent wetland cover. The Barnes-Seng Wetland Conservation Area is included within the Patoka River colony. The NLEB Patoka River colony does not overlap any other northern long-eared bat colonies. Because the center of this potential colony is greater than 1.5 miles from the corridor edge, none of the corridor or corridor centerline are within the colony limits. This colony also includes 1.37 miles of Local Improvement 2 on US 231 into Jasper.

Patoka River maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	1820 acres	40%	1060 acres	24%
Action area	582 acres	31%	258 acres	14%
Corridor	0 acres	0%	0 acres	0%
Working ROW range	14 acres	17%	0 acres	0%

# **NLEB Buechlein Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB Buechlein colony is centered on an unnamed Hall Creek headwaters tributary within a large forest tract south of SR 164, east of Jasper, and within the Alternative P corridor. The colony limits also includes smaller watersheds north of SR 164 that drain directly to the Patoka River. Despite the large size of the forest within this watershed, its lacks a continuous forest riparian connection to the Patoka River. Approximately 56 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 2 percent wetland cover. The Sultan's Run Golf Course is the only managed land within the NLEB Buchlein colony. The NLEB Buechlein colony does not overlap any other northern long-eared bat colonies. Approximately 3.03 miles of Alternative P traverses through the central portion of the colony. There are no Local Improvement segments along US 231 within the NLEB Buechlein colony.

NLEB Buechlein maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	2522 acres	56%	87 acres	2%
Action area	2180 acres	55%	82 acres	2%
Corridor	448 acres	61%	18 acres	2%
Working ROW range	85 – 111 acres	60% - 64%	<1 – 1 acres	<1%



#### **NLEB Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve colony is centered near the eastern edge of a large wetland forest tract within the Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve north of Jasper immediately west of the Alternative P corridor (same centroid as the larger potential colony used for the Indiana bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat). Jasper Kellerville Road separates the nature preserve from additional bottomland wetland forest habitat along the Patoka River to the southeast. Approximately 40 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 20 percent wetland cover. The Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve, Sultan's Run Golf Course, and Jasper Municipal Golf Course are managed lands included within the NLEB Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve colony. The NLEB Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve colony does not overlap any other northern longeared bat colonies. Approximately 2.95 miles of Alternative P traverses through the eastern portion of the colony from southeast to northwest. The Alternative P corridor would cross the Patoka River immediately southeast of the colony center. There are no Local Improvement segments along US 231 within the NLEB Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve colony.

NLEB Buffalo Pond Nature Preserve maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

· · · /				
	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	1826 acres	40%	888 acres	20%
Action area	1772 acres	42%	838 acres	20%
Corridor	203 acres	29%	56 acres	8%
Working ROW range	32 – 41 acres	25% - 26%	3 -5 acres	3%

### NLEB Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve Maternity Colony

This potential NLEB Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs colony is centered to the east of the Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve northwest of Jasper approximately 0.6 miles west of the Alternative P corridor. The potential colony includes a large 300+ acre forest tract associated with Mill Creek and East Fork Mill Creek, but is centered more towards the east to include other forested habitats and provide overlap with the Alternative P corridor. Approximately 34 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 11 percent wetland cover. The Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve is the only managed land within the colony. The NLEB Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve colony abuts, but does not overlap the adjacent NLEB East Fork White River colony to the northeast. Approximately 2.35 miles of Alternative P traverses through the eastern portion of the colony. This colony also includes 2.40 miles of Local Improvement 5 on US 231 within the NLEB Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve colony.

NLEB Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	1525 acres	34%	486 acres	11%
Action area	933 acres	32%	131 acres	4%
Corridor	138 acres	24%	5 acres	1%
Working ROW range	26 – 39 acres	19% - 23%	1 acres	1%



## **NLEB East Fork White River Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB East Fork White River colony is centered on forested bottomland/wetland habitat associated with an East Fork White River tributary immediately east of the Alternative P corridor and approximately 0.3 mile from the existing US 231 bridge (same centroid as the larger potential colony used for the Indiana bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat). This represents a proximal high probability floodplain location along the East Fork White River for bat roosting habitat with abundant surrounding upland woods habitat. Approximately 35 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 1 percent wetland cover. There are no managed land properties within the NLEB East Fork White River colony. The NLEB East Fork White River colony abuts, but does not overlap the adjacent NLEB Wening-Sherritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve colony to the southwest. Approximately 2.91 miles of Alternative P traverses through the center of the colony along U231 from southwest to northeast. The Alternative P corridor would cross the East Fork White River immediately west of the colony center. There are no Local Improvement segments along US 231 within the NLEB East Fork White River colony.

East Fork White River maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	1587 acres	35%	41 acres	1%
Action area	1292 acres	34%	27 acres	1%
Corridor	253 acres	38%	2 acres	<1%
Working ROW range	80 – 100 acres	46% - 49%	<1 acres	<1%

#### **NLEB Slate Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB Slate Creek colony is centered within forested habitat in the upper portion of the Slate Creek watershed where woodland habitat is more prevalent. Riparian cover along Slate Creek downstream of the colony is intermittent until just before the confluence with the East Fork White River. The center of the colony is within Alternative P corridor and approximately 0.3 mile west of existing US 231. Approximately 35 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 1 percent wetland cover. There are no managed land properties within the NLEB Slate Creek colony. The NLEB Slate Creek colony does not overlap any other northern long-eared bat colonies, but is less than 0.3 mile from the NLEB Haw Creek colony to the north. Approximately 3.22 miles of Alternative P traverses through the center of the colony from southeast to northwest. This colony also includes 2.39 miles of Local Improvement 6 on US 231 north the East Fork White River.

NLEB Slate Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	1579 acres	35%	67 acres	1%
Action area	1395 acres	34%	66 acres	2%
Corridor	227 acres	29%	12 acres	2%
Working ROW range	52 – 70 acres	25% - 28%	<1 – 1 acres	<1%

# **NLEB Haw Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB Haw Creek colony is centered on Haw Creek less than 0.2 mile east of the Alternative P corridor. While the Haw Creek riparian corridor is fragmented and experiences agricultural development to the top of bank in multiple areas, much



of the stream valley still supports bottomland and associated upland forest habitat. The colony is centered to the east of Alternative P since there is noticeably more forest habitat in this location than to the west of the corridor. Approximately 42 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 2 percent wetland cover. There are no managed land properties within the NLEB Haw Creek colony. The NLEB Haw Creek colony overlaps 5 percent with the NLEB Friends Creek colony to the northwest. Approximately 2.83 miles of Alternative P traverses through the western portion of the colony from south to north. The Alternative P corridor would cross Haw Creek approximately 0.4 west of the colony center. There are no Local Improvement segments along US 231 within the NLEB Haw Creek colony.

NLEB Haw Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	1902 acres	42%	92 acres	2%
Action area	1628 acres	41%	88 acres	2%
Corridor	201 acres	29%	5 acres	1%
Working ROW range	20 – 26 acres	19%	<1 acres	<1%

#### **NLEB Friends Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB Friends Creek colony is centered on a Friends Creek tributary southwest of Loogootee within the Alternative P corridor. The colony center is approximately 2.4 miles from the Friends Creek confluence with the East Fork White River. The central portion of the Friends Creek watershed exhibits the greatest amount of associated forestland habitat, although in many locations in only occurs on one side of the stream. Approximately 14 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 1 percent wetland cover. There are no managed land properties within the Haw Creek colony. The NLEB Friends Creek colony overlaps 5 percent with the NLEB Haw Creek colony to the southeast. Approximately 3.08 miles of Alternative P1, 3.07 mile of Alternative P2, 3.14 miles of Alternative P3, and 3.08 miles of Alternative P4 traverse through the central portion of the colony. The Alternative P corridor would cross a Friends Creek tributary immediately east of the colony center. This colony also includes 1.13 miles of Local Improvement 7 on US 231 south of Loogootee.

NLEB Friends Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	613 acres	14%	35 acres	1%
Action area	613 acres	15%	35 acres	1%
Corridor	61 - 70 acres	8% - 9%	1 – 2 acres	<1%
Working ROW range	8 – 11 acres	7% - 9%	0 acres	0%

#### **NLEB Boggs Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB Boggs Creek colony is centered within forested bottomland/wetland habitat associated with Boggs Creek approximately 1.0 mile north of the confluence with the East Fork White River southeast of Loogootee, and approximately 0.1 mile east of Alternative P4. This represents a high probability floodplain location within the lower portion of the Boggs Creek watershed for bat roosting habitat with abundant surrounding upland woods habitat, both north and south of the East Fork White River. Approximately 49 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 4 percent wetland cover. Managed lands within the colony



include the Hoosier National Forest and Martin County Fairgrounds. The NLEB Boggs Creek colony overlaps <1 percent with the NLEB West Boggs Creek colony to the northwest. Approximately 1.80 miles of Alternative P3 and 2.76 miles of Alternative P4 traverse through the western portion of the colony. The Alternative P1 and P2 corridors are beyond the colony limits to the west. There are no Local Improvement segments included within the potential East Fork White River North colony.

NLEB Boggs Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	2235 acres	49%	175 acres	4%
Action area	1619 acres	45%	158 acres	4%
Corridor	0 – 351 acres	0% - 53%	3 – 26 acres	1% - 4%
Working ROW range	0 – 96 acres	0% - 58%	0 – 3 acres	0% - 2%

# **NLEB West Boggs Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB West Boggs Creek colony is centered on forested bottomland/wetland habitat associated with Boggs Creek north of Loogootee and is located within or immediately adjacent to the Alternative P corridors. This area includes a large tract of forest within the northeast portion of the potential colony and most of West Boggs Lake in the northwest portion. Approximately 45 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 8 percent wetland cover (mostly West Boggs Lake). Managed lands within the colony include the West Boggs Lake and Mt. Calvary Wildlife Management Area. The NLEB West Boggs Creek colony overlaps less than1 percent with the NLEB Boggs Creek colony to the southwest. Approximately 2.72 miles of Alternative P1, 3.00 miles of Alternative P2, 3.00 miles of Alternative P3, and 3.12 miles of Alternative P4 traverse through the northwestern portion of the colony. This colony also includes a 0.78 mile section of Local Improvement 8 on US 231 north of Loogootee.

NLEB West Boggs Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	2042 acres	45%	363 acres	8%
Action area	1926 acres	44%	362 acres	8%
Corridor	242 – 265 acres	35% - 38%	13 – 32 acres	2% - 4%
Working ROW range	14 – 35 acres	19% - 26%	<1 – 1 acres	<1%- 1%

# **NLEB Seed Tick Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB Seed Tick Creek colony is centered on the southern end of a dammed reservoir within the western portion of Crane NSA approximately 1.4 miles northeast of the Alternative P corridor. The landscape within Crane NSA is heavily forested and comprises approximately 75 percent of the potential colony, with 8 percent wetland cover (mostly West Boggs Lake). Managed lands within the colony include the Crane NSA. The NLEB Seed Tick Creek colony does not overlap any other northern long-eared bat colonies, but is approximately 0.7 mile from the NLEB West Boggs Creek colony to the south and the 0.7 miles from the NLEB North Fork Prairie Creek colony to the northwest. While there is a minor amount of the Alternative P corridor within the southwest portion of the colony limits, none of the centerline for the corridor is within the colony boundary. There are no Local Improvement segments included within the potential East Fork White River North colony.



NLEB Seed Tick Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	3386 acres	75%	360 acres	8%
Action area	846 acres	49%	19 acres	1%
Corridor	4 acres	15%	0 acres	0%
Working ROW range	0 acres	0%	0 acres	0%

# **NLEB North Fork Prairie Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB North Fork Prairie Creek colony is centered on forested bottomland/wetland habitat less than 0.1 mile west of the Alternative P corridor (same centroid as the larger potential colony used for the Indiana bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat). Upstream and downstream of this center point, the North Fork Prairie Creek riparian corridor includes various degrees of associated forest habitat along the main channel and tributaries. Approximately 29 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 3 percent wetland cover. There are no managed land properties within the Haw Creek colony. The NLEB North Fork Prairie Creek colony does not overlap with any other potential colonies. Approximately 2.85 miles of Alternative P traverses through the eastern portion of the colony from southeast to north. The Alternative P corridor would not likely cross the North Fork Prairie Creek. There are no Local Improvement segments included within the potential North Fork Prairie Creek colony.

NLEB North Fork Prairie Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	1311 acres	29%	155 acres	3%
Action area	1170 acres	31%	143 acres	4%
Corridor	146 acres	21%	20 acres	3%
Working ROW range	13 – 16 acres	12% - 13%	0 acres	0%

# **NLEB First Creek Maternity Colony**

This potential NLEB First Creek colony is centered on forested bottomland/wetland habitat less than 0.1 mile west of the Alternative P corridor. The First Creek corridor throughout most of the potential colony limits supports large expanses of wetland habitat and associated upland forest communities. The NLEB First Creek colony does not extend north to the I-69 interchange. Approximately 60 percent of the potential colony is forest habitat, with 5 percent wetland cover. Managed lands within the First Creek colony include Gantz Woods Nature Preserve and a small portion of Crane NSA. The First Creek colony does not overlap with any other potential colonies and is approximately 2.3 miles north of the NLEB North Fork Prairie Creek colony. Approximately 3.01 miles of Alternative P traverses through the center of the colony from southwest to north on the west side of US 231. The Alternative P corridor crosses First Creek immediately east of the colony center. This colony also includes a 1.00 mile section of Local Improvement 9 on US 231 south of I-69.

NLEB First Creek maternity colony forest and wetland composition summary

	Forest Acres	Forest Percent	Wetland acre	Wetland percent
Colony	2708 acres	60%	243 acres	5%
Action area	2464 acres	63%	209 acres	5%
Corridor	404 acres	58%	26 acres	4%
Working ROW range	89 – 94 acres	52%	3 acres	2%



### Northern Long-Eared Bat Cumulative Colonies Summary

Collectively, the fourteen 1.5-mile radius potential maternity colonies for the northern long-eared bat cover 98.6 square miles of the Mid-States Corridor project area landscape. Figure 12 illustrates the total amount of forest acreage within the colonies, the total amount of the action area forest within the combined colony boundary, and the total amount of Alternative P corridor forest within the combined colony boundary. Approximately 50 percent of the forest within the action area is within the combined northern long-eared bat colony boundary. Similarly, approximately 72 percent (Alternative P1) to 76 percent (Alternative P4) of the forest cover within the corridors is within the combined colony boundary. Therefore, there is only 24 to 28 percent of forest within the corridors that is not within one of the fourteen potential maternity colony areas. The higher percentage compared to the 2.5-mile colonies for the Indiana bat colony group is attributed to the greater distances between the 1.5-mile colonies established for the northern long-eared bat.

The cumulative estimated forested acreage of the 2000-foot corridor within the potential 1.5-mile radius maternity colonies for the northern long-eared bat range from 2,629 acres for Alternative P1 to 3,010 acres for Alternative P4.

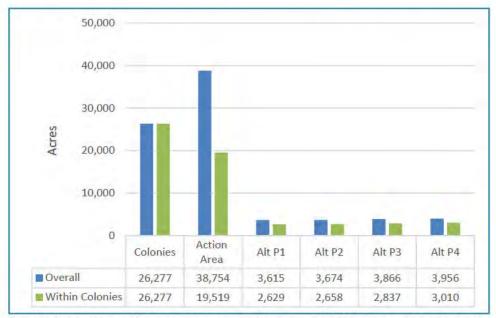


Figure 12. Summary of forest habitat for the Alternative P 2000-foot corridors and action area within the 1.5 mile northern long-eared bat potential maternity colonies

# 11.6.1.1 Fall Swarming Habitat Impacts

Each of the five bat species undergo fall swarming prior to entering winter hibernation. During this period bats become active within suitable habitat in the vicinity of their hibernaculum cave. These areas may or may not be the same forest habitats used for summer habitat. For the Indiana bat, the USFWS considers suitable habitat within 10 miles of Priority 1 and 2 hibernacula and within 5 miles of Priority 3 and 4 hibernacula to be of value and concern for fall swarming activities. Similarly, a 5-



mile buffer was used when considering assessment of potential impacts to northern long-eared bats during fall swarming. Since the little brown bat and tricolored bat have not yet been listed by the USFWS, the Service has not prioritized hibernacula or designated a fall swarming buffer zone for these species; therefore, a 5-mile radius was adopted to describe the landscape surrounding known hibernacula where fall swarming impacts may potentially be a concern. Lastly, as per USFWS guidance, a 10-mile buffer is also used to establish a fall swarming zone of concern around gray bat hibernacula.

Appendix A Map 6 illustrates the respective 10-mile and 5-mile limits for previously documented Indiana bat hibernacula. While the Alternative P corridor does not encroach upon any of the 10-mile or 5-mile Indiana bat fall swarming zones, the action area, which includes an anticipated induced growth area north of I-69, is located within 10 miles of (P1) and (P2) in Greene County. Figure 13 illustrates the percentage of action area and action area forest within each hibernacula 10-mile buffer.

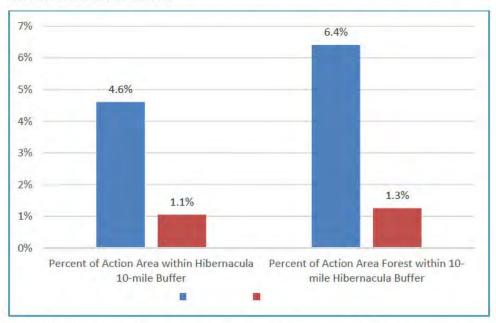


Figure 13. Percentage of action area within 10-mile hibernacula buffer and percentage of action area forest within 10-mile hibernacula buffer for and

Appendix A Map 7 illustrates the 5-mile limits for previously documented northern long-eared bat hibernacula. The Alternative P corridor and the action area is beyond the 5-mile buffer for any of the known northern long-eared bat hibernacula in Green and Martin counties.

Appendix A Map 9 illustrates the 5-mile limits for previously documented little brown bat hibernacula. The Alternative P corridor and the action area is beyond the 5-mile buffer for any of the known little brown bat hibernacula in Green and Martin counties.

Appendix A Map 10 illustrates the 5-mile limits for previously documented tricolored bat hibernacula. The Alternative P corridor and the action area is beyond the 5-mile buffer for any of the known tricolored bat hibernacula in Green and Martin counties.



### 11.6.1.2 Patoka River and East Fork White River Bridges

While there are many third order streams with bridges that may serve as bat roosting habitat within or near the Alternative P Corridor, the East Fork White River and Patoka River are the two largest streams spanned by the corridor.

There are 34 bridges (including railroad) that span the 96 miles of the Patoka River through Pike and Dubois counties to Patoka Lake. The exiting US 231 bridge across the Patoka River (Asset No. (231)-45-19-05165C, NBI No. 016680) south of Jasper built in 1964 and reconstructed in 2017. The current bridge is a 297-foot 5-span prestressed concrete girder superstructure with a cast-in-place concrete deck. Under normal water conditions the central span crosses the channel, while the two northern and two southern spans bridge the floodway. There are no vertical abutment gaps or expansion seams beneath the bridge for day or night bat roosting. Roosting features are limited to the vertical concrete faces of the beams and end bents, concrete diaphragms, and defects in the concrete ceiling. A bridge inspection conducted on December 6, 2022 showed no signs of consistent roosting use (i.e., staining or large guano deposits) and no likelihood of maternity use, although a few trace guano pellets were observed on the sides of concrete beams on the south side of the Patoka River. This bridge has a well-developed forested riparian corridor upstream and downs stream of US 231 with extensive associated forest wetland habitat. The Alternative P corridor crosses the Patoka River approximately 11 river miles upstream of US 231 where there is similar large expanses of forest wetland habitat within the floodplain. Local Improvement 2 includes the portion of US 231 that spans the Patoka River. However, details on potential changes to the Patoka River bridge are not available at the Tier 1 phase of the project. Figures 14 and 15 show the current conditions of the Patoka River Bridge.



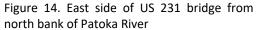




Figure 15. West side of US 231 bridge from south bank of Patoka River

There are eight bridges that span the 93 miles of the East Fork White River from its confluence with the White River at the Daviess/Pike/Knox County line to SR 37 at Bedford (SR 57, I-69, SR 257, Portersville Road at Portersville, US 231 at Hayesville, SR 550 at Loogootee, US 50 at Shoals, and SR 37 at Bedford). The existing US 231 bridge across the East Fork White River (Asset No. 231-19-08231, NBI No. 016711) was built in 2007 to replace the old steel truss structure that was located approximately 150 feet upstream of the current structure. The current bridge is a 700-foot long 5-span



prestressed concrete Tee-beam structure with a cast-in-place concrete deck and a steel stay-in-place form floor. Under normal water conditions the four southern spans convey water under US 231, while the northern span bridges the floodway. There are no vertical abutment gaps or expansion seams beneath the bridge for day or night bat roosting. Roosting features are limited to the vertical concrete faces of the beams and abutments and the metal edges/seams of the stay-in-place form. Figures 16 and 17 show the current condition of the East Fork White River Bridge.



Figure 17. East side of US 231 bridge from north bank of East Fork White River



Figure 16. West side of US 231 bridge from north bank of East Fork White River

A bridge inspection conducted on September 18, 2022 revealed several locations where guano was present in small scattered areas at the tops of the Tee-beams on both sides of the bridge. These locations did not exhibit staining or accumulations of guano on the riprap beneath the bridge, suggesting a lack of large group and repeated summer roosting use.

Presence and use of the US 231 bridge, as well as all bridges affected by the Alternative P alignment, will be investigated further during the Tier 2 phase.

# 11.6.1.3 Night Construction and Temporary Lighting Impacts

Bat species react differently to the presence of light, be it natural (moonlight) or artificial (streetlight or dusk-to-dawn light). Some species are documented to avoid illuminated areas, while other species favor foraging in lit areas because of the insects that are attracted to the light. Spoelstra (2017) found that *Myotis* species in the Netherlands tended to avoid artificially white light areas, while *Pipistrellus* (currently *Perimyotis*) species were undeterred and favored the insect densities around streetlights. *Eptesicus serotinus* (serotine bat) were also found to be equally abundant in white light streetlight areas as in dark locations.

The need for night construction using temporary lighting on roadway and/or bridge projects of this magnitude is always a possibility for various reasons. Night construction and light intrusion within high quality flyway and foraging corridors, such as streams, is of particular concern. It is beyond the scope of the Tier 1 assessment to determine which bat flight corridors might be at the greatest risk of being compromised by construction activities for bridges and/or installation of culverts. Data collected through Tier 2 bat studies will be evaluated to ascertain which flight



corridors warrant avoidance and minimization measures for night construction temporary lighting restrictions.

Details on permanent lighting locations for Alternative P (Super 2 or expressway facility type) are unknown at the Tier 1 design stage. The most probable locations include grade-separated interchanges and/or specific at-grade intersections, depending on location and need. During the Tier 2 design plan development, potential impacts to bats from permanent lighting (nearby roosting and foraging corridor affects) will be evaluated and incorporated in the Tier 2 biological assessment.

# 11.6.1.4 Water Quality Impacts

Stream water quality (chemical components and suspended solids), as well as stream substrate structure, influence insect composition and prey availability for foraging bats. Bats also use streams as a source of drinking water. Therefore, streams that experience high levels of contaminants from road runoff (grease/oil, salts, and heavy metals) and agricultural runoff (pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers) may serve as sources for bioaccumulation of toxic compounds in bats that frequent these waters. Poor water quality reflects negatively on the habitat potential for all five of the bat species included in the Mid-States Corridor Tier 1 biological assessment.

Including first order headwater ephemeral and intermittent streams, there are in excess of 200 stream segments within the Alternative P corridor. Many of these are crossed by local roads or state highways and receive runoff from roadside ditches and/or bridge drainage system discharges, which have the potential to transport road contaminants into the local watersheds. Additionally, many of these streams are subject to agricultural runoff, which may contain residue from fertilizers, pesticides, and herbicides. The following narrative provides profiles of the larger streams (i.e., those with Geographic Names Information System (GNIS) designations) within the Alternative P corridor. However, there are a multitude of tributaries to each of these streams that also occur within the corridor, several of which likely exhibit high potential for bat use and a strong need to maintain good water quality.

Short Creek includes 5,456 feet along the western edge and across the corridor in the lower portion of the watershed. The stream is heavily channelized and water quality is influenced by agriculture practices. There is no riparian cover along the channel locally and bat flyway potential is low. Short Creek and several of its tributaries would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.





Bruner Creek includes 3,220 feet along the eastern edge of the corridor. The stream is heavily channelized and water quality is influenced by agriculture practices. There is little riparian cover along most of the channel; however, there are larger tracts of wetland forest within and adjacent to the corridor along the channel that likely offer quality bat habitat. Bruner Creek would not likely be crossed by a Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor; however, multiple tributaries to this north-south channel would require bridges/culverts.



Hunley Creek includes 2,895 feet crossed by the corridor approximately 2 mile upstream of the Patoka River. The stream is heavily channelized, but locally includes extensive floodplain and oxbow wetlands throughout most of its length. Within the corridor, the forestland habitat is fragmented by CR W400S, but is otherwise contiguous along Hunley Creek. Water quality is likely influenced by agriculture practices in the upper watershed. This reach offers high quality bat habitat. Hunley Creek and several of its tributaries would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.



Straight River includes 2,053 feet crossed by the corridor in the vicinity of the existing SR 162 bridge. Locally, the stream is channelized and likely influenced by agriculture practices. Riparian cover is generally absent within the corridor, but becomes more evident in the lower portion of the watershed near the East Fork White River confluence. Locally, bat flyway potential is low. Straight River and several of its tributaries would likely be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.





Flat Creek includes the lower 740 feet reach of the stream within the corridor immediately upstream of the confluence with Hall Creek and the Straight River. The stream is channelized and influenced by agriculture practices. Riparian cover is sparse throughout its entire length with infrequent small isolated woodlots along the banks. This stream has very low potential for bat use. Flat Creek would only be crossed by a Tier 2 alignment that follows along the far eastern edge of the Alternative P corridor.



Hall Creek includes the lower 881 feet reach of the stream within the corridor immediately upstream of the confluence with Flat Creek and the Straight River. The stream is channelized and influenced by agriculture practices. Riparian cover is sparse to absent in the lower reaches; however, there is a small bottomland forest immediately adjacent to the north side of the stream west of Saint Anthony Road. This stream has very low potential for bat use. Hall Creek would only be crossed by a Tier 2 alignment that follows along the far eastern edge of the Alternative P corridor.



Patoka River includes 5,928 feet that extends longitudinally across the corridor south of Jasper Kellersville Road. Large expanses of bottomland/wetland forest are associated with both sides of the river throughout much of its length. However, a large portion of the floodplain on both side of the channel within the corridor has been cleared of forestland for agriculture, such that only a narrow riparian strip remains along the top of bank. The Alternative P corridor targeted this location for a river crossing in an effort to minimize



forestland impacts. While local runoff into the river is buffered and filtered through the forested floodplain, agriculture influences on water quality are still evident throughout the contributing watersheds. The Patoka River corridor represents high quality potential bat habitat.



Plain Drain includes a short 398-foot long headwater reach for this Patoka River tributary. The entire stream flows through heavily forested Patoka River floodplain habitat along the northern toe of an east-west upland ridge. An agriculture field in the floodplain north of the channel immediately west of the corridor limits is the only portion of the watershed lacking forest cover. While there are scattered residential properties and smaller cleared fields on the neighboring ridge, watershed land uses are otherwise compatible with good water



quality. Plain Drain would not likely be crossed by a Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.

Part Brook includes 2,784 feet of the lower stream reach at the confluence with the Patoka River. The channel traverses diagonally across the corridor and the majority of the stream flows through agriculture fields, with the exception of the lowermost reach in the corridor, which flows through wetland forest. Water quality is influenced by agriculture practices within the small watershed. The lower reach immediately upstream of the confluence likely supports high quality bat habitat; however, the remainder of the stream channel lacks a suitable



flight corridor. Part Brook would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.

Buffalo Stream includes 2,112 feet within the upper portion of the watershed where the corridor crosses CR 400N. The channel is generally perpendicular to the corridor crossing. Stream water quality is heavily influenced by the extensive agriculture practices within the watershed. Riparian cover is absent throughout the entire watershed with the exception of a small forest tract west of the corridor and the associated Patoka River floodplain forest wetland at the confluence. Locally, the reach within and upstream of the corridor has



low potential for bat use. Buffalo Stream would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.



Calf Branch includes 516 feet within the headwater portion of this small watershed tributary to Buffalo Stream. The stream traverses the entire corridor width north of CR 400N. Much of the watershed landscape is influenced by agriculture practices; however, the channel emerges from an isolated forest tract and there is a short reach of the stream that flows through the edge of another small forest tract at the western edge of the corridor. Despite the headwater forest habitat, the stream corridor has low potential for bat use. Calf Branch would be



crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.

Bison Branch includes 965 feet is a small watershed tributary to Buffalo Stream north of CR 400N. The stream flows through the western portion of the corridor immediately south of CR 500 N. Water quality in the entire watershed is influenced by agriculture practices and lacks any riparian cover except for two short reaches in the lower portion of the stream where small one-sided forest tracts remain. Due to the highly agricultural nature of this small watershed, bat use of the stream as a flyway is low. Bison Branch would be crossed by any Tier 2



alignment through the western half of the Alternative P corridor.

East Fork Mill Creek includes 2,186 feet in the middle portion of the watershed. East Fork Mill Creek is one of the larger watersheds within the Mid-States Corridor project and traverses the entire corridor where the existing US 231 highway spans the stream. While there are numerous forest tracts of various sizes within the watershed down to its confluence with Mill Creek, much of the stream channel lacks riparian cover, or only exhibits forest habitat adjacent to one bank. Agriculture practices and a few poultry farms are potential landscape



features influencing water quality. Although the stream channel does not represent a quality flight corridor, bat use of the forest habitat is probable. East Fork Mill Creek would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.



Shoal Run includes 871 feet of stream along US 231 at the confluence with East Fork Mill Creek. To the north beyond the US 231 roadside reach, the stream flows though primarily upland forest habitat with scattered cleared fields for crops and pasture. US 231 runoff and limited agriculture practices are the primary influences to water quality. The short reach of the stream within the corridor lacks quality riparian cover for bat flyway or foraging use, but is a connecting component to higher quality habitat upstream. Shoal Run would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the eastern half of the Alternative P corridor.



Cooper Run includes 3,289 feet of sinuous stream within the corridor and comprises the majority of the total stream length between US 231 and its confluence with Little Creek. The watershed exhibits heavy forest cover throughout with cleared patches of agriculture land on the flat upland ridges between tributary streams. With the exception of a clearing for an east-west transmission line, the entire length of Cooper Run is border by forest habitat. The entire reach of Cooper Run represents

high potential bat flyway, foraging, or roosting



habitat. Cooper Run would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.

Little Creek includes 5,915 feet of channelized stream west and north of Hayesville within the corridor. The corridor reach extends from US 231 to the west then south across CR W775N and longitudinally to the western edge of the corridor. There are large tracts of upland forest within the watershed, but agriculture practices along the entire reach of the stream and roadway crossings within the corridor are the primary influences to water quality. The majority of the reach within the corridor lacks riparian cover with the exception of



one-sided adjacent forestland west of Hayesville. While potential quality bat habitat is present in the watershed, the stream has limited potential as a flyway or foraging corridor. Little Creek would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.



Hayesville Run includes 2,452 feet of the lower portion of the channel upstream of the Little Creek confluence. The upper portion of the stream beyond the corridor limits runs through pastureland and Hayesville where it is crossed by US 231. The reach within the corridor flows through or adjacent to bottomland and upland forest habitat between Hayesville and Little Creek. Agriculture practices and Hayesville runoff drainage are the primary water quality influences. Although the Little Creek stream corridor may not provide an optimal bat



travel corridor, the Hayesville Run reach within the corridor has potential for bat flyway, foraging, or roosting habitat. Hayesville Run would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.

East Fork White River includes 1,902 feet of river channel within the corridor centered along US 231 north of Hayesville. Nearly all of the adjacent floodplain has been cleared for agriculture leaving minimal riparian buffer along the tops of the bank throughout the area. Indiana bat use of the US 231 bridge provided through guano DNA analysis and I-69 survey data confirms that the East Fork White River supports flyway and foraging movements and that associated bottomland and upland forest associated with the river may also provide roosting



habitat for listed bat species. East Fork White River would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.

Slate Creek includes 11,075 feet of stream within the middle of the watershed that flows from north to south longitudinally across the corridor. Any alignment through within this corridor would cross Slate Creek. While the landscape along the stream includes more forest cover in the upper headwater reaches and the lower portion towards the confluence with the Patoka River, the middle section is largely agriculture with multiple poultry farms. Slate Creek follows along the west side of US 231 for approximately 0.5 mile at the north end of



the corridor reach and receives direct roadway runoff. There is a short 0.5 mile reach of the stream within the corridor with an adjacent forest tract along the west bank, otherwise the channel lacks riparian cover and does not represent a quality flyway or foraging corridor for bats. Slate Creek would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.



Haw Creek includes 3,902 feet in the middle of the watershed that flows west to east through the corridor. Existing US 231 spans Haw Creek within the corridor. Agriculture practices and runoff from US 231 are the primary water quality influences. Much of the local Haw Creek reach supports riparian cover, although in most cases it is limited to one side of the stream with agriculture fields along the opposite bank. Although riparian cover throughout the watershed is fragmented, Haw Creek provides potential high quality foraging and



roosting habitat within the neighboring bottomland and upland forests. Haw Creek would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.

Friends Creek includes 5,725 feet (two separate reaches) within the extreme upper headwaters of the watershed. The upper reach is bordered exclusively by agricultural land, while the lower reach includes a combination of agriculture (north side) and forest (south side) land uses within the corridor. Agriculture practices are the primary water quality influence. Downstream of the corridor to the confluence with the East Fork White River, Friends Creek support riparian cover (one-side or two-sided) throughout most of its length with few



fragmentation breaks (namely US 231). Therefore, with the exception of the extreme northern reach, Friends Creek provides potential high quality foraging and roosting habitat, including within the corridor. Friends Creek would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.

West Boggs Creek extends from its confluence with the Boggs Creek east of Loogootee to West Boggs Lake northeast of Loogootee. Agriculture practices are the primary water quality influence within this portion of the watershed. Water quality is further influenced by land development and recreational use practices associated with West Boggs Creek west of US 231. While much of the adjacent land use along the stream is agriculture to the top of bank, there are a few small forest remnants that border the stream. Elsewhere, riparian cover is



limited to very narrow tree rows along the banks. The lower portion of the watershed within the corridor exhibits the greatest degree of adjacent forest habitat. Alternative P2 corridor includes 2,108 feet, while Alternative P4 corridor includes 13,180 feet of the stream since this alignment generally follows through the West Boggs Creek valley. West Boggs Creek would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through each of the Alternative P Loogootee corridor options.



North Fork Prairie Creek includes 4,204 feet (total of three separate reach segments) within the middle/upper headwater portion of the watershed. The stream flows north to south along the western edge of the Alternative P corridor. Although agriculture practices and poultry farms are the primary water quality influences, bottomland wetland and upland forest abuts the majority of the stream channel (one-sided or two-sided) throughout the corridor. The lower half of the stream length within the corridor is within the



tailwaters of the North Fork Prairie Creek reservoir lake. This tailwater region includes extensive forested wetland habitat considered potential high quality bat habitat. Tier 2 alignments through the eastern portion of the Alternative P corridor would avoid crossing North Fork Prairie Creek and direct impacts to the tailwater wetlands, but would still cross multiple unnamed tributaries of the stream.

First Creek includes 2,646 feet within the upper portion of the watershed to the west of US 231. The entire northwestern corner of Crane NSA drains into First Creek. While the lower and middle areas of the First Creek watershed are heavily influenced by agriculture practices, the upper part of the watershed is largely forested with few cleared agriculture or residential developments. Within the Alternative P corridor, the entire south side is forested. The eastern portion north of the stream includes a small agriculture field and the western



portion includes a man-made pond. However, the pond is not the result of First Creek impoundment. Due to the heavily forested landscape, undisturbed stream channel, abundance of wetland habitat, First Creek represents potential high quality bat roosting and foraging habitat. First Creek would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor. Crossing within the corridor is likely to be through the eastern portion across the agriculture field to avoid impacts to the constructed pond feature.

Rocky Branch includes 3,410 feet within the middle/upper portion of this small watershed. While land use in the upper portion of the watershed east of US 231 is predominantly agriculture influenced, the entire lower portion is exclusively bordered by bottomland/upland forest to its confluence with First Creek. Within the corridor, adjacent land use to the stream is forestland, cleared field residential and commercial (east of US 231) development. Due to the contiguous riparian cover along much of Rocky





Branch, this stream has high potential for bat roosting and foraging habitat. Rocky Branch would be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor. Crossing the stream through the central portion of the corridor would avoid impacts to the higher quality riparian forest along the western edge.

Stone Branch includes 578 feet in the upper headwaters of the watershed of this Doans Creek tributary stream. The Stone Branch watershed in primarily influenced by agriculture; however, the entire stream length includes a forest buffer that widens down gradient to the northeast. Within the corridor at the extreme headwater reach of the stream, the riparian cover is at its narrowest and otherwise surrounded by agriculture fields. The entire Stone Branch reach, including the portion within the corridor has high potential for bat



roosting and foraging habitat. The extreme headwater reach of Stone Branch would likely be crossed by any Tier 2 alignment through the Alternative P corridor.

## 11.6.1.5 Construction Noise Impacts

Bats are exposed to a variety of sound sources including echolocation calls (their own and other bat species), communication signals, prey and predator sounds, as well as continuous and episodic sounds from anthropogenic sources, including highway traffic and construction (West 2016). Highway noise, both construction and traffic, can cause acute acoustic trauma, disturbance and displacement (food and shelter resources), and signal masking, which can result in adverse effects such as roost abandonment, avoidance of foraging areas, inefficient allocation of time and energy, and degradation of physiological, conditional, and social order (West 2016). Background noise throughout the Mid-States Corridor project consists of a complex assemblage of sound sources including residential (mowers, air conditioners, barking dogs, etc.), commercial/industrial, recreational, roadway traffic, and natural components (birds, wind/rustling leaves, insects).

The specific inventory of construction equipment required for the Mid-States Corridor project is unknown; however, it is anticipated to include a variety of noise sources such as heavy hauler and excavation equipment engines, bucket rattling, and percussive impacts (mounted impact hammers, hoe rams, and jackhammers). Table 5 includes sound level ranges for various types of construction equipment in dBA at 50 feet (West 2016).



Table 5. Noise levels for common construction equipment

Equipment Type	Sound Level Range (Leq)*	Average Sound Level (Leq)*
Pickup truck	55 to 71 dBA	63.0 dBA
Chain saws	75 to 86 dBA	80.5 dBA
Ground compactor	80 to 82 dBA	81.0 dBA
Jackhammer	74 to 89 dBA	81.5 dBA
Backhoe	80 to 84 dBA	82.0 dBA
Concrete truck	81 to 85 dBA	83.0 dBA
Pumps, generators, compressors	81 to 87 dBA	84.0 dBA
Paver	80 to 89 dBA	84.5 dBA
Compressor	80 to 90 dBA	85.0 dBA
Mounted impact hammer hoe-ram	85 to 90 dBA	87.5 dBA
Dump truck	82 to 98 dBA	90.0 dBA
Diesel truck	85 to 96 dBA	90.5 dBA
Track hoe	71 to 106 dBA	98.5 dBA

A generalized impact assessment of point source construction noise was conducted based on methodology in the Technical Guidance for Assessment and Mitigation of the Effects of Traffic Noise and Road Construction Noise on Bats (West 2016) to determine the "effect space", or approximate distance from the Alternative P "working alignment" that the anticipated construction noise is equal to the background noise. A construction noise estimate of 90.5 dBA was used based on the anticipated equipment with SPL ratings provided in Table 5. Background levels throughout the Alternative P corridor vary greatly from reasonably quiet (40 to 50 dBA) in rural forest and agricultural landscapes to very noisy (70+ dBA) in urban/suburban commercial/industrial settings. For the purposes of a general Tier 1 construction noise evaluation, a background level of 40 dBA was used to represent the remote areas along Alternative P that experience minimal noise intrusions.

Following the methodology and equations provided in West (2016), construction noise level is expected to equal the background level through attenuation at a horizontal distance of approximately 5,200 feet (approximately 1 mile) from the Alternative P alignment. Figure 18 illustrates the expected attenuation of construction noise progressing away from an alignment within Alternative P. The 1-mile distance was used in part to define the action area used for bats in this Tier 1 biological assessment. Note that this reflects a maximum distance of noise effects on bats since terrain and other factors were not factored into this analysis.



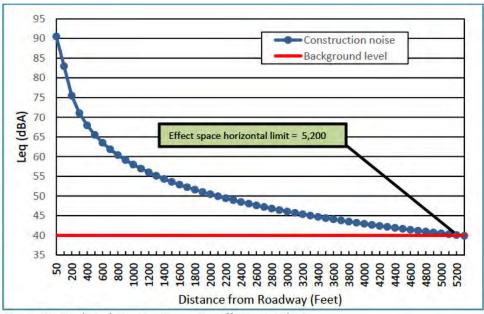


Figure 18. Predicted construction noise effect space limit

West (2016) identifies five special zones for highway projects within which bats may potentially experience effects from noise. Sudden and loud percussive sounds associated with road construction have the potential for temporary or permanent hearing loss in bats. Zones 1 and 2 closest to the highway are the areas where permanent and temporary loss is possible. Acoustic trauma resulting in hearing and echolocation loss in bats is regarded as unlikely because they have developed behavioral morphological (e.g., changing shape and orientation of ear or folding tragus), and physiological (e.g., tympanic muscle contraction) mechanisms to reduce the risk. It is more likely that any bats roosting on or near a bridge would abandon the area (behavioral response) during project staging or early disruptive construction activities before being subjected to exceptionally loud damaging noise from construction equipment. Masking of echolocation signals (Zones 1 through 3) is also considered low risk for bats because the spectrum for construction noise does not overlap with the ultrasonic frequencies of bats, particularly the high echolocation frequencies of Myotis bats. Construction noise does however have some potential for masking of passive listening of acoustic signals, environmental sounds, and social vocal communication occurring at lower frequencies.

Since the Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat have the potential to be present during the day (roosting) and night (foraging), construction noise during any part of the day is considered to be a point of concern for bats depending on their proximity to the construction area. The estimated noise effect space for potential effects related to traffic noise are covered in Section 11.6.1.6 Operation and Maintenance.



# 11.6.1.6 Operation and Maintenance Impacts

Once construction as either an expressway or Super-2 facility is complete, operation and maintenance of the Mid-States roadway has the potential for impacts to bats beyond loss and fragmentation of habitat.

### **Traffic Noise**

Since an alignment within the Alternative P corridor would establish a new heavily travelled roadway through areas of the landscape where no such facility currently exists, there will be a notable increase in traffic volumes and associated noise levels along the highway.

Traffic noise has been shown to deter bats from foraging in the vicinity of highways (Siemers and Schaub 2011). Traffic noise is less likely to result in permanent (PTS) or temporary (TTS) threshold shift (reduction in auditory sensitivity) when volumes are relatively low to moderate. However, depending on the species of bat, traffic noise, especially on heavily traveled roadways, has the potential for echolocation masking, passive listening effects, and vocal communication disruption. Echolocation masking occurs when competitive sound sources of sufficient intensity interfere with a bats ability to clearly detect its and others echolocation signals for navigation and prey detection/capture while foraging. Overlap of bat echolocation frequencies with the traffic noise spectrum is more likely with low frequency bats like the big brown bat than high frequency bats like Myotis sp. Passive listening disruption from traffic noise can affect a bats ability to interpret biologic information sounds like wind, insect prey, communication with other bats, predator detection, and assessment of other threats. Frequencies used for vocal communication between bats and their offspring in roosts often overlaps with the spectrum of highway noise. Therefore, where highway noise is of sufficient intensity proximal to roosts (nearby trees or below bridges), the potential exists for vocal communication disruption.

A general desktop evaluation of traffic noise impact was conducted using the Technical Guidance for Assessment and Mitigation of the Effects of Traffic Noise and Road Construction Noise on Bats (West 2016) and the FHWA Traffic Noise Model (TNM 2.5) to estimate anticipated sound pressure levels (SPL) from 2046 design year traffic volume estimates. Table 6 includes the traffic data generated from the Mid-States Travel Demand Model (TDM) that was used to determine the distances at which traffic noise would dissipate to 40 dBA, 45 dBA, and 50 dBA levels.

Table 6. TDM 2046 design year traffic data for roadway segments along Alternative P alignment

From/To	AADT Total	AADT Trucks	% Trucks	DHV	Leq @ 50ft
I-64 / SR 64	6,650	1,091	16.4	998	71.6 dBA
SR 64 / SR 162	8,150	1,234	15.1	1,223	71.3 dBA
SR 162 / 6th St	11,200	1,412	12.6	1,680	72.3 dBA
6th St / 15th St	8,750	1,203	13.7	1,313	71.4 dBA
15th St / 36th St	8,750	1,203	13.7	1,313	71.4 dBA
36th St / 47th St	8,750	1,203	13.7	1,313	71.4 dBA
47th St / SR 56	8,700	1,365	15.7	1,305	71.7 dBA
SR 56 / US 50S	8,600	1,416	16.5	1,290	71.7 dBA
US 50S / US 50N	8,400	1,346	16.0	1,260	71.6 dBA
US 50N / SR 58	8,550	1,345	15.7	1,283	71.6 dBA
SR 58 / I-69	9,700	1,367	14.1	1,455	71.9 dBA



Based on 2046 DHV traffic, the TNM 2.5 predicted hourly SPL ranging from 71.3 to 72.3 dBA at 50 feet from the roadway. Figure 19 illustrates the approximate 2046 effect space distances from the Alternative P roadway segments where the 2046 highway traffic noise is equal to background levels of 40 dBA, 45, dBA, and 50 dBA. Although episodic peaks in noise from loud passing trucks are likely, the overall traffic noise levels at 300 feet from the roadway are estimated at 60 dBA or less and these levels are believed to be tolerable by myotid bats.



Figure 19. Estimated distances from Alternative P segments where traffic noise levels equal background levels.

# **Vehicle-Bat Collisions**

The existing roadway infrastructure within the Mid-States Corridor project area includes a wide variety of facility types from low volume gravel roads to medium and high volume two-lane state highways to high-speed interstates (I-64 and I-69). Each of these facility types have the potential to result in vehicle-bat collisions if the roadway traverses through bat flyway/foraging and migratory corridors. This may be more likely across smaller stream crossings with low clearance bridges/culvert where good riparian cover exists along the flyway to the roadway. Nonetheless, bat fatalities are also possible for larger span bridges where there is ample space for bats to fly beneath the bridge.

On September 12 and 19, 2022, two dead bats (hoary bat and eastern red bat, respectively) were observed on the shoulder of the US 231 bridge over the East Fork White River. It is presumed that these fatalities were the result of vehicle collisions. As indicated in Section 11.16.1.2, DNA analysis of guano samples from beneath the US 231 bridge confirmed that Indiana bats are present along this reach of the East Fork White River and would be at risk of injury/death from traffic if they opt to fly across instead of beneath the bridge. The addition of a second bridge spanning the East Fork White River would result in a wider highway cross section for bats to traverse, but otherwise there would be no increase in risk above that which already exists. The



many new bridge crossings across bat flyway/foraging corridors that would be required elsewhere throughout the Alternative P corridor, including the Patoka River, would introduce potential collision hazards in areas currently free of such obstructions.

### **Permanent Street Lighting**

The Tier 1 Alternative P corridor location phase for the Mid-States Corridor project does not provide a plan or estimate as to where street lighting along the expressway or Super-2 facility type might be anticipated, nor does this analysis include any anticipated lighting needs for the Local Improvement segments. The location of permanent lighting, if any, along the new roadway will be evaluated during the Tier 2 biological assessment phase.

#### **Road Maintenance**

Anticipated routine maintenance activities (i.e., pothole repair, seasonal shoulder mowing, snow removal) along the Alternative P expressway or Super-2 roadway are considered to have minimal to no potential for adverse effects to bats. However, periodic bridge maintenance has the potential to disturb roosting bats beneath the bridge depending on the nature and duration of the maintenance activity.

Compounds and solutions (e.g., sand, salt, or brine solution) used in the winter to abate snow and ice buildup have the potential to be transported into nearby waterbodies as runoff and modify water quality. Seasonal mowing of the shoulder areas will be scheduled by the District as it is for all other state highways.

# **Road Contaminant Runoff and Hazardous Spills**

Heavy metals, salts, oil, grease, and other volatile organic compounds (VOCs) deposited on highways are eventually flushed from the pavement and may ultimately migrate to nearby wetlands and streams. Contaminants or hazardous materials from spills (inadvertent discharges or releases from accidents) can also quickly be transported into nearby stream systems and potentially affect the aquatic macroinvertebrate communities which bats rely on for prey.

### 11.7 Avoidance and Minimization Measures

To reduce and minimize the effects of the Mid-States Corridor project to federally listed and candidate bat species, INDOT has developed general avoidance and minimization measures (AMMs) at the Tier 1 phase and will continue to develop and/or refine additional more detailed AMMs throughout the Tier 2 Alternative P design phase for implementation prior to, during, and after construction.

# 11.7.1 Project Timing/Scheduling

Seasonal timing of construction during the late fall, winter, and early spring can be a very beneficial avoidance measure and a primary AMM for road and bridge construction projects since the work can be conducted during a period when Indiana bats, northern long-eared bats, gray bats, little brown bats, and tricolored bats are not active in these habitats. However, for large-scale projects such as the Mid-States Corridor, it is impractical to restrict construction of the roadway and bridge entirely to



the inactive bat season. Therefore, project timing and scheduling of specific construction activities will be addressed and developed into AMMs during the Tier 2 phase.

## 11.7.2 Tree Clearing and Structure Demolition Restrictions

Impacts to forests and the need to clear trees for any Tier 2 alignment developed within the Alternative P corridor is unavoidable. The Tier 1 evaluation of the "working alignment" through the center of the Alternative P corridor estimates approximately 547 acres to 815 acres of forest clearing. Additionally, forest clearing for the Local Improvements is estimated at approximately 59 acres. To avoid potential impacts to individual and groups of Indiana bats, northern long-eared bats, little brown bats, and/or tricolored bats roosting in trees during the summer maternity season an AMM that prohibits tree clearing from 1 April through October 1 shall be incorporated as a special provision into the contracts for all SIU construction segments.

At present, an evaluation of available hibernacula data does not indicate that the Alternative P corridor is within the fall swarming buffer zones for any of the five bat species. Therefore, for the purposes of the Tier 1 Section 7 consultation, extending the tree clearing restriction period to November 15 is not warranted.

While the Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat typically make use of live or dead trees (bark, crevices, foliage) for summer roosting and maternity colony establishment, each species on occasion also use man-made structures such as abandoned houses, barns, and out buildings. Based on the results of Tier 2 inspections and/or pre-construction inspections of such structures, an AMM to seasonally restrict demolition of specific structures in the winter will be given consideration as warranted in Tier 2.

### 11.7.3 Bridge and Building Structure Inspections

Demolition of existing bridge structures and building structures is anticipated for the Mid-States Corridor, but identification of specific locations is beyond the scope of the Tier 1 evaluation for the Alternative P corridor. As per INDOT guidelines, all bridges and building structures designated for removal based on the Tier 2 preferred alternative design will be inspected prior to demolition to confirm absence of current use by bats. In the event that pre-construction inspections reveal bat presence at a building or bridge, an AMM to resolve this situation will be developed during Tier 2.

Construction of piers and bridge decks often require the use of false work and forms for pouring concrete. These temporary structures can sometimes create gaps and crevices that bats opportunistically chose to use for day and night roosting. Subsequent removal of such temporary features can result in injury or death of bats that opportunistically use these structures for day roosting. In an effort to avoid such conflicts, an AMM requiring routine inspections of the bridge for bats during construction will be developed during the Tier 2 phase and subsequently incorporated into the project construction contract.

In the event that bats are found to be using portions of the bridge for roosting during construction, an AMM to use physical exclusion techniques (Styrofoam sheets, foam



backer rolls, expansion foam) to seal off gaps and crevices will be evaluated and implemented if deemed appropriate.

# 11.7.4 Night Construction Restrictions

Spoelstra et al. (2017) determined that bats of the *Myotis* genus tended to be light shy and avoid areas where artificial white and green light was present in otherwise dark and undisturbed environments. Much of the Mid-States Corridor project area is located in rural landscapes where there are no streetlights or other lighting sources, except residential and commercial security lighting. These existing scattered light intrusions are not expected to preclude Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, little brown bat, tricolored bat, and/or gray bat presence from otherwise suitable roosting and foraging habitat for the species.

It is anticipated that the majority of the Mid-States Corridor construction work will take place during daytime hours and would therefore not require any temporary lighting or construction activities in the evening. However, for particular phases of the construction process (e.g., summertime concrete pours), INDOT and/or the contractor may elect to conduct all or part of a particular construction element at night when temperatures are cooler, thus requiring the use of portable temporary lighting. The Tier 2 biological assessment will explore the need to include an AMM that prohibits or restricts night construction and the use of temporary lighting for roadway and bridge construction within portions of the project area where such intrusions may unduly affect and disturb night foraging.

### 11.7.5 Erosion Control

Bat diets are diverse and consist of moths, beetles, midges, flies, wasps, stoneflies, flying ants, caddisflies, brown leafhoppers, treehoppers, lacewings, spiders, beetles, and weevils (Brack and Whitaker 2001, Feldhamer et al. 2009, Kiser and Elliott 1996; Murray and Kurta 2002; Whitaker 2004). While the diets of these bats are not restricted to a specific insect or group of insects, they are still reliant on an abundant selection of prey. Since a diverse insect community is in part dependent on water chemistry, reduced sedimentation, and structural stream components for habitat (i.e., gravel, cobble, boulders, woody debris, and macrophyte vegetation), bat foraging presence along a stream is directly related to maintaining good water quality. Additionally, bats use standing water in wetland habitats as a direct source of drinking water.

When best management practices (BMPs) for road and bridge construction projects are not properly developed and implemented, these activities can result in temporary and long-term degradation of water quality through increased siltation or introduction of hazardous materials (e.g., fuel, oils, grease, and solvents) into streams and wetlands via on-site spills. Substantial ground disturbance will occur throughout all of the local watersheds through roadway and bridge construction actions. An erosion control plan sensitive to the unique challenges of controlling erosion and runoff of suspended and dissolved solids into neighboring streams and wetlands will be developed in accordance with INDOT standards and Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM) requirements as part of the design plans.



### 11.7.6 Water Quality

Migration of roadway contaminants (e.g. metals, oil, grease, and volatile organic compounds (VOCs), from roadway runoff into streams and adjacent wetlands is of particular concern due to the high quality of some of the aquatic systems present within the project area. To protect these water resources during and post-construction, roadway design will incorporate specific measures to intercept contaminants leaving the roadway prior to discharge into sensitive aquatic resources. Where possible, bridge designs will avoid the use of drop drains on bridge decks which discharge runoff directly in to stream channels. Tier 2 bridge designs will make all efforts to use enclosed drainage systems and direct the discharge onto adjacent floodplains where the runoff water can be filtered via floodplain soils and vegetation.

### 11.8 Habitat Loss Conservation Measures

#### 11.8.1 Forest Habitat Loss

Through selection of the Alternative P corridor, impacts to suitable bat habitat have been minimized to the extent possible at the Tier 1 corridor development/placement level. Nonetheless, due to large expanses of forested habitat associated with watersheds such as Hunley Creek, Hall Creek headwaters, Patoka River, Cooper Run and Haysville Run headwaters, Slate Creek headwaters, Haw Creek, Boggs Creek/West Boggs Creek, North Fork Prairie Creek, and First Creek, the goal to minimize forest loss everywhere is hampered by the need to adhere to engineering design standards.

To compensate for the unavoidable and irreversible loss of suitable bat roosting and foraging habitat (i.e., forest loss), INDOT is committed to the development of a compensatory mitigation plan during the Tier 2 phase of the Mid-States Corridor project. The framework of the plan will be structured around one or a combination of the following mitigation approaches.

### Range-Wide Indiana Bat In-Lieu Fee Program

The Range-Wide Indiana Bat In-Lieu Fee Program was developed to provide an in-lieu fee option to compensate for unavoidable impacts to Indiana bats (also northern long-eared bats) and their habitats from actions conducted under the jurisdiction of the FHWA, other federal transportation agencies, and other entities, if authorized by the USFWS. The ILF was developed by the USFWS and administered through an agreement with The Conservation Fund, the program sponsor. While the ILF is typically used in conjunction with the Programmatic Biological Opinion for Transportation Projects in the Range of the Indiana Bat and Northern Long-Eared Bat (USFWS 2018), its use for individual informal/formal Section 7 biological opinions is permissible as well. Proposed payment into the in-lieu fee (ILF) program is determined using the following approach:

(Acres of suitable habitat loss) x (Replacement ratio) x (Per acre cost)

Use of the ILF outside of the Programmatic BO warrants additional coordination with the USFWS during Tier 2 to confirm the variables for determining the specific payment. The current state based fee schedule for calculating compensatory mitigation fees (Exhibit E Table 2 of the Program Instrument August 2022 – December



2022) sets the estimated per acre compensatory mitigation fee for the state of Indiana at \$10,528/acre for collective loss of habitat to the Indiana bat and northern longeared bat (stacking). In most instances, the USFWS considers 3:1 to be an appropriate replacement mitigation ratio for bat habitat forest impacts, although a 1.5:1 ratio may be applicable to loss of suitable bat habitat less than 300 feet from existing paved roads. Use of the ILF for compensatory mitigation (total or in-part) on the Mid-States Corridor project will be further coordinated with the USFWS during Tier 2 and throughout the project development process.

### **Mitigation Banking Credits**

The purchase of banking credits represents a second alternative strategy in fulfilling compensatory mitigation needs for unavoidable habitat loss to endangered species such as the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat, as well as the little brown bat and the tricolored bat. Mitigation banks developed by private environmental organizations provide the opportunity to purchase compensatory mitigation credits from conservation banks created through habitat restoration and/or conservation easements on properties known to support endangered species. Magnolia Land Partners, LLC is a nationally based land management firm that provides credit banking services for a variety of needs including wetland/stream compensatory mitigation and endangered species mitigation. Magnolia currently has two complete endangered bat species banks established in Indiana: Jug Hole Bank Site (Orange County) and Bear Creek Mitigation Complex (Brown County). The potential use of mitigation banking credits through Magnolia or other credit banking organizations operating in Indiana will be further investigated through coordination with USFWS and INDOT during the Tier 2 phase of the project.

# **Site Specific Mitigation Parcel Development**

The use of project specific mitigation property development would involve a concerted effort to actively search for suitable parcels from local landowners that could be developed into bat mitigation habitat through restoration of forest bottomland/upland habitat either through fee simple land purchases or conservation agreements. While viable and acceptable, this approach to mitigation development is less desirable than in-lieu fee payments or purchasing of banking credits because of the large labor effort and expense required to identify suitable properties, design restoration plans, purchase property/easements, construct the site (earthwork and planting), conduct multi-year monitoring for success compliance, and maintenance actions to ensure mitigation parameters are being meet. In the event this approach is pursued for the Mid-States Corridor project, additional coordination with USFWS and INDOT during the Tier 2 phase of the project would be required to arrive at a crediting scheme suitable to the USFWS.

### **Habitat Preservation through Conservation Easement**

Procuring conservation easements with restrictive covenants on forestland properties that are known to provide maternity colony and/or high quality roosting and foraging habitat for Indiana bats, northern long-eared bats, tricolored bats, and/or little brown bats within the project area represents another option for consideration. Mitigation crediting ratios for this approach would need to be negotiated with USFWS on a case-



by-case basis. Habitat preservation typically would not be acceptable as the lone mitigation method since this approach does not does not achieve the no net loss goal.

### 11.8.2 Hibernacula Mitigation

At the Tier 1 biological assessment level, it is currently not evident that winter hibernacula (i.e., caves) or forest habitat within fall swarming zones around hibernacula for any of the bat species of concern would be affected by the proposed action. Therefore, the need to develop a mitigation plan to address such impacts is not currently considered warranted. In the event that Tier 2 investigations identify previously undocumented winter hibernacula within the vicinity of the Alternative P alignment, additional coordination with the USFWS will be conducted to determine the need for suitable mitigation beyond the proposed forest loss compensation.

## 11.9 Bat Effects Analysis

The following effects analysis addresses direct and indirect/cumulative impacts anticipated for the Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, gray bat, little brown bat, and tricolored bat for the Mid-States Corridor project.

## 11.9.1 Direct Impacts

Potential direct impact assessments for the five bat species have been organized according to general construction activities and other potential impact concerns. The effects pathway for each activity is provided to document the stressor, spatial/temporal exposure, species response, avoidance/minimization measure, and pathway. The USFWS previously generated a comprehensive listing of potential Indiana bat stressor responses for the I-69 Biological Opinion. These have been adopted for use on the Mid-States Corridor project as a standardized method for classification and are used in the Tier 1 level assessment for all of the bat species.

- No response
- Startled with increased respiration rate
- Death/injury of adults and/or offspring
- Flees from roost during daylight with increased predation risk
- Abandons roost site
- Abandons foraging area
- Shifts focal roosting and/or foraging areas
- Increased energy expenditures with reduced fitness (short term)
- Reduced energy expenditures with increased fitness (long-term)
- Aborted pregnancy, reproductive failure
- Increased torpor, delayed development/parturition, and/or sexual maturation of offspring
- Short-term reduction in colony reproductive rate (3-4 seasons)
- Short-term reduction in colony/hibernaculum size (3-4 season)
- Long-term increase in colony reproductive rate
- Long-term increase in colony/hibernaculum size/fitness level
- Long-term decrease in colony/hibernaculum size/fitness level



# 11.9.1.1 Tree Removal

Activity	Tree clearing	
Stressor	Felling trees during the bat active season when Indiana bats and/or	
	northern long-eared bats are present in trees within the right-of-way as	
	either a maternity colony or individual bats.	
Bat Species of	Indiana bat	
Concern	Northern long-eared bat	
	Little brown bat	
	Tricolored bat	
Temporal	Spring, summer, and fall active season.	
Exposure		
Spatial	All woodland areas within the preferred alternative right-of-way where	
Exposure	suitable habitat is present.	
Response	No response.	
	Death/injury of adults and/or offspring.	
	Flees from roost during daylight with increased predation risk.	
	Abandons roost site.	
	Abandons foraging area.	
	Shifts focal roosting and/or foraging areas.	
	<ul> <li>Increased energy expenditures with reduced fitness (short term).</li> </ul>	
	Displaced pregnant females removed from primary and alternate	
	roosts expend additional energy finding substitute roosts.	
	Short term reduction in colony reproductive rate. Death of pregnant	
	female results in the loss of two bats.	
	Long-term decrease in colony/hibernaculum size/fitness level.	
	•	
Relevant	Contractor shall be required to clear all trees between April 1 and	
AMMs	October 1.	
Pathway	Without implementation of a seasonal summer tree clearing restriction	
,	for construction, bats roosting in trees within the right-of-way during	
	the summer could potentially be flushed from the tree during the day or	
	injured/killed when a roost tree is felled. Adherence to the INDOT	
	Standard Specification AMM will ensure that the seasonal tree clearing	
	restriction will be included throughout the project planning process and	
	implemented during construction.	



# 11.9.1.2 Habitat Loss and Forest Fragmentation

_		
Activity	Tree removal and grubbing.	
Stressor	Direct loss of high quality primary and/or secondary maternity roost	
	trees. Increased disturbance to maternity roosts adjacent to the new	
	roadway from construction activities and/or post-construction	
	operation of the roadway. Modification or elimination of existing	
	flyways and foraging corridors.	
Bat Species of	Indiana bat	
Concern	Northern long-eared bat	
	Gray bat	
	Little brown bat	
	Tricolored bat	
Temporal	Permanent loss of potential roosting habitat.	
Exposure	Permanent loss or displacement of maternity roosts or entire	
	maternity colony.	
	Temporary disturbance within fall swarming habitat.	
	Permanent severance of existing flyways connecting roosting	
	habitat to foraging habitat.	
	Permanent encroachment across quality foraging corridors.	
Spatial		
I -	, resulting the personal matter and personal resulting to the per	
Exposure	action area, particularly in close proximity to the new roadway.	
	All primarily flight corridors.	
Response	No response.	
	Abandons roost site.	
	Shifts focal roosting and/or foraging areas.	
	• Increased energy expenditures with reduced fitness (short term).	
	Bats returning in the spring forced to find new roosts within colony.	
	Aborted pregnancy.	
	Short-term reduction in colony reproductive rate resulting from the	
	new highway while the species adjusts to the changes in the	
	landscape.	
	Abandons all or portions of existing foraging areas.	
AMMs and	There are no specific AMMS recommended to avoid or minimize	
Conservation	impacts to flight/foraging corridors. Maximum minimization has	
Measures	been accomplished through alternative selection.	
	A Construction in a Floodway permit (CIF) from the IDNR for tree	
	clearing within multiple floodways will require compensatory	
	mitigation through tree planting within floodplain habitat. This	
	project related action would indirectly benefit bats in the area	
	through habitat restoration.	
	Compensatory mitigation through conservation measure to either	
	use the Indiana bat ILF or purchase mitigation banking credits,	
	and/or development of site specific mitigation restoration	
	properties or habitat preservation through conservation easements.	
Pathway	Severe changes in landscape setting can alter macro- and micro-habitat	
	conditions, including flight corridors and roosting habitat, that bats are	
	reliant on for quality suitable habitat.	
	remains on for quality suitable habitat.	



# 11.9.1.3 Bridge Demolition, Reconstruction, and New Bridge Construction

Demolition of bridges and construction of new bridges.	
Loss of known day/night roosting feature.	
Indiana bat	
Northern long-eared bat	
Gray bat	
Little brown bat	
Tricolored bat	
Roosting resource unavailable throughout all or part of the	
spring/summer/fall period of occupancy.	
Confined to bridge structure.	
Death/injury of adults and/or offspring.	
Startled with increased respiration rate.	
Flees from roost during daylight with increased predation risk.	
Abandons roost site (bridge).	
Increased energy expenditures with reduced fitness (short term).	
Return to a roost that is no longer available.	
Aborted pregnancy, reproductive failure.	
Conduct visual inspections of all potential roost areas on bridge one	
week and immediately prior to bridge demolition.	
Conduct routine inspections of crevices and cracks on concrete	
forms and scaffolding for the presence of bats, especially	
immediately prior to concrete pouring.	
Dismantle all concrete forms, scaffolding, and supporting structures	
at the earliest possible opportunity to reduce the period of time that	
such structures might be exploited by roosting bats.	
Without implementation of a seasonal summer AMM restriction for	
construction, bats that would day and/or night roost on the structure in	
spring/summer/fall could potentially be killed, injured, or flushed from	
under the bridge where they have already become accustomed to roosting in the summer. Bats risk increased energy expenditure when	
forced to find new roosting areas if a bridge is no longer present or	
suitable upon return in the spring. The use of the inspection AMM would	
avoid inadvertent taking of any bats that might unexpectedly day roost	
at the bridge during the scheduled construction period.	



# 11.9.1.4 Night Construction/Lighting

	<del>-</del>	
Activity	Night construction.	
Stressor	Construction activity within flyways during foraging.	
	The use of high intensity lights for night work.	
Bat Species of	Indiana bat	
Concern	Northern long-eared bat	
	Gray bat	
	Little brown bat	
	Tricolored bat	
Temporal	Temporary effect during construction from spring to late summer during	
Exposure	period of bat activity.	
Spatial	Confined to immediate vicinity of road and bridge construction areas.	
Exposure		
Response	No response.	
	Abandons foraging area.	
	Abandons roost site.	
	Shifts focal roosting and foraging areas.	
	<ul> <li>Abandons use of tree(s) as maternity colony roost(s).</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Increased energy expenditures with reduced fitness (short term).</li> </ul>	
AMMs and	Limit nighttime construction activities using temporary portable	
Conservation	lights to the least number of nights required.	
Measures	Prohibit night construction and temporary lighting at proposed	
	bridges that cross streams used by listed bats as determined	
	through Tier 2 surveys.	
	Direct temporary lighting away from adjacent woodland foraging	
	habitat.	
Pathway	Construction activities that require the use of bright lights at night would	
	discourage bats from back-and-forth movements along foraging flyways	
	during construction. Bats roosting in the vicinity of bridges under	
	construction might be cut off from available foraging habitat on the	
	opposite side of the bridge.	



# 11.9.1.5 Water Quality

Activity	Road and bridge construction and post-construction operation in proximity to streams.
Stressor	Water quality degradation from construction site runoff and potential hazardous chemical spills into streams and groundwater during
	construction and from post-construction roadway operation.
Bat Species of	Indiana bat
Concern	Northern long-eared bat
	Gray bat
	Little brown bat
	Tricolored bat
Temporal	Primary exposure during construction period.
Exposure	Secondary long-term exposure post-construction.
Spatial	All stream crossings.
Exposure	
Response	No response
	Abandons foraging area.
	Shifts focal roosting and foraging areas.
AMMs and	Maintain erosion and sediment runoff control measures in
Conservation	accordance with INDOT best management practices (BMPs) to
Measures	reduce suspended solids from migrating into streams.
	Use temporary and permanent seeding to minimize erosion and
	sediment migration into streams during construction and post- construction.
	Confine fueling and other hazardous material activities at locations where accidental spills can be best managed.
	Bridge drainage systems will be designed to prevent runoff from being deposited directly into streams crossed from deck drains. All roadway runoff will be captured and discharged onto the floodplain to allow for filtering of roadway contaminants.
Pathway	Water quality degradation from construction activities via
	sedimentation or introduction of hazardous fluids into streams can have
	long-term effects on aquatic habitat for macroinvertebrates which serve
	as prey for bats. Similarly, migration of road runoff contaminants from
	post-construction operation can have permanent detrimental effects to
	streams through introduction of dissolved solids and increased
	sediment loads.



# 11.9.1.6 Construction Noise and Vibration

Use of equipment for roadway and bridge construction.
Percussive impacts and machinery noise during construction.
Indiana bat
Northern long-eared bat
Gray bat Little brown bat
Tricolored bat
Temporary effect from construction equipment for multiple years during
construction from spring through fall.
Road/bridge construction noise impacts have the potential to extend less
than one mile from the roadway alignment.
No response.
Startled with increased respiration rate.
Flees from roost during daylight with increased predation risk.
Abandons roost site.
Abandons foraging area.
Shifts focal roosting and/or foraging areas.
<ul> <li>Increased energy expenditures with reduced fitness (short term).</li> </ul>
Aborted pregnancy, reproductive failure.
Maintain equipment in good working order.
Restrict construction within stream corridors known as listed
species flyways to daytime except for nighttime pouring of concrete
bridge deck if needed.
Conduct Tier 2 bat mist netting surveys and radio telemetry tracking
to determine if roost trees are in close proximity to roadway
construction zone.
Noise of sufficient energy resulting from construction activities has the
potential to disturb and displace bats roosting in the immediate vicinity
of the bridge in the summer. Signal masking of echolocation and low
frequency communication is not likely to be of concern.



# 11.9.1.7 Post-Construction Operation and Maintenance

Activity	Vehicle traffic on roadway and maintenance of roadway and right-of-
Activity	,
	way for compliance with INDOT standards.
Stressor	Traffic noise, vehicle-bat collisions, permanent lighting, road
	maintenance, and hazardous spills post-construction.
Bat Species of	Indiana bat
Concern	Northern long-eared bat
	Gray bat
	Little brown bat
	Tricolored bat
Temporal	In perpetuity throughout the life of the highway.
Exposure	
Spatial	Within and immediately adjacent to the highway right-of-way.
Exposure	
Response	No response.
	Startled with increased respiration rate.
	Death/injury to adults or juveniles from vehicle-bat collisions.
	Abandons nearby roost site.
	Abandons local foraging areas.
	Shifts focal roosting and/or foraging areas.
	<ul> <li>Increased energy expenditures with reduced fitness (long term).</li> </ul>
AMMs and	Bridge drainage systems will be designed to prevent runoff from
Conservation	being deposited directly into streams crossed from deck drains. All
Measures	roadway runoff will be captured and discharged onto the floodplain
	to allow for filtering of roadway contaminants.
	Permanent lighting, if/where needed, will use downward facing/full
	cut-off lenses to meet BUG system thresholds of "0" for uplight and
	the lowest backlight level practical for the roadway lighting needs.
Pathway	Post-construction operation and maintenance of a roadway within the
	Alternative P corridor through multiple pathways poses the same risks
	to bats that the existing roadway network currently does.
<u> </u>	to bats that the existing roadway network currently does.

# 11.9.2 Indirect and Cumulative Impacts

As stated in Section 2.2 Project Need, the core goals of the Mid-States Corridor project is to increase accessibility to major business markets, provide more efficient freight transportation, and improve intermodal access. While economic development is not a primary goal of the project, Alternative P from I-64 to I-69 is anticipated to directly result in an influx of new job opportunities and housing developments.

TREDIS modeling identified fourteen TAZs from south of I-64 to north of I-69 where inducted growth was anticipated as an indirect result of a new roadway for the Alternative P corridor. For each of these TAZ areas, the model estimates 10 or more new households and/or 10 to 30 new job opportunities. Each of the TAZs vary in size and land use composition. Note: TAZ 180534 which is a very large tract of land that includes all of Crane NSA was modified to exclude the military installation from the TAZ since induced growth is not anticipated within this large government property. Figure 20 summarizes the overall size and land use composition within each TAZ. It is unknown as to where within each TAZ induced growth is likely to occur; therefore, the



anticipated impacts to bat habitat (i.e., forest loss) cannot be determined with any certainty at the Tier 1 level. Figure 20. Induced growth TAZ land use composition summarizes the land use within each of the induced growth TAZs. With the exception of TAZ 180531 (between I-69 and Bedford), 180534 (adjacent to Crane NSA), and 180468 (south of Loogootee) forest cover percentage is a minor component of the land use. Nonetheless, areas already cleared of forest are more likely to be developed; therefore, bat habitat loss from indirect induced growth is likely negligible. A more comprehensive evaluation of indirect and cumulative impacts to bat habitat will be conducted during the Tier 2 phase.

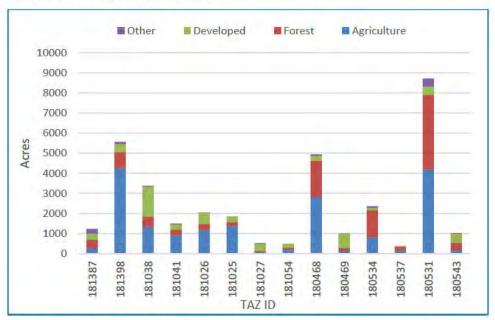


Figure 20. Induced growth TAZ land use composition

## 12 Mussels

# 12.1 Fanshell (Endangered)

### 12.1.1 Range Distribution

The fanshell is found throughout the Ohio River system including the Tennessee and Cumberland rivers (Watters et al. 2009). Extant populations are known from Indiana, Kentucky, Ohio, Tennessee, Virginia, and West Virginia. Reproductively viable populations are now believed to inhabit only the Clinch River of Virginia and the Green, Licking, and Rolling Fork Rivers of Kentucky (USFWS 2019d). In the Mid-States Corridor study area, historical fanshell records are known from Monroe, Lawrence, Martin, Dubois, Daviess, Pike, and Greene counties (IDNR 2020b).

In Indiana, the fanshell has been recorded in the Wabash River, Tippecanoe River, and East Fork White River (USFWS 2019d). There are numerous records (1990 through 2014) for the fanshell on the East Fork White River in Daviess, Dubois, Martin, Lawrence, Jackson, and Bartholomew counties. Because many of these accounts are live or fresh dead specimens observed within the last 20 years, the fanshell is



considered extant in the East Fork White River. Higher concentrations of the species occur downstream of the Williams Dam.

### 12.1.2 Population Trends

Although an additional viable population was discovered along a 9-mile stretch of the Rolling Fork River in Kentucky, there is no evidence that the distribution of the fanshell has changed substantially since the species' listing in 1990. The various fanshell populations are all highly restricted in range and sparsely distributed making it unlikely that gene exchange occurs between these populations (with the possible exception of locations where the fanshell have been transplanted from the Licking River) (USFWS 2019d).

Outside of the rivers showing evidence of recruitment, few publicly available and statistically valid surveys of populations of fanshells are available. The fanshell can be difficult to detect due to their tendency to burrow completely into the substrate (e. g. complete hypobenthic) resulting in limited information about fanshell distribution and abundance. Additional survey efforts are needed in portions of the fanshell's historical range to accurately assess the species' status (USFWS 2019d).

## 12.1.3 Life Cycle

Freshwater mussels have a complicated reproductive cycle and are obligatory parasites on host fishes or amphibians (Woolnough 2006, Haag 2012). Fanshell are bradytictic mussels, referred to as long-term brooders. Spawning occurs in the summer and females brood larvae until the next spring (Jones and Neves 2002). Males release sperm into the water column that are acquired by females through their siphons during feeding and respiration. Gravid females have been observed from late October to late May (USFWS 2019d). Females retain fertilized eggs in their marsupium attached to the outer gill until larvae (glochidia) fully develop (Jones and Neves 2002). Upon completion of the brooding cycle, conglutinant packets (i.e., clustered glochidia) resembling spiral worms are expelled into the water column to attract host fishes, including small bodied species from Percidae (i.e., darters) and Cottidae (i.e., sculpins) (USFWS 1997b, Jones and Neves 2002). Glochida that escape predation latch on to the gills and body of the host fish, where they remain for a short period of time as encysted parasites. Following maturation on the host fish, the juvenile life stage begins when individuals detach from the host fish and settle onto or into the streambed (Jones and Neves 2002). The fanshell typically lives 12 or 13 years, although 26 years has been observed (Jones and Neves 2002).

# 12.1.4 Habitat

The fanshell inhabits medium to large rivers in areas of moderate current with stable gravel and sand substrates (Watters et al. 2009, USFWS 1991). It buries itself leaving only the edge of the shell and siphons exposed.

#### 12.1.5 Threats

Impoundments, navigation projects, pollution (including agricultural runoff), and instream habitat alterations likely contributed to the decline of the fanshell. Additional and ongoing threats to the species include water quality degradation from point and



non-point sources, natural resource exploration and extraction, land development, disease, predation, and competition from invasive species. The current isolation of fanshell populations from one another restricts the natural interchange of genetic material between populations and exacerbates threats to the species (USFWS 2019d).

## 12.1.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization

The USFWS and the Indiana Natural Heritage Data Center include multiple records for the fanshell on the East Fork White River in the Mid-States Corridor study area. The majority of these accounts include fresh dead and a few live mussel captures from the early 1990s through 2014 between US 231 and the Williams Dam. Based on this data, USFWS identify a 129-mile reach of the White River and East Fork White River from the Wabash River confluence to Williams Dam (Lawrence County) as likely habitat for the fanshell (Appendix A Map 18). The nearest record to the Preferred Alternative 3 corridor is of a weathered dead mussel documented in 1990 approximately 2 miles upstream of the existing US 231 bridge.

# 12.2 Sheepnose (Endangered)

### 12.2.1 Range and Distribution

The sheepnose occurs within the Upper Mississippi, Lower Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, and Tennessee basins (USFWS 2020d). Extant populations of the sheepnose are known from 14 states: Alabama, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Virginia, West Virginia, and Wisconsin (Butler 2002). The sheepnose is eliminated from two-thirds of the total number of streams where it was historically known (25 streams currently compared to 77 streams historically). In Indiana, the sheepnose occurs in the Ohio, Tippecanoe, and Eel rivers (Butler 2002) and is considered extirpated from the White River system (USFWS 2020d).

### 12.2.2 Population Trends

There have been no new extant populations documented since the publication of the May 2012 listing final rule, which identified 25 sheepnose populations. These 25 populations correspond to each of the 25 stream systems where the species is considered extant. Both positive and negative population trends have been documented since the species' listing. In the Allegheny, Big Sunflower, Bourbeuse, Holston, Kentucky, Licking, and Tennessee Rivers, the population trend has been moved to an unknown status due to a lack of new or sufficient information. The population status improved in the Ohio River. The Walhonding River was reclassified from unknown to stable. The Powell River's population status has been moved from stable to declining, as live specimens have become rarer and recent recruitment has not been observed. Recent recruitment was observed in the Green River, showing the stabilization of that population. The Eel River population in Indiana has continued to decline and could be extirpated (USFWS 2020d).

Recruitment has been documented within 10 of the 25 populations via the last known or recent survey efforts. These 10 populations are located within the Upper Mississippi, Tennessee, and Ohio River basins. The Lower Missouri and Lower



Mississippi river basins have not shown evidence of recent recruitment (USFWS 2020d).

# 12.2.3 Life Cycle

Freshwater mussels have a complicated reproductive cycle and are obligatory parasites on host fishes or amphibians (Woolnough 2006, Haag 2012). Sheepnose is a tachytictic (short-term) brooder that spawn in the spring and brood larvae from mid-May to early August of the same year (Watters et al. 2009, Hove et al. 2015). Males release sperm into the water column where it is acquired by females through their siphons during feeding and respiration. Females retain fertilized eggs in their marsupium attached to the outer gill until larvae (glochidia) fully develop (Hove et al. 2015). Upon completion of the brooding cycle, pink to red narrow oval shaped conglutinant packets (i.e., clustered glochidia) resembling small worms (Ortmann 1919) are expelled into the water column to attract host fishes. Sauger (Sander canadensis) is the only known host under wild conditions (Surber 1913, Wilson 1914); however, in laboratory conditions glochidia successfully develop while encysted on multiple species of minnows and topminnows (Hove et al. 2015, Watters et al. 2005, Wolf et al. 2012). Glochidia that escape predation latch onto the gills and body of the host fish, where they remain for a short period of time as encysted parasites. Following maturation on the host fish, the juvenile life stage begins when individuals detach from the host fish and settle onto/into the streambed (Watters et al. 2009). Sheepnose mussels are reported living up to 30 years (Watters et al. 2009).

### 12.2.4 Habitat

The sheepnose is found in large streams. Sheepnose primarily occur in shallow shoal habitats with a moderate or swift current and substrate comprised of coarse sand and gravel (USFWS 2020d). Sheepnose may also be found in substrates partially comprised of cobble and boulders. Sheepnose in larger rivers may occur at depths greater than 6 meters (USFWS 2020d).

### 12.2.5 Threats

The impoundment of much of the habitat within the sheepnose's historical range was likely the greatest cause of the species' decline and imperilment. Short, isolated patches of habitat remain, resulting in population fragmentation and isolation. Additional identified threats to the sheepnose include channelization, chemical contaminants, mining, sedimentation, disease, predation, inadequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms, invasive species, oil and gas development, temperature, climate change, and overutilization for commercial purposes (USFWS 2020d).

## 12.2.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization

In the Mid-States Corridor study area, historic records of sheepnose are known from Lawrence, Martin, Perry, Spencer, and Warrick Counties (IDNR 2020b). The USFWS data set and the Indiana Natural Heritage Center Database collectively include only historic, subfossil, and weathered dead records (1967 through 2010) for the sheepnose on the East Fork White River in eastern Martin and western Lawrence counties. Based on this data, the USFWS have identified a 42-mile reach of the East



Fork White River from the Dubois/Martin County line to the Martin/Lawrence County Line as the only likely habitat for the sheepnose in the river (Appendix A Map 18). While there are relatively recent live and fresh dead occurrences of the species in the Ohio River, lack of similar accounts for the East Fork White River suggests that the sheepnose may no longer be extant in this aquatic system. The most recent live sheepnose was reported in 1992 by the IDNR a few miles downstream of Williams Dam.

# 12.3 Rough Pigtoe (Endangered)

# 12.3.1 Distribution

The rough pigtoe was once found from Pennsylvania south to Alabama and west to Kansas (USFWS 1984b), but extant populations are now restricted to the Clinch, Tennessee, Green, Barren, Licking, and Cumberland rivers of Alabama, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Virginia (USFWS 2021b). A single individual was captured in the East Fork White River in Martin County, Indiana in 1992, but the species has not been observed there since that time. The species is likely extirpated from Indiana (Fisher 2006).

# 12.3.2 Population Trends

Rough pigtoe populations continue to show declines. The species is limited to only a few small populations and shows evidence of recruitment in only the Clinch (Virginia and Tennessee) and Green (Kentucky) rivers. Since the recovery plan was prepared in 1984 (USFWS 1984b), no new populations have been discovered and there has been no indication that the species' distribution has changed substantially. Rough pigtoe populations have persisted in the Green, Clinch, and Tennessee rivers, and a small population was reintroduced into the Licking River (Kentucky). Populations have not been documented from the Barren River (Kentucky), Cumberland River (Kentucky and Tennessee), and East Fork White River (Indiana) in recent years, although this could be due to the lack of comprehensive survey efforts.

## 12.3.3 Life Cycle

Freshwater mussels have a complicated reproductive cycle and are obligatory parasites on host fishes or amphibians (Woolnough 2006, Haag 2012). Rough pigtoe is a tachytictic (short-term) brooder that spawns in the spring and females brood larvae until late summer of the same year (Watters et al. 2009, Lane et al. 2021, USFWS 1984b). Males release sperm into the water column that are acquired by females through their siphons during feeding and respiration. Females retain fertilized eggs in their marsupium. Frierson (1927) indicated the marsupium may occasionally occupy all four gills as opposed to other mussels whom only occupy the outer two gills. Upon completion of the brooding cycle, small irregular conglutinant packets (i.e., clustered glochidia) resembling aquatic macroinvertebrates expelled into the water column to attract host fishes (Lane et al. 2021). While native fish hosts are currently unknown, laboratory studies have yielded live juvenile rough pigtoe with spotfin shiner (*Cyprinella spiloptera*), striped shiner (*Luxilus chrysocephalus*), longnose dace (*Rhinichthys catarctae*) and the western blacknose dace (*Rhinichthys obtusus*) as hosts (Lane et al. 2021, USFWS 1984b). Glochidia that escape predation latch on to the gills



and body of the host fish, where they remain for a short period of time as encysted parasites. Following maturation on the host fish, the juvenile life stage beings when individuals detach from the host fish and settle onto/into the streambed (Watters et al. 2009). Rough pigtoe are reported living up to 30 years (Watters et al. 2009).

# 12.3.4 Habitat

The rough pigtoe is an inhabitant of medium to large rivers (20 m wide or greater) and prefers silt, sand and gravel substrates, particularly in shoal areas (USFWS 1984b, USFWS 2007b). The rough pigtoe does not appear to have a microhabitat preference and has been found at the substrate surface in runs leading up to glides and riffles, as well as in high flow areas buried several inches below the substrate surface (Lane et al. 2021).

#### 12.3.5 Threats

Impoundments for flood control, navigation, hydroelectric power, and recreation are the greatest threat to the rough pigtoe due to reduced water flow, changes in temperature, and anoxic conditions (USFWS 1984b). Additionally, sedimentation results in increased turbidity, which reduces light penetration and generates suspended solids that are an irritant to mussel gills (USFWS 1984b). Additional ongoing threats to the rough pigtoe include water quality degradation from point and non-point sources, pollution (including agricultural runoff), in-stream habitat alterations, natural resource exploration and extraction, land development, disease, predation, climate change, and competition from invasive species (USFWS 2021b). The current isolation of rough pigtoe populations from one another restricts the natural interchange of genetic material between populations and exacerbates threats to the species.

### 12.3.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization

The USFWS data set and the Indiana Natural Heritage Center Database collectively include weathered dead (2005, 2007, and 2010), and live mussel records (1992 and 1993) for the rough pigtoe within the East Fork White River in Martin and western Lawrence counties. The USFWS identify a 46-mile reach of the East Fork White River upstream of the Dubois/Martin County line to Williams Dam as the only likely habitat for the rough pigtoe within the Mid-States Corridor project area (Appendix A Map 18). Although the most recent live records are from the early 1990s within the upper 15 miles of this reach, the rough pigtoe is thought to possibly be extirpated in the East Fork White River.

## 12.4 Fat Pocketbook Mussel (Endangered)

#### 12.4.1 Distribution

The fat pocketbook occurs in the St. Francis, Ohio, and Mississippi river drainages (USFWS 2019c). In Indiana, the fat pocketbook has been documented in the Ohio River, lower Wabash River, lower White River, and East Fork White River (USFWS 1989b). Within the Mid-States Corridor study area, historical records of the fat pocketbook are known from Dubois, Daviess, and Pike counties along the White River and East Fork White River (IDNR 2020b).



#### 12.4.2 Population Trends

Since its listing in 1989, the fat pocketbook has shown signs of population increases and expansion in the St. Francis, Ohio, and Mississippi river drainages, mainly through the documentation of multiple new site locations. The species populations have increased from locally rare to locally common in the Ohio and Wabash rivers (USFWS 2019c). Natural recruitment and persistence have been documented within multiple stream reaches in all three drainages (USFWS 2019c).

In the St. Francis River drainage, multiple studies have documented successful recruitment via the rapid recolonization of areas following ditch cleanouts. Multiple site locations and multiple age and size classes have been documented at most sites in the St. Francis River and Ohio River drainages. Although population trends have been difficult to measure in the Lower Mississippi River, the species is short lived and its persistence for over two decades since its first documentation suggests population stability and recruitment (USFWS 2019c).

# 12.4.3 Life Cycle

Freshwater mussels have a complicated reproductive cycle and are obligatory parasites on host fishes or amphibians (Woolnough 2006, Haag 2012). Fat pocketbook are bradytictic (long-term) brooder that spawn in the summer and generally brood larvae until the next year (Watters et al. 2009). Males release sperm into the water column that are acquired by females through their siphons during feeding and respiration. Gravid females have been observed from June to December (Cummings and Mayer 1993). Females retain fertilized eggs in their marsupium attached to the outer gill until larvae (glochidia) fully develop (Cummings and Mayer 1993). Upon completion of the brooding cycle, white conglutinant packets (i.e., clustered glochidia) are expelled into the water column to attract the only known host species, freshwater drum (Aplodinotus grunniens) (Cummings and Mayer 1993, New York Department of Environmental Conservation 2013, Watters et al. 2009). Glochidia that escape predation latch on to the gills and body of the host fish, where they remain for a short period of time as encysted parasites. Following maturation on the host fish, the juvenile life stage beings when individuals detach from the host fish and settle onto/into the streambed (Watters et al. 2009). Despite their large size, fat pocketbook mussels are a short lived species, typically living less than 5 years (Watters et al. 2009).

#### 12.4.4 Habitat

The fat pocketbook is generally confined to large rivers with flowing water ranging from a few inches to 20 feet deep over stable sand, silt, gravel, and/or clay substrates (USFWS 1989b, Lewis 2007). The fat pocketbook is typically found in sand or sandy silt (USFWS 1989b) and shows a preference for backwater habitats and other flow refugia habitats (Watters et al. 2009). Fat pocketbook can occur in relatively natural and stable streams or in highly channelized or impounded streams (USFWS 2019c).



#### **12.4.5** Threats

The destruction and modification of historical habitats by navigation and flood control activities such as impoundment, channelization, channel maintenance, and dredging likely contributed to the decline of the fat pocketbook. There have also been concerns about impacts from siltation and pollution (USFWS 1989b).

Since the fat pocketbook recovery plan was published in 1989, impoundment and hydropower projects have been completed with minimal impact to the species. Fat pocketbook mussels have increased in abundance and range within channelized ditches affected by agricultural runoff and within navigational river channels subject to dredging, which shows resiliency to non-point source pollution and channel maintenance activities. Several studies have shown that fat pocketbook populations survive channel clean out operations and rapidly reoccupy channel habitats post-dredging. Although there have not been studies conducted on the effects of siltation on the fat pocketbook, the species' habitat preference for silty substrate suggests a level of tolerance to siltation (USFWS 2019c).

The fat pocketbook mussel is locally vulnerable to spills, illegal discharges, and other point source pollution. Runoff from the illegal discharge of glycerin on agricultural fields in 2007 killed more than 90 fat pocketbooks along 7 miles of Belle Fountain Ditch (Davidson 2007). The species' expanded range ameliorates this threat, as such events are rare and localized.

#### 12.4.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization

The USFWS and the Indiana Natural Heritage Data Center include scattered historic, subfossil, fresh dead, and live mussel records (1995 through 2010) for the fat pocketbook on the White River and East Fork White River from the confluence with the Wabash River to the Martin/Dubois county line. The USFWS considers an 83-mile reach from the White River confluence to near the Lost River confluence as suitable habitat for the mussel (Appendix A Map 18). Based on the presence of relatively recent fresh dead and live captures throughout this reach, the fat pocketbook is considered extant within the White River and East Fork White River. The nearest fresh dead record of the fat pocketbook on the East Fork White River is over 10 miles downstream of the US 231 Bridge.

# 12.5 Salamander Mussel (12 month PLPCH)

#### 12.5.1 Range and Distribution

Salamander mussels have been observed in 14 states (Arkansas, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, West Virginia, and Wisconsin) and in Ontario, Canada (Roe 2003). In Indiana, the salamander mussel occurs in tributaries of the Wabash River, Tippecanoe River, Maumee River, and White River, particularly in Sugar Creek and Graham Creek. Historic records of salamander mussels are known from Martin, Crawford, Daviess, and Pike counties (IDNR 2020b).

Distribution of salamander mussels is directly related to the distribution of the mudpuppy host. According to the Indiana Herp Atlas (Indiana Herp Atlas 2022),



mudpuppies are known throughout the state in suitable stream habitats with rock slabs, logs, and undercut banks. Like the salamander mussel, mudpuppies are cryptic and rarely detected.

# 12.5.2 Population Trends

Population declines are indicated by intense searches in areas where the species has previously been documented (Clarke, 1985). The salamander mussel has been extirpated from the Mississippi River below St. Anthony Falls (Sietman 2003), portions of the Minnesota River drainage (Sietman 2003), Illinois (Cummings and Mayer 1997), and the Cedar and Detroit rivers in Canada (Metcalfe-Smith and Cudmore-Vokey, 2004). However, expansion of its range was documented in the upper Ohio River basin within western Pennsylvania (Bogan and Locy, 2009).

## 12.5.3 Life Cycle

Freshwater mussels have a complicated reproductive cycle and are obligatory parasites on host fishes or amphibians (Woolnough 2006, Haag 2012). Salamander mussel is a bradytictic (long-term) brooder that spawn in the summer and generally brood larvae until the next year (Barnhart et al. 1998, Watters et al. 2009). Males release sperm into the water column that are acquired by females through their siphons during feeding and respiration. Gravid females have been observed during the spring (Barnhart et al. 1998) and infested hosts in the fall (Howard 1951). Females retain fertilized eggs in their marsupium comprising the entire outer gills until larvae (glochidia) are ready to infect the host species (Utterback 1915). Upon completion of the brooding cycle, loose glochidia are broadcast (Watters et al. 2009) into the water column to infect the mudpuppy salamander (Necturus maculosus), the species' only known natural host (Howard 1951, Barnhart et al. 1998). The use of salamander as a host species is unlike all other North American freshwater mussels and is namesake for the species (Roe 2003, Watters et al. 2009, The Center for Biological Diversity 2010). Glochidia that escape predation latch on to the body and gills of the mudpuppy, where they remain for a short period of time as encysted parasites. Following maturation, the juvenile life stage begins when individuals detach from the host fish and settle onto/into the streambed (Watters et al. 2009). The salamander mussel has an estimated longevity of 10 years (Watters et al. 2009).

#### 12.5.4 Habitat

The salamander mussel is found in medium to small swift current streams almost exclusively under large boulders or wedged between large rocks in the streambed. These are also the preferred hiding places of its host, the mudpuppy (Carman 2002, Center for Biological Diversity 2010, Roe 2003, Watters et al. 2009).

#### **12.5.5 Threats**

Like most mussels, the salamander mussel is threatened most by the effects of impoundments, siltation, mining, channel modifications, pollution, and non-native competition with the Asiatic clam and zebra mussel (Roe 2003). Because the salamander mussel is host-specific, any environmental threat to the mudpuppy is also a threat to the mussel.



#### 12.5.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization

The Indiana Natural Heritage Data Center includes three live or fresh dead records of the salamander mussel within the upper East Fork White River in Martin County. The USFWS considers a 78-mile reach from the White River confluence to the Williams Dam as potential suitable habitat for the mussel (Appendix A Map 18). The nearest live record for the salamander mussel is approximately 15 miles upstream of the US 231 bridge in Martin County. A single 1999 weathered dead mussel documented in Daviess County is the only record downstream of the US 231 bridge, approximately 15 miles.

#### 12.6 Current Conditions within the East Fork White River

The confluence of the Driftwood and Flatrock rivers forms the East Fork White River. The East Fork White River starts in Columbus and flows a total of 192 miles (309 km) southwest before reaching the West Fork. The confluence of the East Fork and West Fork White Rivers forms the White River, which empties into the Wabash River. The majority of the mussel records within the East Fork White River occur downstream of the Williams Dam in the Lower East Fork White River watershed.

#### 12.6.1 Water Conditions

The Total Maximum Daily Load Report for the Lower East Fork White River watershed (IDEM 2019) identifies several types of nonpoint sources located in the Lower East Fork White River watershed. These nonpoint sources include unregulated livestock operations, agricultural row crop land use, straight piped, leaking, or failing septic systems, wildlife, and erosion. Agricultural row crop land use, livestock operations, and erosion often coincide with elevated levels of *E. coli*, TSS, and total phosphorus. Approximately 48% of the land use in the Lower East Fork White River is agricultural. Portions of the Lower East Fork White River watershed possess elevated levels of *E. coli*, total suspended solids, and total phosphorus.

Total suspended solids can reduce plant matter available for mussel consumption by inhibiting the growth of submerged aquatic plants, reduce light penetration thereby reducing dissolved oxygen levels by impairing algal growth, and increase stream temperature. It can also impact host fish populations by impairing their ability to see and catch food, slowing their rate of growth, and preventing the development of fish eggs and larvae. Total phosphorus can cause increased turbidity by causing excessive plant production, decrease oxygen levels, and cause fluctuations in diurnal dissolved oxygen and pH levels.

## 12.6.2 Fish and Aquatic Macroinvertebrate Communities

Biological analysis of the East Fork White River was conducted in 2018 approximately 8 river miles upstream of the US 231 bridge at County Route (CR) 3, approximately 5.3 river miles downstream at CR 1100E, and approximately 26.5 river miles downstream at State Route (SR) 57. The three locations scored between 26 and 32 on the benthic aquatic macroinvertebrate community Index of Biotic Integrity, corresponding to poor and very poor ratings. Poor and very poor ratings are associated with the dominance of tolerance aquatic macroinvertebrate species and the rarity or absence of many



expected species. The upstream site at County Route 3 and the downstream site at SR 57 scored 16 on the Fish community Index of Biotic Integrity, corresponding to very poor ratings. Very poor ratings are associated with the dominance of tolerant species and the presence of few species and individuals. The downstream site at CR 1100E scored a 38 on the IBI, corresponding to a fair rating, which is associated with the absence of intolerant and sensitive species and a skewed trophic structure (IDEM 2019). Freshwater drum (fish host for fat pocketbook mussels), spotfin shiner (fish host for rough pigtoe mussels), and sauger (fish host for sheepnose mussels) were observed (IDEM 2019).

# 12.6.3 US 231 East Fork White River Bridge

The existing US 231 bridge over the East Fork White River is a 700-foot-long prestressed concrete continuous tee beam with a concrete cast-in-place deck. According to the National Bridge Inventory, the most recent bridge inspection rates the bridge's quality as good. The inspection notes that the banks and channel show minor amounts of drift and the river's embankment protection is slightly damaged. The existing bridge was constructed in 2007 approximately 200-feet downstream of a metal truss bridge built in 1934 and rehabilitated in 1985. The older truss bridge was subsequently removed.

# 12.7 Prior Mussel Surveys at US 231 East Fork White River Bridge

In 2001, prior to the replacement of the older US 231 bridge, a substrate and mussel investigation was conducted by McClane Environmental Service downstream of the older bridge. The study area overlaps the existing US 231 bridge. The existing US 231 bridge is located in a section of river where the observed substrates were primarily composed of unconsolidated sand with smaller amounts of cobble and slab concrete boulders.

The water depth observed during the 2001 mussel and substrate survey averaged six feet and the maximum depth was approximately 12 feet. The river was not turbid during the survey; underwater visibility was greater than three feet. Five substrate types were noted within the survey area and ranged from silt to boulders. Overall, the substrates were primarily composed of unconsolidated sand. The survey also documented an area comprised of silt, an area composed of broken slab concrete boulders and gravel, an area with a heterogeneous mixture of sand and gravel, and an area with cobble and gravel overlaid on sand.

The USFWS suggested that buried mussels not be disturbed during the 2001 survey, as field activities took place in November. No signs of significant mussel populations or areas of suitable habitat were observed within the vicinity of the existing bridge. Mussels that were completely exposed on top of the substrate were collected, identified, and returned. Only eight live mussels comprised of two species were observed within the survey area. The species observed live consisted of fragile papershell (*Potamilus fragilis*) and pink heelsplitter (*Potamilus alatus*).

#### 12.8 Avoidance and Minimization Measures

If in-stream work is likely to impact freshwater mussel populations, a freshwater mussel salvage and relocation survey will be conducted prior to bridge construction to relocate all mussels outside of the impact area. A mussel recovery and relocation plan will be developed



in cooperation with the IDNR and the USFWS detailing the recovery parameters and identification of suitable habitat elsewhere in the East Fork White River for mussel relocation.

Potential avoidance measures include placing bridge piers away from mussel concentrations identified in the freshwater mussel survey and avoiding dredging or staging in areas with mussel concentrations. Potential minimization measures include using gabion baskets or mattresses rather than retaining walls and recreating river contours post-construction.

Additionally, to prevent/reduce deposition of solid debris into the channel and accidental discharge of contaminants such as fuel, oil, grease, or solvents, best management practices will be implemented during construction to avoid such impacts. The current US 231 bridge drainage system is currently fitted with bridge drains that discharge directly into the channel within the central span of the bridge. The drainage system for the new bridge shall be designed to capture all bridge runoff and convey it to the abutments to be discharged on the bridge approach embankments to better reduce road contaminants from being directly discharged into the channel. Similarly, the existing bridge shall be retrofitted with an enclosed drainage system to eliminate the existing free fall system that discharges directly into the river.

## 12.9 Mussel Effects Analysis

## 12.9.1 Direct Impacts

A super-2 facility type and an expressway facility type are currently being considered for the Preferred Alternative P corridor. A super-2 facility type would likely use the existing bridge rather than requiring the construction of a new bridge. Modifications to the deck may be needed, but in-channel work would likely not be required for the super-2 facility. An expressway facility would likely use the existing bridge as either the northbound or southbound bridge and a new bridge would be constructed proximate the existing bridge to carry traffic in the opposite direction. This option would potentially result in large-scale disturbance to the stream hydrology and substrate. An expressway facility would require the construction of permanent piers in the river and also require temporary causeways and caissons to facilitate construction activities. The following direct impacts focus on the expressway facility as the scope of work, as it has the greater potential to affect the freshwater mussel populations compared to the super-2 facility. None of the local improvements associated with Preferred Alternative P would impact the East Fork White River or directly affect the quality of habitat within the river.

#### 12.9.1.1 Construction

Construction activities within the East Fork White River could result in direct take of individuals due to crushing or desiccation via equipment travel, temporary cofferdam construction, permanent bridge pier construction, and/or causeway installation and removal. Construction of a new bridge adjacent the existing US 231 bridge would likely require bank modification and stabilization as well as instream pier construction with access via temporary causeway. Due to freshwater mussels' sessile nature, all individuals within the direct instream impact area are subject to crushing.



Activity:	Bridge construction (expressway facility type only).
Stressor:	Crushing/shell damage and/or desiccation .
Species of	Fanshell, fat pocketbook, sheepnose, rough pigtoe, salamander mussel.
Concern:	
Temporal	During instream construction phase.
Exposure	
Spatial	Cofferdam areas for bridge pier construction and causeway footprint.
Exposure	
Response:	Harm or mortality from being crushed or struck by material or
	equipment.
	Harm or mortality from drying out.
AMMs and	Harvest of mussels within construction limit footprint and relocation
Conservation	upstream to suitable habitat prior to initiation on instream
Measures:	construction activities.
Pathway:	Direct crushing or dewatering of individuals.

#### 12.9.1.2 Sedimentation

A recent literature review focused on potential impact of sedimentation on freshwater mussels identified increased sedimentation has a significant impact on mussel populations and may be partially responsible for mussel declines (Goldsmith et al. 2021). Sedimentation can interfere with mussel filtration processes, impacting filter feeding, respiration, and fertilization. In addition to fertilization impacts, mussel life cycles can be further disrupted by sedimentation via the prevention of successful encystment of glochidia on a host, the prevention of mussel-host interactions, and impacts to host behavior and survivorship. Substrate embeddedness and physical smothering from increased sediment load on the riverbed can also have long-lasting impacts to mussel populations.

Although sedimentation has been shown to impact mussel populations in various ways, healthy populations of mussels are often found in turbid waterways. This may be explained by certain species and/or subpopulation-specific traits such as palp size, which affects particle sorting ability, that allow for persistence in waterways with high sediment loads. The fat pocketbook is often found in backwater or flow refugia habitats in sand or sandy silt. This suggests some level of tolerance to sedimentation (USFWS 2019c).

Activity:	Construction activities and facility operations (increased runoff from
	impervious surfaces, increased erosion from cleared riparian areas).
Stressor:	Sedimentation
Species of	Fanshell, fat pocketbook, sheepnose, rough pigtoe, salamander mussel
Concern:	
Temporal	During construction of new bridge and permanently.
Exposure	
Spatial	Impact areas and downstream of the new bridge.
Exposure	
Response:	Decreased survivorship and recruitment.
AMMs and	The use of sediment control devices during construction, such as silt
Conservation	fences, vegetated buffer strips, and erosion control mats, reduces the
Measures:	amount of pollutants from runoff entering the river.



	<ul> <li>The protection of erodible building materials with waterproof coverings during construction to reduce sedimentation from erosion.</li> <li>Stabilization of disturbed areas following final grade to reduce</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>pollutant runoff.</li> <li>Seeding of cleared riparian areas to promote re-growth of the riparian corridor and filter roadway runoff prior to entering the river.</li> </ul>
Pathway:	Mussel-host relationships can be compromised due to prevention of successful encystment of glochidia, decreased host visibility of mussel lures or conglutinates, and decreases in host populations. Respiration can be hampered via gill clogging. Decreased clearance rates can result in a reduction of fertilization success. Gill clogging can result in interference with filter feeding via decreased clearance rates (volume of water cleared of particles/unit time) increased energetic cost of sorting food vs. nonfood. Adult mussels can become smothered with sediment in backwater. Individuals can be prevented from burrowing due to increased substrate embeddedness.

# 12.9.1.3 Hydrologic Changes

Installation of a temporary causeway and new bridge piers will likely result in significant instream hydrologic changes that may result in harassment or take of freshwater mussels. Causeway construction will divert water flow to the undammed portion of the channel and/or through culverts in the causeway to maintain flow downstream of the project. Should the causeway employ culverts to maintain stream wide flows, the outfall associated with each culvert will likely create plunge pool type scour zones. These areas will experience increased flows with potential to scour and displace established freshwater mussels. Further, the scoured materials have potential to suffocate other freshwater mussels downstream. Bridge piers are notorious for creating scour holes due to increased flow velocities and created vortices (Laursen and Toch 1956). While modern engineering has reduced this effect through bridge pier footing shape, it remains.

Additionally, the causeway (temporary) and piers (permanent) will create eddy zones (i.e., slackwater and backwater) directly downstream of each structure. These areas will accumulate fine sediments capable of suffocating freshwater mussels. Further, changes in the daily microclimate flow by water volume reduces food availability proximate mussels in eddy zones.

Activity:	Installation of new bridge piers and a temporary causeway.
Stressor:	Hydrologic changes
Species of	Fanshell, fat pocketbook, sheepnose, rough pigtoe, salamander mussel
Concern:	
Temporal	New bridge piers (permanent); causeway (temporary).
Exposure	
Spatial	New bridge piers and causeway periphery.
Exposure	
Response:	Decreased survivorship and recruitment.
	Displacement.
	Suffocation.
	Starvation.



AMMs and Conservation Measures:	<ul> <li>Confine length of causeway to less than half the width of the channel and stage construction such that work is not being conducted on both banks at the same time.</li> <li>Limiting instream causeway duration; using bridge pier footing shapes that reduce scouring.</li> <li>Conduct mussel survey and relocation from an area large enough to</li> </ul>
	accommodate hydrologic changes.
Pathway:	Scouring can result in displacement of individuals. Interference with filter feeding via decreased clearance rates (volume of water cleared of particles/unit time) can result in gill clogging and increased energetic cost of sorting food vs. nonfood. Adult mussels can become smothered with sediment in backwater. Individuals can be prevented from burrowing due to increased substrate embeddedness.

# 12.9.1.4 Water Quality Degradation from Hazardous Material Spills on Highway

The construction and maintenance of the new bridge has the potential to cause polluted runoff to enter the East Fork White River. Oils, heavy metals, and other toxic substances could be absorbed by the soil in the construction area during construction activities and carried via runoff into the river. The operation and maintenance of the new bridge could also result in contaminated runoff entering the river. Common contaminants in roadway runoff include heavy metals, inorganic salts, and aromatic hydrocarbons (Jongedyk and Bank 2016). Salting and sanding of the roadway may leave concentrations of chloride, sodium, and calcium on the roadway surface. Vehicles drop oil, grease, rust, heavy metals, rubber particles, and other solid materials on the roadway surface which can be washed into the river during rain or snow events.

Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and several metals (copper, lead, platinum, and paladium) have been observed in higher concentrations in mussels downstream from road crossings (Levine et al. 2005). Elevated chloride, which is present in salt-laden winter roadway runoff, can be acutely toxic to glochidia. Potassium, ammonia, and zinc have also been observed in roadway runoff at levels that can be toxic to glochidia (Gillis et al. 2022). In high enough concentrations, contaminants in construction and/or roadway runoff can contribute to the decreased survivorship and recruitment of freshwater mussels.

Activity:	Runoff from construction activities and facility operations
Stressor:	Pollutants entering the river
Species of	Fanshell, fat pocketbook, sheepnose, rough pigtoe, salamander mussel
Concern:	
Temporal	During construction of new bridge and permanent operation post-
Exposure	construction.
Spatial	Impact areas and downstream of the new bridge.
Exposure	
Response:	Decreased survivorship and recruitment.



AMMs and Conservation Measures:	<ul> <li>The use of sediment control devices during construction, such as silt fences, vegetated buffer strips, and erosion control mats, reduces the amount of pollutants from runoff entering the river.</li> <li>Stabilization of disturbed areas following final grade to reduce pollutant runoff.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Seeding of cleared riparian areas to promote re-growth of the riparian corridor and filter roadway runoff prior to entering the river.</li> <li>Bridge drainage systems will be designed to prevent runoff from being deposited directly into streams crossed from deck drains. All roadway runoff will be captured and discharged onto the floodplain to allow for filtering of roadway contaminants.</li> </ul>
Pathway:	Intake of pollutants from contaminated runoff during filtering processes
	can disrupt feeding and respiration.

#### 12.9.2 Indirect and Cumulative Impacts

Indirect effects are effects that will result from the proposed action later in time that are reasonably certain to occur. The proposed project will provide improved access within the project area, including the landscape surrounding the East Fork White River, which may eventually result in a change in land use. Increased urbanization results in more impervious surfaces, leading to increased sedimentation and contamination from runoff into nearby waterways. These developments could potentially have similar effects to those described for construction and operation of the highway but would occur elsewhere beyond the US 231 crossing. Nonetheless, there are no anticipated induced growth areas associated with the Preferred Alternative P corridor or the US 231 local improvement segments that are expected to result in notable land use changes within the immediate vicinity of the East Fork White River.

An increase in bridge traffic also increases the potential for contaminated runoff into the river. Such degradation of water quality could indirectly and negatively impact freshwater mussel populations.

## 13 Lake Sturgeon (12 month PLPCH)

#### 13.1 Range and Distribution

The lake sturgeon range includes the Laurentian Great Lakes (Lake Michigan, Huron, Erie, Superior, and Ontario), Hudson Bay drainage, and the Mississippi River drainage (specifically the Upper and Lower Mississippi River, Missouri River, Ohio River, Arkansas-White River, and Coosa River basins) (Houston 1987). Within the Ohio River basin, the species once occurred within the Ohio, Allegheny, Scioto, Wabash, White, Cumberland, and Tennessee rivers. Although stocking of lake sturgeon in the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers has been attempted, currently the only naturally reproducing population in the entire Ohio River basin is within the East Fork White River in Martin and Lawrence counties of Indiana, within the Mid-States Corridor study area.

The IDNR (Natural Heritage Data Center GIS data) identifies approximately 41 miles of the East Fork White River downstream of Williams Dam in Lawrence County as the known habitat range of the lake sturgeon. Although the downstream extent of this reach is approximately 8



miles upstream of the existing US 231 bridge, IDNR have on occasion tracked tagged individuals as far downstream as the US 231 bridge (Brant Fisher personal communication).

Genetic studies conducted by Purdue University on the East Fork White River lake sturgeon fish revealed that this population is distinct from all other extant populations in the Great Lakes region and the Mississippi River basin (IDNR 2009, Center for Biological Diversity 2018).

#### 13.2 Population Trends

As a result of various pressures for the lake sturgeon, most notably commercial harvest, populations are thought to be approximately 1 percent of the numbers from the mid-1800's (Tody 1974). Minimum requirements for a self-sustaining spawning population are undefined and likely vary between different river and lake systems (Galarowicz 2003).

Population estimates for the East Fork White River are not available; however, since the IDNR Wildlife Diversity Section first began monitoring the lake sturgeon population in the East Fork White River in 1996, over 100 fish have been captured and PIT (passive integrated transponders) tagged (IDNR 2011). Lake sturgeon captured through this continuous annual monitoring program have yielded fish with weights ranging from four to more than 100 pounds, suggesting that a sustainable population consisting of new recruits and older adults is present. In 2013, the IDNR documented the capture of a lake sturgeon that was first captured and tagged 17 years earlier (IDNR 2013).

# 13.3 Life Cycle

The lake sturgeon is a long lived, late maturing, potamodromous (freshwater migratory) fish that exhibits spawning migrations and has strong natal site affinity (Boiko 1993, Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources 2011). Spawning migrations in excess of 270 miles have been documented (Auer 1999). However, for the East Fork White River population, spawning migration distances are believed to be considerably less. Spawning sites are in the upper reaches of large river systems and feature fast currents and cobble/boulder substrates (Kerr et al. 2011). Spawning sites are often at the base of waterfalls or anthropogenic dams (a notable threat to the species) that prevent continued upstream movement (Kerr et al. 2011). Spawning takes place in rocky substrates with interstitial spaces (Bruch and Binkowski 2002) and oxygenated water. Eggs drift downstream where they adhere to rocks and various other surfaces within the flowing water in the absence of parental care (Kempinger 1988). Hatching success is considered low at less than 1 percent (Kempinger 1988). Egg predation (crayfish, mudpuppies, redhorse, common carp and other lake sturgeon), sediment cover, water level changes, and disease are largely responsible for egg mortality (Kempinger 1988).

Since 2002, the IDNR Wildlife Diversity Section have placed radio tags on several lake sturgeon to track their seasonal movements within the East Fork White River from spawning areas downstream of Williams Dam to summer and winter habitats further downstream. Lake sturgeon spawning along a rocky shoreline in the East Fork White River below Williams Dam was first documented by the IDNR in April 2005 (IDNR, 2005). They typically begin spring migration to spawning areas in mid-April when water temperatures are around 50°F. Subsequently, spawning takes place as water temperatures approach 60°F. Male maturity is from 15 to 20 years of age (Center for Biological Diversity 2018). Female sexual maturity is not typically achieved until 24 to 26 years of age and females only spawn every four to six years (Priegel and Wirth 1974). In 2014, the IDNR noted that one of six lake sturgeons with a radio



transmitter did not migrate upstream to Williams Dam, but remained downstream of Shoals that year, although it had been tracked to Williams Dam the previous year (IDNR 2014).

During the summer, following spawning, the fish move back downstream where they spend much of the time in primary deep reaches of the East Fork White River. As water temperatures drop in the winter, they move into secondary deeper reaches (IDNR 2010).

#### 13.4 Habitat

The lake sturgeon is a large benthic (stream bottom) that occurs in large streams/rivers and lakes associated with a variety of substrates from mud and clay to sand and gravel in 16-30 feet of water (Page et al. 2011).

#### 13.5 Diet

The lake sturgeon is an opportunistic predator specialized for benthic prey (e.g., mollusks, crayfish, dipterans, snails, ephemeropterans, tricopterans, neuropterans, nematodes, leeches, fish eggs, amphipods, decapods, and zebra mussels), but seldom other fish (Harkness 1923, Hay-Chmielewski 1987, Houston 1987, Choudhury et al. 1996, Kempinger 1996, Chiasson et al. 1997, Beamish et al. 1998, Jackson et al. 2002). The lake sturgeon is a host for glochidia parasites from many mussel species (prey items), including the endangered hickorynut mussel (*Obovaria olivaria*).

#### 13.6 Threats

The late maturing and reproductive behavior of the lake sturgeon (i.e., adult females do not spawn every year) can hamper the species ability to maintain sustainable populations. Overharvesting of the lake sturgeon in the mid to late 1800's was primarily responsible for the large-scale decline of the species. Commercial fishing for lake sturgeon was terminated in 1977 (Hay-Chmielewski and Whelan 1997).

Today there are a number of additional stressors that also potentially affect the species ability to maintain sustainable populations range-wide. Barriers such as flood control and hydroelectric dams pose one of the more significant threats by blocking passage to potential spawning areas, increased siltation, altering flow regimes and thermal properties of the water, and water quality degradation (Auer 1996 and Auer and Baker 2002). Other detrimental effects are caused through point source and non-point source pollution/contamination, dredging/channelization, parasites (trematodes, acanthocephalan, nematodes, cestodes, and coelenterates), and predation upon eggs and larval sturgeon by crayfish, mudpuppies and fish.

The decommissioned Williams Dam hydropower structure continues to impede lake sturgeon movements further upstream in the East Fork White River for spawning. Therefore, lake sturgeon spawning is confined to the limited available habitat immediately downstream of the dam.

#### 13.7 IDNR Species Records Summarization

As previously noted, the IDNR Natural Heritage Data Center GIS data set identifies a 41-mile reach of the East Fork White River downstream of Williams Dam as known habitat for the lake sturgeon in southern Indiana (Appendix A Map 19). Records elsewhere in Indiana are limited to 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> century historic accounts on the Ohio and Wabash River, and from more recent accounts on Lake Michigan, Lake Wawasee, and South Pine Lake in northern Indiana.



#### 13.8 Avoidance and Minimization Measures

Based on the Tier 1 expressway facility type assumption, the principal threat to the lake sturgeon from this action is hindrance of fish passage within the river upstream and downstream of the bridge during and after construction. To avoid such an impediment, the bridge design will include piers that allow for free passage throughout the channel upon completion. During construction, it is anticipated that temporary causeways and cofferdams will be required to install piers for a new bridge across the East Fork White River. During Tier 2, unique special provisions (USPs) and project commitments will be developed to ensure that causeways are designed to allow for unencumbered fish passage within the channel throughout construction.

Additionally, to prevent/reduce deposition of solid debris into the channel and accidental discharge of contaminants such as fuel, oil, grease, or solvents, best management practices will be implemented during construction to avoid such impacts. The current US 231 bridge drainage system is currently fitted with bridge drains that discharge directly into the channel within the central span of the bridge. The drainage system for the new bridge shall be designed to capture all bridge runoff and convey it to the abutments to be discharged on the bridge approach embankments to better reduce road contaminants from being directly discharged into the channel. Similarly, the existing bridge shall be retrofitted with an enclosed drainage system to eliminate the existing free fall system.

# 13.9 Lake Sturgeon Effects Analysis

# 13.9.1 Direct Impacts

A super-2 facility type and an expressway facility type are currently being considered for the Preferred Alternative P corridor. A super-2 facility type would likely use the existing bridge rather than requiring the construction of a new bridge. Modifications to the deck may be needed, but in-channel work would likely not be required for the super-2 facility. An expressway facility would likely use the existing bridge as either the northbound or southbound bridge and a new bridge would be constructed proximate the existing bridge to carry traffic in the opposite direction. This option would potentially result in large-scale disturbance to the stream hydrology and substrate. An expressway facility would require the construction of permanent piers in the river and also require temporary causeways and caissons to facilitate construction activities. The following direct impacts focus on the expressway facility as the scope of work, as it has the greater potential to affect the lake sturgeon compared to the super-2 facility. None of the local improvements associated with Preferred Alternative P would impact the East Fork White River or directly affect the quality of habitat within the river.

#### 13.9.1.1 Bridge Construction

The lake sturgeon typically does not occur downstream of the US 231 bridge in the East Fork White River; however, IDNR have previously tracked tagged individuals this low in the drainage (per comm. Brant Fisher). While the lake sturgeon does experience a seasonal migration upstream to just below the Williams Dam for spawning, their presence within the entire inhabited reach of the river is possible throughout the year. In some instances, non-breeding fish do not make the migration



pilgrimage upstream to spawning grounds and can therefore be encountered anywhere within the downstream reach of the river, even during the spawning season.

Construction activities within the East Fork White River could result in direct take of individual lake sturgeons resulting from blunt force trauma during installation and removal of temporary causeways and cofferdams. Construction of a new bridge adjacent to the existing US 231 bridge would likely require bank modification and stabilization through riprap installation below the waterline, which also has the potential for direct take through impact trauma. Additionally, incidental falling debris from bridge deck construction into the channel has the potential for individual lake sturgeon take.

Activity:	Bridge construction (expressway facility type only)
Stressor:	Blunt force trauma.
Temporal	Throughout bridge construction phase.
Exposure	
Spatial	Causeway and cofferdam footprint area required for bridge pier and deck
Exposure	construction.
Response:	Injury or death from being crushed or struck by material or
	equipment.
AMMs and	No specific AMMs to exclude lake sturgeon from the new bridge
Conservation	construction area at existing US 231 have been developed at the Tier 1
Measures:	phase of the project.
Pathway:	In-stream construction activities for permanent (piers) or temporary
	(causeways or cofferdams) has the potential to result in injury or death to
	individual fish inhabiting the site.

#### 13.9.1.2 Fish Passage Impediment

As noted in Section 13.8.1.1, lake sturgeon typically are not as common at and downstream of the US 231 bridge, but have on occasion been observed in the lower reaches of the East Fork White River. As with permanent structures like Williams Dam, temporary causeway structures for bridge construction can prevent fish from free movement upstream and downstream of the obstacle during prolonged construction periods. While causeways are typically equipped with flow-through pipes to allow for low-flow water movement through the structure, lake sturgeon may be reluctant/hesitant to use such structures for upstream/downstream passage. A permanent low dam structure across the East Fork White River channel is not anticipated as part of the new bridge construction design.

Activity:	Bridge construction with causeway (expressway facility type only)
Stressor:	Physical barrier to fish passage upstream and downstream of US 231.
Temporal	Throughout bridge construction phase.
Exposure	
Spatial	Entire inhabited reach of East Fork White River
Exposure	
Response:	Potential loss of individual fish access to spawning habitat.
	<ul> <li>Potential access loss to feeding habitat downstream of US 231.</li> </ul>
	Potential access loss to wintering habitat downstream of US 231.



AMMs and Conservation Measures:	Causeways for pier construction shall be designed such that they do not span the entire channel at any given time and shall allow for sufficient low water conditions of sufficient depth along the East Fork  White Biver for lake sturgeon passage.
	White River for lake sturgeon passage.
Pathway:	Impediments to free passage of lake sturgeon upstream and downstream of the bridge construction area due to poorly designed causeways and lack of deep low flow channels can hamper/prevent access to stream reaches throughout the annual life cycle of the lake sturgeon.

## 13.9.2 Indirect and Cumulative Impacts

Indirect impacts to the lake sturgeon from the proposed construction of Preferred Alternative P and the proposed local improvements are considered to be negligible since there is no anticipated induced development resulting from the project proximal to the East Fork White River.

# 14 Monarch Butterfly (Candidate)

#### 14.1 Range and Distribution

Monarch butterflies can be found from Argentina to Canada with introduced populations occurring in several other parts of the world, including Hawaii (USFWS 2020c). Three monarch butterfly populations occur in the continental United States. A non-migratory population resides in southern Florida, while two other populations (eastern and western) are separated by the Rocky Mountains and migrate annually between over-wintering and breeding habitats. Indiana is summer host to the eastern North American population of monarchs.

#### **14.2 Population Trends**

The eastern population of monarchs is the largest migratory population in the world and requires three generations to complete migration from overwintering habitat in a specific region of central Mexico to breeding habitat across the U.S. and southern Canada and back (Jepsen et al. 2015). Formal estimates of the eastern monarch population began in 1994 and are completed by measuring the size of the area occupied each winter (USFWS 2020c). Historic populations contained tens of millions of butterflies occupying up to 44.9 acres (18.2 ha) of wintering habitat (USFWS 2020c).

Annual estimates are reported by Monarch Watch (https://monarchwatch.org/blog/; accessed 6 May 2022) and eastern monarch population trends are as follows since 2018:

- 2018/2019 15.1 acres (6.1 ha)
- 2019/2020 6.9 acres (2.8 ha)
- 2020/2021 5.2 acres (2.1 ha)
- 2021/2022 2.5 acres (1.0 ha)

The western monarch population is smaller and migrates a shorter distance between summering ground along and west of the Rocky Mountains and overwintering groves along the California Coast. Population estimates have been ongoing since 1997 with historic populations estimated at more than 1.2 million butterflies (USFWS 2020c).

The western monarch population in California is estimated each year during the Thanksgiving and the New Year holidays by the Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation's Western Monarch Count (available at https://www.westernmonarchcount.org/data/; accessed 6 May



2022). The number of individuals has declined dramatically since counts started in 1997 (USFWS 2020c). While numbers remained relatively low over the last 15 years, the most recent survey indicated a substantial increase from the prior year (2020/2021):

- 2018/2019 16,063 to 25,253 individuals
- 2019/2020 11,970 to 21,944 individuals
- 2020/2021 1,039 to 1,642 individuals
- 2021/2022 150,423 to 241,417 individuals

Despite a general population increase for the last year suggested by western monarch population counts, interannual stochasticity likely masks overall decreases evident in the species as reported previously (Brower et al. 2012, Semmens et al. 2016, Schultz et al. 2017) and dating back as far as the mid-1970s (Zlystra et al. 2020).

## 14.3 Life Cycle

Female monarchs likely lay between 300 and 400 eggs over their lifetime (CEC 2008). Eggs are laid on or near leaves of their host plant, milkweed (Asclepias sp.). Larvae emerge after 3 to 5 days and subsequently undergo five instars (molts) over the course of 10 to 14 days where they feed on the leaves of milkweed (Jepsen et al. 2015). The larva then pupates into a bright light green chrysalis with black and gold ornamentation, before emerging 9 to 14 days later as an adult butterfly (Jepsen et al. 2015). Patches of milkweed throughout North America are likely to be used by breeding or migrating monarch butterflies when present. There are multiple generations of monarchs produced during the breeding season. Individuals in the summer generation live approximately 2 to 5 weeks while later generation adults migrate to an overwintering site in central Mexico, undergo reproductive diapause, and can live 7 to 9 months (CEC 2008, Jepsen et al. 2015, USFWS 2020c).

# 14.4 Habitat

Summer breeding habitat is associated with the range of milkweeds, the host plant monarch butterflies are dependent upon for egg incubation and as a larval food source (Jepsen et al. 2015). As an adult, monarch butterflies can forage on milkweeds and any other nectar-producing flower; making monarch butterflies both specialist (via reproductive host plant) and generalist (via foraging tendencies on many flower species) pollinators (Jepsen et al. 2015).

Monarchs are associated with open lands, including meadows, native prairie patches, roadsides, woodland clearings, early successional woody habitat, utility corridors, and grassland/shrublands, where host and nectar plants are commonly found. In support of monarchs, efforts to improve habitat include creating and maintaining forest openings, travel corridors, and pollinator plantings that contain both milkweeds and nectaring plants; management and restoration of Rights-of-Way to provide suitable habitat; and design of seed mixes containing milkweed and nectar-producing species for use in revegetating and rehabilitating disturbed areas.

A crucial conservation feature for North American populations is overwintering habitats. These habitats include coastal California conifer/eucalyptus groves for the western monarch population and high-altitude Mexican conifer forests for the eastern monarch population (Vidal and Rendón-Salinas 2014, Fisher et al. 2018). Proactive management of roadside corridors, rights-of-way, silvicultural management, prescribed fire, open grassland/shrublands,



and trails to including a seed mix and plant selection with a variety of milkweed and flowering nectar-producing plants can provide suitable habitat.

Unlisted species do not have ESA protections thus critical habitat has not been designated for the monarch butterfly, but a critical habitat designation should be expected assuming the species becomes listed.

#### 14.5 Threats

Monarch butterflies have experienced mass declines in populations over the past two decades. Two contending hypotheses have been posited to explain substantial population declines in monarch butterflies, including (1) reduced availability of the obligate larval host (milkweed; the "milkweed limitation hypothesis") across the U.S. due to wide-spread adoption of herbicide in industrial agriculture, and (2) substantial declines in the number of individuals due to mortality during annual migrations (the "migration mortality hypothesis"). Taylor et al. (2020) conducted a study using data from tagged individuals collected 1998 to 2015 to discern which of these two hypotheses better explained decline in the species. Their study suggested a greater role of availability of milkweed and nectar resources rather than mortality during migration events. The substantial importance of the Midwest for the overwintering monarch population (Flockhart et al. 2015) coupled with the continued milkweed decline (Pleasants 2017) have played as an important contributor to declines in the species. Reduction in milkweed, is directly linked to increased usage of glyphosate-based herbicides (i.e., Roundup®) on corn and soybean crops in the Midwest over the past 25+ years (Pleasants and Oberhauser 2013, Jepsen et al. 2015). This family of herbicides is also widely used for vegetation management (including along rights-of-way) and may travel outside spray zones through aerial drift (Cederlund 2017) or as run-off (Saunders and Pezeshki 2015), thus contributing to widespread declines in floral abundance, including milkweed.

Other factors contributing to the decline of butterfly species include the use of neonicotinoid insecticides for the control of insect pests on crops (Gilburn et al. 2015). Plants grown from seeds treated with neonicotinoids maintain the toxin systemically throughout their lifespan and can poison insects feeding on plants, including monarchs (Simon-Delso et al. 2015). Conversion of grasslands to corn crops to meet an increasing demand for ethanol has also been cited as a contributing factor to the loss of monarch butterfly milkweed habitat (USFWS 2020c). Similarly, overwintering habitat in Mexico has been lost due to logging (Brower et al. 2016) despite protections in the Monarch Butterfly Biosphere Reserve (Ramírez et al. 2015) and extreme weather events (in summer and overwintering habitat) associated with climate change (USFWS 2020c).

# 14.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization

The Indiana Natural Heritage Data Center does not currently track records for the monarch butterfly. Similarly, the USFWS has not provided any specific distribution or abundance data for the species since it is not yet listed under the Endangered Species Act. Because its distribution is generally synonymous with the range of the common milkweed, habitat is expected to occur throughout the Mid-States Corridor study area because milkweeds and other flowering species are ubiquitous along rights-of-way, as well as other natural and disturbed habitats. Available citizen science datasets (e.g., iNaturalist, [https://www.inaturalist.org], Monarch Larvae Monitoring Program



[https://www.monarchjointventure.org/mlmp], Journey North [https://www.journeynorth.org], etc.) indicate both monarchs and milkweeds are present throughout the Mid-States Corridor study area.

#### 14.7 Avoidance and Minimization Measures

Construction and operation of the Mid-States Corridor will follow avoidance and minimization measures described in the INDOT Candidate Conservation Agreement with Assurances (CCAA) for the monarch butterfly. Additionally, INDOT will prepare a pollinator habitat development plan which targets specific areas along the new roadway for seeding of native nectar wildflowers, particularly milkweeds. The details of the pollinator habitat development plan will be address during Tier 2 of the consultation process.

# 14.8 Habitat Loss Conservation Measures

#### 14.8.1 Habitat Restoration

Restoration of the Mid-States Corridor right-of-way can increase available foraging and host plant habitat for adults and larvae across the entire length of the corridor. Earlier work has demonstrated the value of roadsides as breeding habitat for monarch butterflies (Kasten et al. 2016), and while per-plant use is generally lower compared to other habitats, in the absence of suitable host plant habitat (e.g., proximate forests or agriculture), roadsides may provide the only host plant habitat for monarchs in some areas on the landscape. Roadsides can also serve as corridors that provide monarchs with a way to access other habitat patches. Phillips et al. (2020) reviewed 140 studies associated with pollinators and roadways and found benefits of vegetation proximate to roadways for pollinators far outweighs their costs.

Habitat restoration within the Mid-States Corridor right-of-way can increase available nectar-producing pollinator vegetation and host plant habitat (i.e., milkweed) for egglaying adults, developing larvae, and foraging adults. In turn, this can translate into local population increases and provide a corridor linking otherwise isolated patches of suitable habitat. Depending on the extent of right-of-way restoration development for the Mid-States Corridor, restoration focusing on milkweed establishment may more than offset the loss of existing suitable habitat along the corridor and benefit future generations from increased recruitment.

## 14.9 Monarch Butterfly Effects Analysis

# 14.9.1 Directs Impacts

# 14.9.1.1 Facility Construction

Construction of the Mid-States Corridor right-of-way can lead to destruction of milkweed essential for egg-laying adults and dependent larvae, and of suitable foraging habitat where nectar-producing floral species are removed/destroyed. The impact would be temporary and likely affect a few generations between the time vegetation is removed/destroyed and the right-of-way is revegetated.



Activity:	Construction
Stressor:	Reduced host plant (i.e., milkweed) habitat available to egg-laying adults and developing larvae.
Temporal Exposure	Clearing of vegetation within the right-of-way precludes available host plant for adults and foraging opportunities for adults and larvae until the right-of-way is revegetated.
Spatial Exposure	Entire length of new highway facility.
Response:	<ul> <li>Exclusion of opportunity for egg-laying and foraging.</li> <li>Death to larvae and chrysalides on milkweed cleared from right-of-way for construction.</li> </ul>
AMMs and Conservation Measures:	<ul> <li>Restricting right-of-way vegetation clearing to months when individuals are not present (esp., late summer through early spring) can reduce direct impacts to larvae feeding on milkweed and chrysalides attached to milkweed within the right-of-way.</li> <li>Protection of patches of milkweed observed within the workspace when monarchs are present can provide feeding and breeding habitat.</li> </ul>
Pathway:	<ul> <li>Destruction of vegetation within the right-of-way can preclude availability of milkweed essential for egg-laying adults causing stress and potential mortality of those adults required to seek availability of milkweed elsewhere.</li> <li>Destruction of milkweed within the right-of-way can lead to death of individuals (i.e., larvae and chrysalides) present on available milkweed.</li> </ul>

# 14.9.1.2 Facility Operation and Maintenance

Operation of the Mid-States Corridor can adversely impact individuals foraging proximate the right-of-way through direct collision or turbulence from passing traffic. Extrapolating from mortality observed during a preliminary study resulted in a statewide mortality estimate of 500,000+ monarch butterflies killed in one week in September on the roads in Illinois (McKenna et al. 2001). Even given the limited nature of the study and the difficulty collecting mortality data on active roadways, monarchs are clearly at risk of vehicle strikes.

Activity:	Highway traffic and maintenance of the road.
Stressor:	Vehicle collisions.
	Destruction of quality pollinator habitat established along right-of-way
	from routine road maintenance (mowing, herbicide application, road
	salting).
	Loss of quality pollinator habitat from future road repairs/upgrades.
Temporal	Potential for collisions and losses during maintenance throughout
Exposure	perpetuity.
Spatial	Entire length of new highway facility.
Exposure	
Response:	Death/injury to individuals.
AMMs and	Mowed buffer between selective/natural zones (i.e., areas
Conservation	maintained for native vegetation per INDOT Integrated Vegetation
Measures:	



	<ul> <li>Management) and roadway edge can limit fatal collisions with traffic or injury from wake turbulence by passing vehicles.</li> <li>Selective use of herbicides and mowing to maintain the type of weedy vegetation that provides high quality monarch habitat.</li> <li>Schedule maintenance activities to avoid direct take of individuals during specific life stages.</li> </ul>
Pathway:	<ul> <li>Right-of-way has the potential to support pollinator habitat (namely milkweeds and other nectar-producing floral species) that attract monarch butterflies to this roadside habitat. Butterfly movements back-and-forth across the highway place individuals at risk for collisions or injury from wake turbulence by passing vehicles.</li> <li>Maintenance of non-paved portions of the right-of-way is likely to produce weedy habitat that is ideal for monarchs.</li> </ul>

# 14.9.2 Monarch Butterfly Indirect and Cumulative Impacts

Indirect impacts to the monarch butterfly are largely unclear based on Tier 1 designs; however, in areas where the Mid-States Corridor increases traffic efficiency, potential for economic growth can lead to further decreases in potential foraging and breeding habitat as natural areas near the highway are lost to development. Cumulative effects associated with the Mid-States Corridor remain unclear at the current level of analysis.

#### 15 Determination of Effect

A **No Effect** determination is appropriate when the action will not affect the species. A **May Effect**, **Not Likely to Adversely Affect** determination is appropriate when effects on the species are expected to be insignificant, discountable, or beneficial. Insignificant effects relate to the size of the impact and never reach the scale of a take. Discountable effects are those extremely unlikely to occur. Beneficial effects are contemporaneous positive effects without any adverse effects. A **May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect** determination is appropriate if any adverse effect may occur on the listed species as a direct or indirect result of the proposed action or its interrelated or interdependent actions. The following determinations of effect focus on the scope of work associated with an expressway facility type, since this facility type is expected to have the greatest impact to listed and proposed listed species compared to the Super-2 facility.

## 15.1 Endangered Species Act Listed Species for Biological Opinion

#### 15.1.1 Indiana bat

Spring, summer, and fall habitat for the Indiana bat consists largely of riparian, bottomland, and upland forested areas within which maternity colonies are found in dead trees with cavities and/or exfoliating bark or living trees with shaggy bark, and stream corridors are frequently used for foraging. However, man-made structures such as bridges and buildings are sometimes used for roosting and even as maternity colony sites.

Existing USFWS and IDNR occurrence data lack Indiana bat capture and roost records for Dubois County and much of Daviess and Martin counties, with the exception of Crane NSA and the portions of Daviess and Greene counties at the north end of the Alternative P corridor where I-69 surveys were previously conducted. However,



despite the lack of occurrence data, the Tier 1 forest analysis shows that approximately 27 to 31 percent of the Alternative P corridors is forestland. A Tier 1 review of forestland, floodplain, and wetland resources supports the conclusion that Indiana bat habitat is likely present throughout multiple watersheds traversed by the Alternative P corridor and that impacts to such habitat is unavoidable in all instances. Furthermore, the Tier 1 landscape analysis estimates that as many as ten 2.5-mile radius potential maternity colonies could be located throughout the 54 to 55 mile long Alternative P corridor. It is unlikely that each of these potential locations represent occupied Indiana bat maternity colonies, yet there are no means by which to predict the possible number and location at the Tier 1 phase of the Mid-States Corridor project. Extensive bat survey studies for the I-69 project from I-64 at Evansville to I-465 at Indianapolis ultimately yielded 16 different Indiana bat maternity colonies for approximately 142 miles of interstate through terrain and forest habitat similar to that for the Mid-States Corridor project. Assuming a similar spatial layout of one colony every 9 miles, it is predicted that the 55 miles of the Mid-States Corridor has the capacity to support as many as six maternity colonies. Maternity colony population sizes vary, but the USFWS INFO generally use an average size of 80 reproductive females per colony.

All of the known Indiana bat hibernacula in proximity to the Mid-States Corridor project area are within southern Greene County and to a lesser extent eastern Martin County, Lawrence and Orange counties. The Alternative P Corridor does not encroach upon any of the 10-mile or 5-mile fall swarming buffers for these hibernacula cave resources. Therefore, pending discovery of previously unknown hibernacula within close proximity to the Alternative P alignment during Tier 2 studies, the Tier 1 analysis concludes that adverse impacts to Indiana bat hibernacula and associated fall swarming habitat is not likely.

Based on the presumed summer presence of the Indiana bat and the prediction that as many as six maternity colonies are possible within the Mid-States Corridor project area, the Tier 1 recommended determination of effect for the Indiana bat is **May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect**.

## 15.1.2 Northern long-eared bat

Spring, summer, and fall habitat for the northern long-eared bat is similar to that for the Indiana bat, forest habitat with available water resources. Similarly, northern long-eared bats may use man-made structures (buildings, barns, sheds, cabins, under eaves of buildings, behind window shutters, and bat houses) and bridges for roosting.

Existing USFWS and IDNR occurrence data lack northern long-eared bat capture and roost records for Dubois County and much of Daviess and Martin counties, with the exception of Crane NSA and the portions of Daviess and Greene counties at the north end of the Alternative P corridor where I-69 surveys were previously conducted. The Tier 1 forest analysis shows that approximately 27 to 31 percent of the Alternative P corridors is forestland, portions of which consist of habitat likely suitable for the northern long-eared bat.

The Tier 1 landscape analysis estimates that as many as fourteen 1.5-mile radius potential maternity colonies could be located throughout the 54 to 55 mile long



Alternative P corridor. It is unlikely that each of these potential locations represent occupied northern long-eared bat maternity colonies, yet in the absence of data related to colony spacing, there are no means by which to predict the possible number and location of maternity colonies at the Tier 1 phase of the Mid-States Corridor project. Northern long-eared bat declines are primarily related to WNS and wind energy mortality, and to a lesser extent habitat loss and climate change (USFWS 2022f, 2022g). Since the number of northern long-eared bat summer colonies is predicted to decrease due to the projected decline in the spatial extent of the species (USFWS 2022f, 2022g), it is anticipated that the number of potential maternity colonies within the Mid-States Corridor project area is, and will continue to be considerably fewer than pre-WNS conditions. Nationwide from 2010 – 2019, summer occupancy has declined 80 percent with Midwest declines estimated at 91 percent (USFWS 2022f, 2022g). In the Midwest, winter abundance has declined by 24 percent and the number of sites has declined by 70 percent. Finally, current condition modeling of the percent decline in occupancy for the Midwest (including Indiana) is at or approaching 100 percent, while the probability of occupancy is predicted at or a little above 0 percent (USFWS 2022f, 2022g). Based on these decline estimations, it is presumed that of the fourteen potential maternity colony locations identified for the Mid-States Corridor project, that only one or two represent probable northern longeared bat colonies. Northern long-eared bat maternity colony population sizes have been reported to range from 30 to 60 females and young, and rarely exceed 100 (USFWS 2022f, 2022g). Using the high end of this colony range, the disruption/loss of two maternity colonies by Alternative P encroachment has the potential to affect as many as 120 bats annually.

All of the known northern long-eared bat hibernacula in proximity to the Mid-States Corridor project area are within southern Greene County and to a lesser extent eastern Martin County, and Lawrence County. The Alternative P Corridor does not encroach upon any of the 5-mile fall swarming buffers for these hibernacula cave resources. Therefore, pending discovery of previously unknown hibernacula within close proximity to the Alternative P alignment during Tier 2 studies, the Tier 1 analysis concludes that adverse impacts to northern long-eared bat hibernacula and associated fall swarming habitat is not likely.

Based on the presumed summer presence of the northern long-eared bat and the prediction that as many as two maternity colonies are possible within the Mid-States Corridor project area, the Tier 1 recommended determination of effect for the northern long-eared bat is **May affect**, **likely to adversely affect**.

#### 15.1.3 Gray bat

Gray bats use caves or cave-like structures (mines, tunnels, cisterns, storm sewers) year round, although different caves are used for winter hibernation and summer roosting.

Existing USFWS and IDNR occurrence data includes only a few gray bat capture records (Spencer County) within the Mid-States Corridor project area; however, there are multiple acoustic records of the species from southern Dubois County (within the action area), southeast Greene County, and eastern Martin County. The nearest



documented cave for gray bats (historic record) is located in Lawrence County greater than 20 miles from the Alternative P Corridor. While the presence of the gray bat within the Mid-States Corridor project area is not discounted, any such occurrences are attributed to foraging activities from summer occupancy locations (caves) at greater distances from project area. Although the loss/disruption of riparian forest habitat from Alternative P has a low potential to affect gray bat foraging activities the Tier 1 recommended determination of effect for the gray bat is **May affect, not likely to adversely affect**.

#### 15.1.4 Fanshell

The fanshell prefers habitat consisting of stable sand and gravel. Although the substrate description detailed in the previous 2001 substrate/unionid survey (McClane Environmental Service 2002) did not include significant amounts of stable sand and gravel, the project area may have changed in the two decades following the survey activities. The fanshell has been observed within East Fork White River as recently as 2007. The in-stream construction, sedimentation, hydrologic changes, and contaminated runoff likely to result from the expressway facility could negatively impact the fanshell. Based on presumed presence within the East Fork White River in the vicinity of the existing US 231 bridge, the Tier 1 recommended determination of effect for the fanshell is May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect.

#### 15.1.5 Fat pocketbook

The fat pocketbook is often found in sandy/muddy reaches, backwaters, edge habitat. Habitat for the fat pocketbook may be present at the US 231 location, according to the substrate detailed in the in the previous 2001 substrate/unionid survey (McClane Environmental Service 2002). Fat pocketbook have been observed downstream of the bridge within East Fork White River as recently as 2010. The in-stream construction, sedimentation, hydrologic changes, and contaminated runoff likely to result from the expressway facility could negatively impact the fat pocketbook. Based on presumed presence within the East Fork White River in the vicinity of the existing US 231 bridge, the Tier 1 recommended determination of effect for the fat pocketbook is May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect.

# 15.1.6 Sheepnose

The sheepnose has not been observed within the East Fork White River for the past 30 years. The USFWS considers the sheepnose to be extirpated from the White River system (USFWS 2020d). Impacts to sheepnose populations from the proposed project are unlikely. Based on the presumed extirpated status of the sheepnose within this reach of the East Fork White River, the Tier 1 recommended determination of effect for the sheepnose is **May Affect**, **Not Likely to Adversely Affect**.

# 15.1.7 Rough Pigtoe

The rough pigtoe has not been observed within the East Fork White River for the past 29 years. The USFWS 5-year review (USFWS 2021b) still lists the East Fork White River as a river with an extant population. IDNR suspects that it may have become extirpated since its last observation in 1992 (Brant Fisher personal communication).



Impacts to rough pigtoe populations from the proposed project are unlikely. Based on the unlikely presence of the mussel within this reach of the East Fork White River, the Tier 1 recommended determination of effect for the rough pigtoe is **May Affect, Not Likely to Adversely Affect**.

#### 15.2 Endangered Species Act Candidate and Proposed Species for Conferencing Opinion

#### 15.2.1 Tricolored bat

Like the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat, tricolored bats prefer forest habitats near water. Although tricolored bats primarily use clusters of live or dead leaves, lichens or patches of pine needles in trees for summer maternity colonies, they may also frequent building structures for staging assembly. Foraging habitats include forest, old field, grasslands, and agriculture, as well as transportation corridors, residential, commercial, and industrial landscapes.

Existing IDNR occurrence data lack tricolored bat capture and roost records for Dubois and Martin counties; however, there are a few within or near to the bat action area in northeast Daviess and southeast Greene counties, as well as multiple other captures to the east and west of the Alternative P Corridor associated with the I-69 corridor. The Tier 1 forest analysis shows that approximately 27 to 31 percent of the Alternative P corridors is forestland, portions of which consist of habitat likely suitable for the tricolored bat.

The Tier 1 landscape analysis estimates that as many as ten 2.5-mile radius potential maternity colonies could be located throughout the 54 to 55 mile long Alternative P corridor. It is unlikely that each of these potential locations represent occupied northern long-eared bat maternity colonies, yet in the absence of data related to colony spacing, there are no means by which to predict the possible number and location of maternity colonies at the Tier 1 phase of the Mid-States Corridor project.

Tricolored bat declines are primarily related to WNS and wind energy mortality, and to a lesser extent habitat loss and climate change (USFWS 2021c). Since the number of tricolored bat summer colonies is predicted to decrease due to the projected decline in the spatial extent of the species (USFWS 2021c), it is anticipated that the number of potential maternity colonies within the Mid-States Corridor project area is, and will continue to be considerably fewer than pre-WNS conditions. Nationwide, population declines have been reported at 28 percent (2010 – 2019) from a summer occupancy study to as much as 53 percent (2009 – 2019) from a summer mobile acoustic survey (USFWS 2021c). Declines in the Northern RPU (includes Indiana) are estimated to be as much as 86 percent based on mobile transect acoustic data (USFWS 2021c). Rangewide, tricolored bat winter abundance has declined by 52 percent, and 57 percent within the Northern Representative Unit (RPU) within which Indiana is located (USFWS 2021c). The number of winter colonies has also decreased by 24 percent within the Northern RPU. Finally, current Northern RPU condition modeling predicts abundance declines of 94 by 2030 and a 91 percent decline in extant hibernacula by 2030 (USFWS 2021c). Based on these decline estimations, it is presumed that of the ten potential maternity colony locations identified for the Mid-States Corridor project, that only one or two represent probable tricolored bat colonies. Tricolored bat



maternity colony population sizes are typically small with 1 to 8 (females and pups) at Indiana colonies (Veilleux and Veilleux 2004), although averages of 15 females (7 to 29 range) have been documented in Indiana (Whitaker 1998). However, maternity colony sizes have been decreasing over the past 20 years (USFWS 2021c). Using the high-end average of this colony range (15 females), the disruption/loss of two maternity colonies by Alternative P encroachment has the potential to affect as many as 90 bats annually (2 colonies, 15 females/colony, 2 pups/female).

All of the known tricolored bat hibernacula (i.e., caves) in proximity to the Mid-States Corridor project area are within southern Greene County and to a lesser extent eastern Martin County, and Lawrence County. The Alternative P Corridor does not encroach upon any of the 5-mile fall swarming buffers for these hibernacula cave resources. Therefore, pending discovery of previously unknown hibernacula within close proximity to the Alternative P alignment during Tier 2 studies, the Tier 1 analysis concludes that adverse impacts to tricolored bat hibernacula and associated fall swarming habitat is not likely.

Based on the presumed summer presence of the tricolored bat and the prediction that as many as two maternity colonies are possible within the Mid-States Corridor project area, the Tier 1 recommended determination of effect for the tricolored bat is **May affect, likely to adversely affect.** 

#### 15.2.2 Little brown bat

In the spring, summer and fall, little brown bats may use exfoliating bark and cavities of trees for roosting and maternity colonies, but are more apt to use man-made structures such as boxes, buildings, and bridges.

Existing IDNR occurrence data lack little brown bat capture and roost records for Dubois and Martin counties, with the exception of I-69 corridor through Daviess and Green counties. However, despite the lack of occurrence data, the Tier 1 forest analysis shows that approximately 27 to 31 percent of the Alternative P corridors is forestland. A Tier 1 review of forestland, floodplain, and wetland resources supports the conclusion that little brown bat habitat is likely present throughout multiple watersheds traversed by the Alternative P corridor and that impacts to such habitat is unavoidable in all instances. Furthermore, the Tier 1 landscape analysis estimates that as many as ten 2.5-mile radius potential little brown maternity colonies could be located throughout the 54 to 55 mile long Alternative P corridor. It is unlikely that each of these potential locations represent occupied little brown bat maternity colonies, yet there are no means by which to predict the possible number and location at the Tier 1 phase of the Mid-States Corridor project. Colony density data for the little brown bat from the I-69 project is lacking and USFWS has not yet released a Species Status Assessment for the little brown with population decline and probability of occurrence data from which to estimate the potential number of little brown colonies that might occur along the 55 miles of the Mid-States Corridor. Because WNS is generally known to have taken a heavy toll on the little brown bat populations within the eastern United States, as with all other myotid species, it is therefore inferred that potential current and future maternity colonies within the Mid-States Corridor project area is expected to be low. Based on declines experienced with the



northern long-eared bat and tricolored bat, the Tier 1 analysis concludes that a maximum of two to three colonies might be present for the Mid-States Corridor project.

All of the known little brown bat hibernacula (i.e., caves) in proximity to the Mid-States Corridor project area are within southern Greene County and to a lesser extent eastern Martin County, and Lawrence County. The Alternative P Corridor does not encroach upon any of the 5-mile fall swarming buffers for these hibernacula cave resources. Therefore, pending discovery of previously unknown hibernacula within close proximity to the Alternative P alignment during Tier 2 studies, the Tier 1 analysis concludes that adverse impacts to little brown bat hibernacula and associated fall swarming habitat is not likely.

Based on the presumed summer presence of the little brown bat and the prediction that as many as two maternity colonies are possible within the Mid-States Corridor project area, the Tier 1 recommended determination of effect for the little brown bat is May affect, likely to adversely affect.

#### 15.2.3 Salamander mussel

The salamander mussel is found almost exclusively under large boulders or wedged between large rocks. The substrate detailed from the 2001 mussel survey (McClane Environmental Service 2002) for the current US 231 bridge constructed across the East Fork White River in 2007/2008, included large concrete slabs which may provide habitat for the salamander mussel. The Indiana Natural Heritage Data Center includes three live or fresh dead records of the salamander mussel within the East Fork White River in Martin County greater than 15 miles upstream of the US 231 bridge. The instream construction, sedimentation, hydrologic changes, and contaminated runoff likely to result from the expressway facility could negatively impact the salamander mussel. Based on presumed presence within the East Fork White River in the vicinity of the existing US 231 bridge, the Tier 1 recommended determination of effect for the salamander mussel is May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect.

# 15.2.4 Lake sturgeon

The Tier 1 level determination of effect for the lake sturgeon is based on the expressway facility type that would require construction of an additional bridge adjacent to the existing US 231 bridge across the East Fork White River. IDNR tracking data suggests that the lake sturgeon infrequently ventures this far downstream in the winter and summer. Additionally, minimization and avoidance measures will be implemented during new bridge construction to ensure that temporary caissons and causeways required for pier installation do not obstruct or hamper fish passage upstream and downstream of the proposed crossing at the existing US 231 bridge. Furthermore, the proposed action is not anticipated to have a discernable effect to the lake sturgeon benthic food source within the East Fork White River, nor will it have a long-term effect on water quality or result in a significant change to the existing benthic habitat conditions upstream and downstream of the proposed crossing. In consideration of this Tier 1 assessment, a **May Effect, Not Likely to** 



**Adversely Affect** determination of effect is considered warranted for the lake sturgeon.

# 15.2.5 Monarch butterfly

Construction of Preferred Alternative 3 (expressway or Super-2 facility type) will result in wide-spread loss of habitat and has the potential for direct and indirect impacts to monarch butterflies via both vehicle collisions and individuals lost during construction and maintenance activities. Such negative impacts are likely associated with roadways throughout Indiana. While INDOT is a participant in the CCAA for the monarch butterfly and will continue to manage its right-of-ways for pollinator habitat conservation, unavoidable impacts (loss) of pollinator habitat through the Mid-States Corrido project implementation are expected. Therefore, the Tier 1 recommended determination of effects for the monarch butterfly is May Affect, Likely to Adversely Affect.

#### 16 Tier 2 Expectations

Separate Tier 2 biological assessments will be developed on each of the four segments of independent utility (SIUs) for the Alternative P alignment from I-64 to I-69 resulting from the Tier 2 design phase. While the various potential Local Improvement segments are addressed and incorporated into the proposed action of the Tier 1 biological assessment, these segments along US 231 will not be included in the Tier 2 surveys (i.e., bats and monarch butterfly). Each Local Improvement along US 231 is an independent utility project and will be handled through separate NEPA Categorical Exclusion (CE) evaluation. For bats, each Local Improvement will be evaluated through EROS IPaC to determine if it qualifies for the Range-wide Programmatic Consultation and what, if any, compensation through the in-lieu fee (ILF) program is warranted. Depending of the listing status of the monarch butterfly at the time of the individual Local Improvement project reviews, additional coordination may be required to address potential impacts to this species and suitable habitat within the action area. Since there are no Local Improvement projects that involve East Fork White River bridge work or road work in the general vicinity of the river, there are no anticipated surveys or Section 7 consultation required for mussels and/or the lake sturgeon.

#### 16.1 Bats

Bat habitat in the form of bottomland and/or upland forest is present throughout the Alternative P corridor in all four of the SIUs; therefore, it is anticipated that impacts to the five listed/proposed listing bat species will be addressed in each of the four Tier 2 biological assessments. Presence/absence surveys will be developed in accordance with the most current version of the USFWS Range-Wide Indiana Bat and Northern Long-Eared Bat Survey Guidelines (USFWS 2022e) (herein reference as Guidelines). It is anticipated that by the time the Mid-States Corridor Tier 2 process is initiated that the tricolored bat and/or the little brown bat may also be federally listed as endangered or threatened. As such, it is expected that these species will also likely be incorporated into the protocols within the Guidelines.

Pending additional coordination with the USFWS at the initiation of Tier 2 Section 7 consultation, it is proposed that mist net surveys be conducted in accordance with Phase 2 of the Guidelines for each of the SIUs to ascertain specific presence/absence locations proximal to the proposed Alternative P alignment. Under the current Guidelines, the level of effort (LOE) for surveying bat habitat in the Midwest Recovery Unit is 2 net nights per kilometer of



suitable habitat for the Indiana bat and 4 net nights per kilometer of suitable habitat for the northern long-eared bat. Therefore, it is expected that the 4 net night LOE will be operative for the survey. In the event that the tricolored bat and/or little brown bat are included in the Guidelines at the time Tier 2 investigations are conducted, the maximum LOE required for any of these species will be implemented. The Tier 1 biological assessment does not include an evaluation of forest habitat suitability for the Indiana bat, northern long-eared bat, little brown bat, or tricolored bat. However, a quick review of forest habitat along the Alternative P working alignment indicates there is approximately 29 kilometers (18 miles) of linear forest habitat. Assuming 100 percent of the forest along these linear segments is suitable habitat for at least one of the bat species, it is estimated that 116 net nights are expected to meet the USFWS LOE for the entire project. For a scenario under which two nets are deployed for two nights per site, an estimated total of 29 site will be required to meet the current LOE.

Additionally, in accordance with Phase 4 of the Guidelines, radio-tracking and emergence surveys will be conducted for listed/proposed listing bats to identify and characterize summer roosts and determine the extent and nature of use (maternity colony vs non-reproductive individual/small group use).

In addition to mist net surveys, radio tracking, and emergence surveys, bridge inspections for evidence of bat use (bat presence, guano deposits, staining) will be conducted at all bridges that will be affected (demolished/replaced) or in close proximity to the proposed right-of-way for the proposed Tier 2 preferred alternative. As deemed appropriate, guano samples will be collected in accordance with INDOT guidelines and submitted to an approved DNA analysis for species identification.

As the project progresses into the Tier 2 phase, additional coordination with the USFWS INFO will be conducted to develop a detailed survey plan that meets the active USFWS Guidelines at the time the study is conducted. Additionally, details on bat specific AMMs for construction and development of a mitigation framework as a conservation measure to compensate for habitat loss will be addressed during the Tier 2 phase.

# 16.2 Mussels

The Tier 2 biological assessment will involve a presence/absence survey for mussels based on the Guidelines for Sampling Freshwater Mussels in Indiana (IDNR 2014). Survey protocols such as the Survey Protocol for Assessment of Endangered Freshwater Mussels in the Allegheny River, Pennsylvania (Smith et al. 2001), Ohio Mussel Survey Protocol (ODNR 2022), Michigan Freshwater Mussel Survey Protocols and Relocation Procedures for Rivers and Streams (Hanshue et al. 2021), West Virginia Mussel Survey Protocol (WVDNR 2022), and others will be reviewed through coordination with USFWS and the IDNR Division of Fish and Wildlife and modified as needed for the Mid-States Corridor Tier 2 survey. A study plan detailing the quantitative and qualitative survey methods using quadrats, survey limits, and disposition of mussels shall be submitted to the USFWS for approval prior to initiation of the survey. The survey will be conducted between May 1 and October 15 when acceptable air temperatures and water flow/depth conditions are present. The East Fork White River represents the break between SIU2 and SIU3; therefore, it is currently undetermined as to which SIU the East Fork White River crossing will be included. Once this has been determined in Tier 2, mussel investigation will be conducted and included in the appropriate SIU Tier 2 biological assessment. Since there are no known federally listed mussel species known from any other



stream systems, mussel investigations would not be required in the Tier 2 biological assessments for SIU 3 and SIU 4.

#### 16.3 Lake Sturgeon

Since the IDNR continues to conduct annual capture, tagging, and radio tracking of migrating lake sturgeon to spawning grounds downstream of the Williams Dam, the need for Tier 2 field surveys on the East Fork White River in the vicinity of the proposed Preferred Alternative P crossing is not warranted. Tier 2 biological assessment efforts will continue to focus on coordination with IDNR personnel concerning recent findings from the annual surveys. It is not anticipated that any capture survey efforts will be warranted to establish presence/absence of the lake sturgeon within the East Fork White River in the vicinity of the existing US 231 Bridge. As with the mussels, the lake sturgeon will be addressed in either the Tier 2 biological assessment for SIU 2 or SIU 3, whichever ultimately includes the East Fork White River.

# 16.4 Monarch butterfly

It is anticipated that for the Tier 2 phase of the project, field studies will be undertaken to better identify suitable monarch butterfly habitat and direct observations of the species within and adjacent to the proposed right-of-way. A specific habitat assessment and survey protocol for the Mid-States project has not yet been determined for this purpose, but will be based on previously drafted procedures or modified versions of such protocols.

The Pollinator Scorecard protocol was developed by the Rights-of-Way Habitat Working Group (ROWHWG 2019) as a tool to manage and monitor pollinator habitat on energy and transportation properties or easements and has been adopted as the methodology for organizations participating in the Candidate Conservation Agreement with Assurances for the monarch butterfly. This methodology uses 1500 square foot "plots" within a designated "site" to evaluate pollinator habitat potential based on various scoring and non-scoring metrics, including direct observations of pollinator groups.

The Integrated Monarch Monitoring Program protocol through Monarch Joint Venture (Monarch Joint Venture 2022) establishes a framework to conduct four targeted surveys: 1) milkweed and blooming plant survey, 2) monarch egg and larva survey, 3) adult monarch survey, and 4) monarch survival and parasitism. This methodology allows for random and nonrandom site selection using 1-hectare plots to survey five site types: 1) protected grassland, 2), unclassified grassland, 30 agriculture, 4) rights-of-way, and 5) developed.

Field studies for the monarch butterfly are anticipated to be required for all four of the Tier 2 SIU segments.

#### 17 Literature Cited

Amelon, S., and D. Burhans. 2006. Conservation assessment: *Myotis septentrionalis* (northern long-eared bat) in the eastern United States. Pages 69-82 *in* Conservation assessments for five forest bat species in the eastern United States, Thompson, F. R., III, editor. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, North Central Research Station, General Technical Report NC-260. St. Paul, Minnesota. 82pp.

Anthony, E. L. P. and T. H. Kunz. 1977. Feeding Strategies of the Little Brown Bat, *Myotis lucifugus*, in Southern New Hampshire. Ecology 58:775-786.



Arnett, E. and E. F. Baerwald. 2013. Impacts of Wind Energy Development on Bats: Implications For Conservation. Pages 435-456. *in* Bat Evolution, Ecology, and Conservation (R.A. Adams and S.C. Pederson, eds.). Springer Science, New York.

Auer, N. A. 1996. Response of spawning lake sturgeons to change in hydroelectric facility operation. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 125: 66-77.

Auer, N. A. 1999. Population characteristics and movements of lake sturgeon in the Sturgeon River and Lake Superior. J. Great Lakes Res. 25, 282–293.

Auer, N. A., and E. A. Baker. 2002. Duration and drift of larval lake sturgeon in the Sturgeon River, Michigan. Journal of Applied Ichthyology 18: 557-564.

Barbour, R. W. and W. H. Davis. 1969. Bats of America. University Press of Kentucky, Lexington, Kentucky. 312 pp.

Barclay, M. R. 1991. Population structure of temperate zone insectivorous bats in relation to foraging behavior and energy demand. Journal of Animal Ecology 60:165-178.

Barclay, R. M. R. and R. M. Brigham. 1991. Prey detection, dietary niche breadth, and body size in bats: Why are aerial insectivorous bats so small. The American Naturalist 137:693-703.

Barnhart, C., F. Riusech, and M. Baird. 1998. Hosts of salamander mussel (*Simpsonaias ambigua*) and snuffbox (*Epioblasma triquetra*) from the Meramec River system, Missouri. Triannual Unionid Report No. 16:34.

Beamesderfer, R. C. P., and R. A. Farr. 1997. Alternatives for the protection andrestoration of sturgeons and their habitat. Environmental Biology of Fishes 48(1-4): 407-417.

Belwood, J. J. and M. B. Fenton. 1976. Variation in the diet of *Myotis lucifugus* (Chiroptera: Vespertilionidae). Canadian Journal of Zoology 54:1674-1678.

Bergeson, S. M. 2012. Examining the suitability of the little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*) as a surrogate for the endangered Indiana bat (*M. sodalis*). Masters thesis. Ball State University, Muncie, Indiana. 99 pp.

Bergeson, S. M., T. C. Carter, and M. D. Whitby. 2013. Partitioning of foraging resources between sympatric Indiana and little brown bats. Journal of Mammalogy 94:1311-1320.

Best, T. L. and M. K. Hudson. 1996. Movements of gray bats (*Myotis grisescens*) between roost sites and foraging areas. Journal of the Alabama Academy of Science 67:6-14.

Bogan, A. E. and D. D. Locy. 2009. Current distribution of the salamander mussel, *Simpsonaias ambigua* (Say, 1825), in Pennsylvania. Ellipsaria 11(3):11-12.

Boiko, N. E. 1993. Olfactory imprinting in young sturgeon. Abstract Bull. International Symposium on Sturgeon – 6-11 September, VNIRO Publishers, Abstract 8, Moscow, Russia, p. 8.

Boyles, J. G., P. M. Cryan, G. F. McCracken, and T. H. Kunz. 2011. "Economic Importance of Bats in Agriculture." Science 332(6025): 41–42.

Boyles, J. G., M. B. Dunbar, J. J. Storm, and V. Brack, Jr. 2007. Energy availability influences microclimate selection of hibernating bats. Journal of Experimental Biology 210:4345-4350.

Boyles, J., J. Timpone, and L. W. Robbins. 2009. Bats of Missouri. Indiana State University, Center for North American Bat Research and Conservation, Publication number 3. 60 pp.



Brack, V., Jr., S. A. Johnson, and R. K. Dunlap. 2003. "Wintering Populations of Bats in Indiana, with Emphasis on the Endangered Indiana Myotis, *Myotis sodalis*." Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science 112: 61–74.

Brack, V., Jr. and R. K. LaVal. 2006. Diet of the gray Myotis (*Myotis grisescens*): variability and consistency, opportunism, and selectivity. Journal of Mammalogy 87:7-18.

Brack, V., Jr., R. E. Mumford, and V. R. Holmes. 1984. The gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*) in Indiana. American Midland Naturalist 111:205.

Brack, V., Jr., D. W. Sparks, J. O. Whitaker, Jr., B. L. Walters, and A. Boyer. 2010. Bats of Ohio. Publication Number 4. Indiana State University, Center for North American Bat Research and Conservation. 92 pp.

Brack, V., Jr. and J. O. Whitaker, Jr. 2001. Foods of the northern myotis, *Myotis septentrionalis*, from Missouri and Indiana, with notes on foraging. Acta Chiropterologica 3:203-210.

Brack, V., Jr., A. M. Wilkinson, and R. E. Mumford. 1984. "Hibernacula of the Endangered Indiana Bat in Indiana." Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science 93: 463–468.

Broders, H. G., D. F. McAlpine, and G. J. Forbes. 2001. Status of the eastern pipistrelle (*Pipistrellus subflavus*) (Chiroptera: Vespertilionidae) in New Brunswick. Northeastern Naturalist 8:331-336.

Brower, L. P., D. A. Slayback, P. Jaramillo-López, I. Ramirez, K. S. Oberhauser, E. H. Williams, and F. Fink, L S. 2016. Illegal logging of 10 hectares of forest in the Sierra Chincua monarch butterfly overwintering area in Mexico. American Entomologist 62:92-97.

Brower, L. P., O. R. Taylor, E. H. Williams, D. A. Slayback, R. R. Zubieta, and M. I. Ramírez. 2012. Decline of monarch butterflies overwintering in Mexico: is the migratory phenomenon at risk? Insect Conservation and Diversity 5:95-100.

Bruch, R. M., and F. P. Binkowski. 2002. Spawning behavior of lake sturgeon (*Acipenser fulvescens*). Journal of Applied Ichthyology 18: 570-579.

Butchkoski, D. M., and G. Turner. 2005. Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*) Investigations at Canoe Creek, Blair County, Pennsylvania. Project Annual Job Report. Harrisburg, Pennsylvania: Pennsylvania Game Commission, Bureau of Wildlife Management, Research Division.

Butler, R. S. 2002. Status assessment report for the sheepnose, *Plethobasus cyphyus*, occurring in the Mississippi River system (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Regions 3, 4, and 5). Unpublished report prepared by the Ohio River Valley Ecosystem Team Mollusk Subgroup, Asheville, North Carolina, 88 pp.

Callahan, E. V., R. D. Drobney, and R. L. Clawson. 1997. "Selection of Summer Roosting Sites by Indiana Bats (*Myotis sodalis*) in Missouri." Journal of Mammalogy 78: 818–825.

Caceres, M. C. and R. M. R. Barclay. 2000. Myotis septentrionalis. Mammalian Species 634:1-4.

Caceres, M. C., and M. J. Pybus. 1997. Status of the Northern Long-Eared Bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) in Alberta. Wildlife Status Report No. 3. Edmonton, Alberta: Alberta Environmental Protection, Wildlife Management Division.

Caire, W., R. K. LaVal, M. L. LaVal, and R. Clawson. 1979. Notes on the ecology of *Myotis keenii* (Chiroptera, Vespertilionidae) in Eastern Missouri. American Midland Naturalist 102(2): 404-407.



Carman, S. M. 2002. Special animal abstract for *Simpsonaias ambigua* (Salamander mussel). Michigan natural Features Inventory, Lansing, Michigan, 2 pp.

Carter, T. C. and G. A. Feldhamer. 2005. Roost tree use by maternity colonies of the Indiana bats and the northern long-eared bats in southern Illinois. *Forest Ecology and Management* 219:259-268.

Caylor, M. K. 2011. Impacts of different forest tree-harvest methods on diets and populations of insectivorous forest bats. Indiana State University, Terre Haute, Indiana.

CEC. 2008. North American monarch conservation plan. Commission for Environmental Cooperation, Montreal, Canada. 164 pp.

Cederlund, H. 2017. Effects of spray drift of glyphosate on nontarget terrestrial plants—a critical review. Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry 36:2879-2886.

Center for Biological Diversity, Center for Food Safety, Xerces Society, and Dr. Lincoln Brower. 2014. Petition to Protect the Monarch Butterfly (*Danaus plexippus plexippus*) Under the Endangered Species Act. Petition submitted to the U.S. Secretary of the Interior, acting through the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The Center for Biological Diversity, 159pp.

Center for Biological Diversity and Defenders of Wildlife. 2016. Petition to list the tricolored bat *Perimyotis subflavus* as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. Petition submitted to the U.S. Secretary of the Interior, acting through the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The Center for Biological Diversity, Tucson, Arizona and Defenders of Wildlife, Washington D.C. 76pp.

Center for Biological Diversity. 2010. Petition to list 404 aquatic, riparian and wetland species from the southeastern United States as threatened or endangered under the Endangered Species Act. Petition submitted to the U.S. Secretary of the Interior, acting through the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The Center for Biological Diversity, Tucson, Arizona 1145pp.

Center for Biological Diversity. 2018. Petition to List U.S. Population of Lake Sturgeon (*Acipenser fulvescens*) as Endangered or Threatened under the Endangered Species Act. Petition submitted to the U.S. Secretary of the Interior, acting through the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The Center for Biological Diversity, Duluth, Minnesota 220pp.

Center for Biological Diversity. 2019. Endangered mussels to gain protected habitat in 18 eastern, midwestern states. The Center for Biological Diversity Press Release. Available online at: https://biologicaldiversity.org/w/news/press-releases/endangered-mussels-gain-protected-habitat-18-eastern-midwestern-states-2019-06-04/.

Cervone, T. H. and R. K. Yeager. 2016. Bats under an Indiana bridge. Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science 125:91-102.

Chakrabarty, P., J. A. Prejean, and M. L. Niemiller. 2014. The Hoosier cavefish, a new and endangered species (Amblyopsidae, Amblyopsis) from the caves of southern Indiana. ZooKeys 412:41-57. Doi: 10.3897/zookeys.412.7245.

Chaturvedi, V., D. J. Springer, M. J. Behr, R. Ramani, X. Li, M. K. Peck, P. Ren, D. J. Bopp, B. Wood, W. A. Samsonoff, C. M. Butchkoski, A. C. Hicks, W. B. Stone, R. J. Rudd, and S. Chaturvedi. 2010. "Morphological and Molecular Characterizations of Psychrophilic Fungus *Geomyces destructans* from New York Bats with White Nose Syndrome (WNS)." PLoS ONE 5(5): e10783. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0010783.



Cheng et al. 2021. The Scope and Severity of White-nose syndrome on Hibernating Bats in North America. Conservation Biology. 35(5): 5.

Chiasson, W. B., D. L. G. Noakes, and F. W. H. Beamish. 1997. Habitat, benthic prey, and distribution of juvenile lake sturgeon (*Acipenser fulvescens*) in northern Ontario rivers. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 54: 2866-2871.

Choudhury, A., R. Bruch, and T. A. Dick. 1996. Helminths and food habits of Lake Sturgeon *Acipenser fulvescens* from the Lake Winnebago system, Wisconsin. The American Midland Naturalist 135: 274-282.

Choate, J. R. and J. Decher. 1996. Critical habitat of the gray bat, *Myotis grisescens*, in Kansas. Pages 209-216 in Contributions *in* Mammalogy: a memorial volume honoring Dr. J. Knox Jones, Jr. (H. H. Genoways and R. J. Baker, eds.). The Museum of Texas Tech University, Lubbock, Texas.

Clark, D. R., Jr, R. K. LaVal, and D. M. Swineford. 1978. Dieldrin-induced mortality in an endangered species, the gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*). Science 199:1357-1359.

Clarke, A. H. 1985. The tribe Alasmidontini (Unionidae: Anodontinae), Part II: *Lasmigona* and *Simpsonais*. Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology No. 399. 75 pp.

Clawson, R. L., R. K. LaVal, M. L. LaVal, and W. Caire. 1980. "Clustering Behavior of Hibernating *Myotis sodalis* in Missouri." Journal of Mammalogy 61: 245–253.

Clawson, R. L. and R. R. Titus. 1992. Management plan for the Indiana and gray bat in Missouri. Missouri Department of Conservation, Jefferson City, Missouri.

Cope, J. B., and S. R. Humphrey. 1972. Reproduction of the bats *Myotis keenii* and *Pipistrellus subflavus* in Indiana. Bat Research News, 13:9-10.

Cummings, K. S. and C. A. Mayer. 1993. Distribution and host species of the federally endangered freshwater mussel, Potamilus capax (Green, 1832), in the lower Wabash River, Illinois and Indiana. Technical Report 1993(1). Prepared by Illinois Natural History Survey, Center for Biodiversity,, Champaign, Illinois for Illinois Department of Conservation, Division of Natural Heritage, Springfield, Illinois. 36 pp.

Damm, J. P. and K. Geluso. 2008. Use of a mine by eastern pipistrelles in east-central Nebraska. Western North American Naturalist 68:382-389.

Davidson, C. 2007. Report of the Fat Pocketbook, *Potamilus capax* (Green, 1982), die-offs in a selected reach of Stateline Ditch, Mississippi County, Arkansas and Dunklin County, Missouri on 18-19 October, 2007. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Conwary, AR. 9 pp. and appendices.

Davis, W. H. and H. B. Hitchcock. 1965. Biology and migration of the bat, *Myotis lucifugus*, in New England. Journal of Mammalogy 45:475-476.

Decher, J. and J. R. Choate. 1995. Myotis grisescens. Mammalian Species 510:1-7.

Easterla, D. A. 1968. Parturition of Keen's Myotis in Southwestern Missouri. Journal of Mammalogy 49(4):770.

Eidels, R. R., D. W. Sparks, J. Whitaker J O, and C. A. Sprague. 2016. Sub-lethal effects of chlorpyrifos on big brown bats (*Eptesicus fuscus*). Archives of Environmental Contaminants and Toxicology 2016:322-335.



Elder, W. H. and W. J. Gunier. 1978. Sex ratios and seasonal movements of gray bats (*Myotis grisescens*) in southwestern Missouri and adjacent states. American Midland Naturalist 99:463-472.

Evans, J. E. and N. Drilling. 1992. Element stewardship abstract for gray bat. Nature Conservancy.

Faure, P. A., J. H. Fullard, and J. W. Dawson. 1993. "The Gleaning Attacks of the Northern Long-Eared Bat, *Myotis septentrionalis*, Are Relatively Inaudible to Moths." Journal of Experimental Biology 178: 173–189.

Feldhamer, G. A., T. C. Carter, A. T. Morzillo, and E. H. Nicholson. 2003. Use of bridges as day roosts by bats in southern Illinois. Pages 107-112 in Proceedings of the Illinois State Academy of Science 96:107-112.

Feldhamer, G. A., T. C. Carter, and J. O. Whitaker, Jr. 2009. "Prey Consumed by Eight Species of Insectivorous Bats from Southern Illinois." The American Midland Naturalist 162(1): 43–51.

Fenton, M. B. and R. M. R. Barclay. 1980. Myotis lucifugus. Mammalian Species 142:1-8.

Fenton, M. B. and G. P. Bell. 1979. Echolocation and feeding behavior in four species of Myotis (Chiroptera). Canadian Journal of Zoology 57:1271-1277.

Fisher, A., K. Saniee, C. van der Heide, J. Griffiths, D. Meade, and F. Villablanca. 2018. Climatic niche model for overwintering monarch butterflies in a topographically complex region of California. Insects 9:167.

Fisher, B. E. 2006. Current status of freshwater mussels (Order Unionoida) in the Wabash River drainage of Indiana. *in* Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science 115(2):103-109.

Flockhart, D. T. T., J.-B. Pichancourt, D. R. Norris, and T. G. Martin. 2015. Unravelling the annual cycle in a migratory animal: breeding-season habitat loss drives population declines of monarch butterflies. Journal of Animal Ecology 84:155-165.

Foster, R. W., and A. Kurta. 1999. Roosting ecology of the Northern bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) and comparisons with the endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*). Journal of Mammalogy 80(2):659-672.

French, T. 2012. Unpublished data from Massachusetts Division of Wildlife and Fisheries to USFWS Region 3 data request regarding status of seven cave bat species. January 3.

Frick, W. F., J. F. Pollock, A. C. Hicks, K. E. Langwig, D. S. Reynolds, G. G. Turner, C. M. Butchkoski, and T. H. Kunz. 2010. An emerging disease causes regional population collapse of a common North American bat species. Science 329:679-682.

Frierson, L. S. 1927. A Classified and Annotated Checklist of the North American Naiades. Baylor University Press: Waco, Texas. 111 pp.

Galarowicz, T., 2003. Conservation assessment for lake sturgeon (*Acipenser fulvescens*). US Department of Agriculture, US Forest Service, Eastern Region, Milwaukee, WI. 24 pp.

Gardner, J. E., J. D. Garner, and J. E. Hofmann. 1991a. Summary of *Myotis sodalis* summer habitat in Illinois: with recommendations for impact assessment. Report to Illinois Natural History Survey/Illinois Department of Conservation. 28 pp.

Gardner, J. E., J. D. Garner, and J. E. Hofmann. 1991b. Summer roost selection and roosting behavior of *Myotis sodalis* (Indiana bat) in Illinois. Unpublished report. Illinois Natural History Survey, Illinois



Department of Conservation, Section of Faunistic Surveys and Insect Identification. Champaign, Illinois. 56 pp.

Gardner, J. E., J. E. Hofmann, and J. D. Garner. 1996. Summer distribution of the federally endangered Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) in Illinois. Transactions of the Illinois State Academy of Science 89:187-196.

Geluso, K. N., J. S. Altenbach, and D. E. Wilson. 1976. Bat mortality: pesticide poisoning and migratory stress. Science 194:184-186.

Geluso, K., T. R. Mollhagen, J. M. Tigner, and M. A. Bogan. 2005. Westward expansion of the eastern pipistrelle (*Pipistrellus subflavus*) in the United States, including new records from New Mexico, South Dakota, and Texas. Western North American Naturalist 65:405-409.

Gilburn, A. S., N. Bunnefeld, J. M. Wilson, M. S. Botham, T. M. Brereton, R. Fox, and D. Goulson. 2015. Are neonicotinoid insecticides driving declines of widespread butterflies? PeerJ 3:e1402.

Gillis, P. L., J. Salerno, V. L. McKay, C. J. Bennett, K. L. Lemon, Q. J. Rochfort, and R. S. Prosser. 2022. Salt-laden winter runoff and freshwater mussels; assessing the effect on early life stages in the laboratory and wild mussel populations in receiving waters. Archives of Environmental Contaminants and Toxicology 82:239-254.

Goehring, H. H. 1954. *Pipistrellus subflavus obscurus, Myotis keenii*, and *Eptesicus fuscus fuscus* hibernating in a storm sewer in central Minnesota. Journal of Mammalogy, 35(3):434-436.

Goldsmith, A. M., F. H. Jaber, H. Ahmari, and C. R. Randklev. 2021. Clearing up cloudy waters: a review of sediment impacts to unionid freshwater mussels. Environmental Reviews 29:100-108.

Griffin, D.R. 1945. Travels of banded cave bats. Journal of Mammalogy, 26(1):15-23.

Haag, W. R. 2012. North American freshwater mussels: natural history, ecology, and conservation. Cambridge University Press, New York, New York. 538 pp.

Hall, J. S. 1962. "A Life History and Taxonomic Study of the Indiana Bat, *Myotis sodalis*." Reading Public Museum and Art Gallery, Scientific Publications 12: 1–68.

Hall, J. S., R. J. Cloutier, and D. R. Griffin. 1957. Longevity Records and Notes on Tooth Wear of Bats. Journal of Mammalogy 38(3):407-409.

Hanshue S., J. Rathbun, P. Badra, J. Bettaso, B. Hosler, J. Pruden, and J. Grabarkeewicz. 2021. Michigan Freshwater Mussel Survey Protocols and Relocation Procedures for Rivers and Streams, May 2021 Version 3. Michigan Department of Natural Resources, Michigan Department of Environmental Quality, Michigan Natural Features Inventory, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Michigan Department of Transportation. 24 pp.

Harkness, W. J. K. 1923. The rate of growth and the food of the lake sturgeon (*Acipenser rubicundus* LeSueur). University of Toronto Studies Series. Publication of Ontario Fisheries Research Laboratory No. 18, Toronto, Ontario.

Harvey, M. J., J. S. Altenbach, and T. L. Best. 1999. Bats of the United States. Arkansas Game and Fish Commission, Little Rock, Arkansas, 64 pp.

Harvey, M. J. and V. R. McDaniel. 1988. Non-cave roosting sites of the endangered gray bat, *Myotis grisescens*, in Arkansas. Bat Research News 29:47.



Hay-Chmielewski, E. M. 1987. Habitat preferences and movement patterns of the lake sturgeon (*Acipenser fulvescens*) in Black Lake, Michigan. Michigan Department of Natural Resources Fisheries Research Report No. 1949.

Hay-Chmielewski, E. M., and G. E. Whelan. 1997. Lake sturgeon rehabilitation strategy. Michigan Department of Natural Resources Fisheries Division Special Report Number 18.

Helms, J. S. 2010. Little bat and a big city: Nocturnal behavior of the tricolored bat, (*Perimyotis subflavus*) near Indianapolis Airport. Masters Thesis. Indiana State University, Terre Haute, Indiana. 33 pp.

Hicks, A. 2004. Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*): Protection and Management in New York State. Endangered Species Investigations Performance Report. Prepared for Project Number W-166-E Segment 2003-2004. New York Department of Environmental Conservation.

Houston, J. J. 1987. Status of the lake sturgeon, *Acipenser fulvescens*, in Canada.Canadian Field Naturalist 101(2): 171-185.

Hove, M. C., B. E. Sietman, M. S. Berg, E. C. Frost, K. Wolf, T. R. Brady, S. L. Boyer, and D. J. Hornbach. 2015. Early life history of the sheepnose (*Plethobasus cyphyus*) (Mollusca: Bivalvia: Unionoida). Journal of Natural History 50:523-542.

Howard, A. D. 1951. A river mussel parasitic on a salamander. Natural History Miscellanea 77:1-6.

Humphries, M. M., J. R. Speakman, and D. W. Thomas. 2006. Temperature, hibernation energetics, and the cave and continental distributions of little brown myotis. Pages 23-37 in Functional and Evolutionary Ecology of Bats (A. Zubaid, G. F. McCracken, and T. Kunz, eds.). Oxford University Press, Oxford, United Kingdom. 360 pp.

Humphries, M. H., D. W. Thomas, and J. R. Speakman. 2002. Climate-mediated energetic constraints on the distribution of hibernating mammals. Nature 418:313-316.

Humphrey, S. R. 1975. Nursery roosts and community diversity on Nearctic bats. Journal of Mammalogy 56:321-346.

Humphrey, S. R. and J. B. Cope. 1976. Population ecology of the little brown bat, *Myotis lucifugus*, in Indiana and north central Kentucky. Special Publication No. 4, American Society of Mammalogists. 81 pp.

Humphrey, S. R., A. R. Richter, and J. B. Cope. 1977. Summer habitat and ecology of the endangered Indiana bat, *Myotis sodalis*. Journal of Mammalogy 58:334-346.

Indiana Department of Environmental Management (IDEM). 2019. Total Maximum Daily Load Report for the Lower East Fork White River Watershed. U. S. EPA Region 5. 235 pp.

Indiana Department of Natural Resources. 2005. Wildlife Diversity Report. Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Wildlife Diversity Section. 38 pp.

Indiana Department of Natural Resources. 2009. Wildlife Diversity Report. Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Wildlife Diversity Section. 15 pp.

Indiana Department of Natural Resources. 2010. Wildlife Diversity Report. Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Wildlife Diversity Section. 22 pp.



Indiana Department of Natural Resources. 2011. Wildlife Diversity Report. Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Wildlife Diversity Section. 30 pp.

Indiana Department of Natural Resources. 2013. Wildlife Diversity Report. Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Wildlife Diversity Section. 27 pp.

Indiana Department of Natural Resources. 2014. Wildlife Diversity Report. Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Wildlife Diversity Section. 47 pp.

Indiana Department of Natural Resources. 2020a. Species of Greatest Conservation Need. Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Division of Fish and Wildlife, Indianapolis, Indiana. 2 pp.

Indiana Department of Natural Resources. 2020b. List of endangered, threatened, & rare species by county. Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Division of Nature Preserves, Natural Heritage Data Center, Indianapolis, Indiana. Available online at:

https://www.in.gov/dnr/naturepreserve/4666.htm.

Indiana Herp Atlas. 2022. Mudpuppy – *Necturus maculosus*. Purdue University Fort Wayne, Environmental Resource Center of Excellence, Available online at: https://inherpatlas.org/species/necturus\_maculosus. Accessed 23 September 2022.

Jackson, J. R., A. J. VanDeValk, T. E. Brooking, O. A. van Keeken, and L. G. Rudstam. 2002. Growth and feeding dynamics of lake sturgeon, *Acipenser fulvescens*, in Oneida Lake, New York: results from the first five years of a restoration program. Journal of Applied Ichthyology 18: 439-445.

Jepsen, S., D. F. Schweitzer, B. E. Young, N. Sears, M. Ormes, and S. H. Black. 2015. Conservation status and ecology of monarchs in the United States. NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia, and the Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, Portland, Oregon. 36pp.

Johnson, J. B., M. A. Menzel, J. W. Edwards, and W. M. Ford. 2002. Gray bat night-roosting under bridges. Journal of the Tennessee Academy of Science 77:91-93.

Johnson, J. S., M. R. Scafini, B. Sewall, and G. G. Turner. 2016. Hibernating bat species in Pennsylvania use colder winter habitats following the arrival of white-nose syndrome, Chapter 12. in Conservation and Ecology of Pennsylvania's Bats (C.M. Butchkoski, D.M. Reeder, G.G. Turner, and H.P. Whidden, eds.). Pennsylvania Academy of Science, East Stroudsburg, Pennsylvania. 267 pp.

Johnson, G. D., M. Ritzert, S. Nomani, and K. Bay. 2010. Final Report: Bird and Bat Fatality Studies Fowler Ridge I Wind-Energy Facility, Benton County, Indiana. Cheyenne, Wyoming: Western EcoSystems Technology, Inc.

Jones, J. W. and R. J. Neves. 2002. Life history and propagation of the endangered fanshell pearlymussel, *Cyprogenia stegaria* Rafinesque (Bivalvia:Unionidae). Journal of the North American Benthological Society 21(1):76-88.

Jongedyk, H. and F. Bank. 2016. Techbrief: Is highway runoff a serious problem? FHWA-RD-98-079. Federal Highways Administration, Office of Infrastructure R&D, McLean, Virginia. 7 pp.

Kannan, K., S. H. Yun, R. J. Rudd, and M. Behr. 2010. High concentrations of persistent organic pollutants including PCBs, DDT, PBDEs and PFOS in little brown bats with white-nose syndrome in New York, USA. Chemosphere 80:613-618.

Kasten, K., C. Stenoien, W. Caldwell, and K. S. Oberhauser. 2016. Can roadside habitat lead monarchs on a route to recovery? Journal of Insect Conservation 20:1047-1057.



Kempinger, J. J. 1988. Spawning and early life history of lake sturgeon in the Lake Winnebago System, Wisconsin. American Fisheries Society Symposium 5: 110-122.

Kempinger, J. J. 1996. Habitat, growth, and food of young lake sturgeon in the Lake Winnebago system, Wisconsin. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 16: 102-114.

Kerr, S. J., M. J., Davison, E. Funnell. 2011. A review of lake sturgeon habitat requirements and strategies to protect and enhance sturgeon habitat. Prepared for Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Biodiversity Section, Fisheries Policy Section, 88 pp.

King, A. 1993. A Model of Summer Habitat Use by the Federally Endangered Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*) in Indiana: Compilation of Data from 1990–1992 Field Studies. Unpublished technical report submitted to the Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Division of Fish and Wildlife, Endangered Species Program. Cincinnati, Ohio: 3D/Environmental Services, Inc.

King, A. 2019. 2019 Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) population status update. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Indiana Ecological Services Field Office. 9 pp.

Kiser, J. D., and C. L. Elliott. 1996. Foraging Habitat, Food Habits, and Roost Tree Characteristics of the Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*) during Autumn in Jackson County, Kentucky. Frankfort, Kentucky: Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources.

Kiser, J. D., J. R. MacGregor, H. D. Bryan, and A. Howard. 2002. "Use of Concrete Bridges as Nightroosts." In The Indiana Bat: Biology and Management of an Endangered Species, edited by A. Kurta and J. Kennedy, 208–215. Austin, Texas: Bat Conservation International.

Krochmal, A. R., and D. W. Sparks. 2007. Timing of Birth and Estimation of Age of Juvenile *Myotis septentrionalis* and *Myotis lucifugus* in West-Central Indiana. Journal of Mammalogy 88(3):649-656.

Kunz, T. H. 1971. Reproduction of some vespertilionid bats in central Iowa. American Midland Naturalist 86:477-486.

Kunz, T. H. and J. Reichard. 2010. Status review of the little brown myotis (*Myotis lucifugus*) and determination that immediate listing under the endangered species act is scientifically and legally warranted. Boston University's Center for Ecology and Conservation Biology.

Kurta, A. 1995. Bats (Order Chiroptera) in Mammals of the Great Lakes Region. The University of Michigan Press, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 212pp.

Kurta, A. 2008. Bats of Michigan. Indiana State Center for North American Bat Research and Conservation, Publication 2.

Kurta, A., J. Caryl, and T. Lipps. 1997. Bats and Tippy Dam: Species Composition, Seasonal Use, and Environmental Parameters. Michigan Academician 24: 473–490.

Kurta, A., and J. Teramino. 1994. A Novel Hibernaculum and Noteworthy Records of the Indiana Bat and Eastern Pipistrelle (Chiroptera: Vespertillionidae). American Midland Naturalist. 132(2)410-413.

Lacki, M. J. and J. H. Schwierjohann. 2001. Day-roost characteristics of northern bats in mixed mesophytic forests. The Journal of Wildlife Management 65:482-488.

Lane, T. W., T. C. Leach, S. L. Colletti, and J. F. Ferraro. 2021. Fish host identification for five endangered short-term brooder mussel species. Final Report: FWS Grant F18AP00098. Prepared by Virginia Department of Wildlife Resources, Aquatic Wildlife Conservation Center, Marion, Virginia



for U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Southwest Virginia Field Office, Abingdon, Virginia. 75 pp.

Laursen, E. M. and A. Toch. 1956. Scour around bridge piers and abutments. Bulletin No. 4. Prepared by The Iowa Institute of Hydraulic Research, The Iowa State Highway Commission, and The Bureau of Public Roads. 63 pp.

LaVal, R. K., R. L. Clawson, M. L. LaVal, and W. Caire. 1977. Foraging behavior and nocturnal activity patterns of Missouri bats, with emphasis on the endangered species *Myotis grisescens* and *Myotis sodalis*. Journal of Mammalogy 58:592-599.

LaVal, R. K. and M. L. LaVal. 1980. Ecological studies and management of Missouri bats, with emphasis on cave-dwelling species. Missouri Department of Conservation: Terrestrial Series 8:1-53.

Levine, J. F., W. G. Cope, A. E. Bogan, M. Stoskopf, L. L. Gustafson, B. Showers, D. Shea, C. B. Eads, P. Lazaro, W. Thorsen, D. Forestier, and E. F. Anderson. 2005. Assessment of the impact of highway runoff on freshwater mussels in North Carolina streams. Final Report: 2001-13. FHWA/NC/2004-03. Report prepared for U.S. Department of Transportation, Research and Special Programs Administration, Washington, D.C. 109 pp.

Lewis, C. E. 2007. Mussel Survey at Ohio River Mile 858.7-859.7 along the right descending bank in Gallatin County, Illinois. Report to Brown & Roberts, Inc., Harrisburg, IL, and Shawneetown Harbor Service, Shawneetown, IL. 29 pp.

Lowe, A. J. 2012. Swarming behaviour and fall roost-use of little brown (*Myotis lucifugus*), and northern long-eared bats (*Myotis septentrionalis*) in Nova Scotia, Canada. Masters thesis. St. Mary's University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada.

McClane Environmental Service. 2002. Substrate/Unionid Investigation in the Vicinity of Proposed SR 231 Bridge at East Fork of the White River Crossing. McClane Environmental Service, St. Louis, Missouri. 9 pp.

McKenna, D. D., K. M. McKenna, and M. R. Berenbaum. 2001. Mortality of Lepidoptera along roadways in central Illinois. Journal of Lepidopterists' Society 55:63-65.

Menzel, M. A., S. F. Owen, W. M. Ford, J. W. Edwards, P. B. Wood, B. R. Chapman, and K. V. Miller. 2002. Roost tree selection by northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) maternity colonies in an industrial forest of the central Appalachian Mountains. Forest Ecology and Management 155:107-114.

Metcalfe-Smith, J.L. and B. Cudmore-Vokey. 2004. National general status assessment of freshwater mussels (Unionacea). National Water Research Institute / NWRI Contribution No. 04-027. Environment Canada, March 2004. Paginated separately.

Miller, G. S., Jr., and G. M. Allen. 1928. "The American Bats of the Genus Myotis and Pizonyx." Bulletin of the United States National Museum 114: 1–218.

Missouri Department of Conservation. 2000. Best management practices, Gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*). Jefferson City, Missouri. 2 pp.

Mohr, C. E. 1953. "Possible Causes of an Apparent Decline in Wintering Populations of Cave Bats." National Speleological Society News November: 4–5.

Monarch Joint Venture. 2022. Integrated Monarch Monitoring Program. Version 3.1.



Moore, P. R., T. S. Risch, D. K. Morris, and L. B. McNew. 2017. Habitat use of female gray bats assessed using aerial telemetry. Journal of Wildlife Management 81:1242-1253.

Mumford R. E., and J. B. Cope. 1964. Distribution and status of the Chiroptera of Indiana. American Midland Naturalist 72(2):473-489.

Murray, S. W. and A. Kurta. 2002. Spatial and temporal variation in diet. Pages 182-192 *in* The Indiana Bat: Biology and Management of an Endangered Species (A. Kurta and J. Kennedy, eds.). Bat Conservation International, Austin, Texas.

Nagorsen, D. W. and R. M. Brigham. 1993. Bats of British Columbia. Royal British Columbia Museum, Victoria, and the University of British Columbia Press, Vancouver. 164 pp.

Natural Resources Commission. 1992. Information Bulletin #2 February 1, 1992. Roster of Indiana Animals, Insects, and Plants that are Extirpated, Endangered, Threatened, Rare or of Special Concern). 15 IR 848.

Natural Resources Commission. 2007. Information Bulletin #2 (Fourth Amendment) August 1, 2007. Roster of Indiana Animals, Insects, and Plants that are Extirpated, Endangered, Threatened, or Rare (also described as Special Concern). DIN 20070815-IR-31207046NRA.

Natural Resources Commission. 2018. Information Bulletin #2 (Ninth Amendment) November 28, 2018. Roster of Indiana Animals, Insects, and Plants that are Extirpated, Endangered, Threatened, or Rare (also described as Special Concern). DIN 201821128-IR-312180513NRA.

NatureServe. 2021. NatureServe Explorer: An online encyclopedia of life [web application]. Version 7.0 NatureServe, Arlington, Virginia. Available online at: http://www.natureserve.org/explorer.

New York Department of Environmental Conservation. No date. "Indiana Bat." Accessed in December 2016. http://www.dec.ny.gov/animals/6972.html.

New York Department of Environmental Conservation. 2013. Species Status Assessment: Fat Pocketbook. New York Department of Environmental Conservation. Available online at: https://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/wildlife\_pdf/sgcnfatpocketbook.pdf.

Norberg, U. M. and J. M. V. Rayner. 1987. Ecological morphology and flight in bats (Mammalia; Chiroptera): wing adaptations, flight performance, foraging strategy and echolocation. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London B: Biological Sciences 316:335-427.

Ohio Department of Natural Resources. 2022. Ohio Mussel Survey Protocol. Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Fish and Wildlife and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Ohio Ecological Services Field Office. 61 pp.

Ortmann, A. E. 1919. A monograph of the naiades of Pennsylvania, Part III: systematic account of the genera and species. Memoirs of the Carnegie Museum 8:1-384.

Owen, S. F., M. A. Menzel, W.M. Ford, J.W. Edwards, B.R. Chapman, K.V. Miller, and P.B. Wood. 2002. Roost tree selection by maternal colonies of Northern long-eared Myotis in an intensively managed forest. USDA Forest Service. Newtown Square, Pennsylvania. 10 pp.

Page, L. M., B. B. Burr, E. C. Beckham, J. Sipiorski, and J. Tomelleri. 2011. Peterson field guide to freshwater fishes. Houghton Mifflin Harcourt, Second Edition. 688pp.

Pennsylvania Natural Heritage Program. 2007 "Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*)." Pennsylvania Natural Heritage Program.



Perry, R. W. and R. E. Thill. 2007. Tree roosting by male and female eastern pipistrelles in a forested landscape. Journal of Mammalogy 88:974–981.

Phillips, B. B., C. Wallace, B. R. Roberts, A. T. Whitehouse, K. J. Gaston, J. M. Bullock, L. V. Dicks, and J. L. Osborne. 2020. Enhancing road verges to aid pollinator conservation: A review. Biological Conservation 250:108687.

Pleasants, J. 2017. Milkweed restoration in the Midwest for monarch butterfly recovery: estimates of milkweeds lost, milkweeds remaining and milkweeds that must be added to increase the monarch population. Insect Conservation and Diversity 10:42-53.

Pleasants, J. M. and K. S. Oberhauser. 2013. Milkweed loss in agricultural fields because of herbicide use: effect on the monarch butterfly population. Insect Conservation and Diversity 6:135-144.

Priegel, G. R., and T. L. Wirth. 1974. The lake sturgeon, its life history, ecology and management. Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources Publication 4-3600(74), Madison, Wisconsin.

Pruitt, L. and M. Reed. 2022. Indiana Bat Fatatlities at Wind Energy Facilities. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Indiana Field Office. 7 pp.

Ramírez, M. I., C. Sáenz-Romero, G. Rehfeldt, and L. Salas-Canela. 2015. Threats to the availability of overwintering habitat in the Monarch Butterfly Biosphere Reserve. Pages 157-168 in Monarchs in a changing world: biology and conservation of an iconic insect (K.S. Oberhauser, K.R. Nail, and S.M. Altizer, eds.). Cornell University Press, Ithaca, New York. 336 pp.

Ratcliffe, J. M., and J. W. Dawson. 2003. "Behavioral Flexibility: The Little Brown Bat, *Myotis lucifugus*, and the Northern Long-Eared Bat, *M. septentrionalis*, Both Glean and Hawk Prey." Animal Behavior 66: 847–856.

Reeder, D. M., C. L. Frank, G. G. Turner, C. U. Meteyer, A. Kurta, E. R. Britzke, M. E. Vodzak, S. R. Darling, C. W. Stihler, A. C. Hicks, R. Jacob, L. E. Grieneisen, S. A. Brownlee, L. K. Muller, and D. S. Biehert. 2012. "Frequent Arousal from Hibernation Linked to Severity of Infection and Mortality in Bats with White-Nose Syndrome." PLoS ONE 7(6): e38920. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0038920.

Roe, K. J. 2003. Conservation assessment for the salamander mussel (*Simpsonaias ambigua*) Say, 1825. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Eastern Region, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

Sanders, C., J. Chenger, and B. Denhinger. 2001. *Williams Lake Telemetry Study: New York Indiana Bat Spring Migration Tracking Study*. Report for Bat Conservation and Management.

Sasse, D. B. and P. J. Pekins. 1996. Summer roosting ecology of northern long-eared bats (*Myotis septentrionalis*) in the White Mountain National Forest. Pages 91-101 *in* Bats and Forests Symposium (R. M. R. Barclay and R. M. Brigham, eds.), October 19-21, 1995. Research Branch, British Columbia Minister of Forests Research Program. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada.

Saunders, L. E. and R. Pezeshki. 2015. Glyphosate in runoff waters and in the root-zone: a review. Toxics 3:462-480.

Schmidt, A. C., K. Tyrell, and T. Glueck. 2002. "Environmental Contaminants in Bats Collected from Missouri." In The Indiana Bat: Biology and Management of an Endangered Species, edited by A. Kurta and J. Kennedy, 228–236. Austin, Texas: Bat Conservation International.



Schultz, C. B., L. M. Brown, E. Pelton, and E. E. Crone. 2017. Citizen science monitoring demonstrates dramatic declines of monarch butterflies in western North America. Biological Conservation 214:343-346.

Schwartz, C. W. and Schwartz E. R. 2016. The Wild Mammals of Missouri. University of Missouri Press and Missouri Department of Conservation.

Semmens, B. X., D. J. Semmens, W. E. Thogmartin, R. Wiederholt, L. López-Hoffman, J. E. Diffendorfer, J. M. Pleasants, K. S. Oberhauser, and O. R. Taylor. 2016. Quasi-extinction risk and population targets for the Eastern, migratory population of monarch butterflies (*Danaus plexippus*). Scientific Reports 6:23265.

Sheets, J., J. O. Whitaker, V. W. Brack, Jr., and D. W. Sparks. 2013. Bats of the Hardwood Ecosystem Experiment before Timber Harvest: Assessment and Prognosis. Gen. Tech. Rep. NRS-P-108. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern Research Station.

Sietman, B. E. 2003. Field guide to the freshwater mussels of Minnesota. Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, St. Paul, Minnesota. 144 pp.

Simon-Delso, N., V. Amaral-Rogers, L. P. Belzunces, J. M. Bonmatin, M. Chagnon, C. Downs, L. Furlan, D. W. Gibbons, C. Giorio, V. Girolami, D. Goulson, D. P. Kreutzweiser, C. H. Krupke, M. Liess, E. Long, M. McField, P. Mineau, E. A. D. Mitchell, C. A. Morrissey, D. A. Noome, L. Pisa, J. Settele, J. D. Stark, A. Tapparo, H. Van Dyck, J. Van Praagh, J. P. Van der Sluijs, P. R. Whitehorn, and M. Wiemers. 2015.

Smith, D. R., R. F. Villella, and D. P. Lemarie. 2001. Survey Protocol for Assessment of Endangered Freshwater Mussels in the Allegheny River, Pennsylvania. Journal of the North American Benthological Society 20(1):118-132

Systemic insecticides (neonicotinoids and fipronil): trends, uses, mode of action and metabolites. Environmental Science and Pollution Research 22:5-34.

Sparks, D. W. and J. R. Choate. 2000. Distribution, natural history, conservation status, and biogeography of bats in Kansas. Pages 173-228 *in* Reflections of a naturalist: Papers honoring professor Eugene D. Fleharty (J. R. Choate, ed.). Fort Hays Studies, Special Issue 1:1-241.

Stihler, C. W. and V. Brack, Jr. 1992. A survey of hibernating bats in Hellhole Cave, Pendleton County, West Virginia. Proceedings of the West Virginia Academy of Science, Papers of the sixty-seventh annual session. 64:97-103.

Surber, T. 1913. Notes on the natural hosts of fresh-water mussels. Bulletin of U. S. Bureau of Fisheries 32:101-115.

Taylor, O. R., Jr., J. M. Pleasants, R. Grundel, S. D. Pecoraro, J. P. Lovett, and A. Ryan. 2020. Evaluating the migration mortality hypothesis using monarch tagging data. Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution 8:264.

Timpone, J. C., J. G. Boyles, K. L. Murray, D. P. Aubrey, and L. W. Robbins. 2010. Overlap in roosting habits of Indiana bats (*Myotis sodalis*) and northern bats (*Myotis septentrionalis*). American Midland Naturalist 163:115-123.

Tinsley, K. 2016. Status review for the eastern subspecies of the little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus lucifugus*). Prepared for U.S. Department of Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 3, Bloomington, Minnesota. 150 pp.



Tody, W. H. 1974. Whitefish, sturgeon, and the early Michigan commercial fishery. Pages 45-60 in Michigan Fisheries Centennial Report 1873-1973. Michigan Department of Natural Resources, Lansing, Michigan.

Turner, G. G., D. M. Reeder, and J. T. H. Coleman. 2011. A five-year assessment of mortality and geographic spread of white-nose syndrome in North American bats and a look to the future. Bat Research News 52:13-27.

Tuttle, M. D. 1975. Population ecology of the gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*): Factors influencing early growth and development. Pages 1-24 *in* Occasional Papers from the Museum of Natural History, University of Kansas.

Tuttle, M. D. 1976a. Population ecology of the gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*): Factors influencing growth and survival of newly volant young. *Ecology* 57:587-595.

Tuttle, M. D. 1976b. Population ecology of the gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*): Philopatry, timing and patterns of movement, weight loss during migration, and seasonal adaptive strategies. Pages 1-38 *in* Occasional Papers from the Museum of Natural History, University of Kansas.

Tuttle, M. D. 1979. Status, causes of decline, and management of endangered gray bats. Journal of Wildlife Management 43:1-17.

Tuttle, M. D. and J. Kennedy. 2002. Thermal requirements during hibernation. Pages 68-78 in The Indiana Bat: Biology and Management of an Endangered Species (A. Kurta and J. Kennedy, eds.). Bat Conservation International, Austin, Texas.

Tuttle, N. M., D. W. Sparks, and C. M. Ritzi. 2005. Extralimital record of the gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*) in Indiana. Bat Research News:147.

USFWS. 1967. Native fish and wildlife; endangered species. Page 4001 *in* Federal Register Volume 32, No. 48. Office of the Secretary.

USFWS. 1975a. Endangered and threatened wildlife; lists of endangered and threatened fauna. Pages 17590-17591 in Federal Register Volume 40, No. 77. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 1975b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; proposed determination of critical habitat for snail darter, American crocodile, whooping crane, California condor, Indiana bat and Florida manatee. Pages 58308-58312 *in* Federal Register Volume 40, No. 242. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 1976a. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination that two species of butterflies are threatened species and two species of mammals are endangered species. Pages 17736-17740 in Federal Register Volume 41, No. 83. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 1976b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination of critical habitat for American crocodile, California condor, Indiana bat and Florida manatee. Pages 41914-41916 in Federal Register Volume 41, No. 187. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 1976c. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; endangered status for 159 taxa of animals. Pages 24062-24067 in Federal Register Volume 47, No. 115. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.



USFWS. 1977. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; final rule; correction and augmentation of published rulemaking. Pages 47840-47845 *in* Federal Register Volume 42, No. 184. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS 1982. Gray bat recovery plan. U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Southeast Region, Atlanta, Georgia.

USFWS. 1984a. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; review of invertebrate wildlife for listing as endangered or threatened species, notice of review. Pages 21664-21675 *in* Federal Register Volume 49, No. 100. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 1984b. Recovery plan for the rough pigtoe pearly mussel (*Pleurobema plenum* Lea, 1840). Author: Steven Ahlstedt, submitted to U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Endangered Species Field Office, Asheville, North Carolina.

USFWS. 1985. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; interior population of the least tern determined to be endangered; final rule. Pages 21784-21792 *in* Federal Register Volume 50, No. 102. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 1989a. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; Proposal to list the fanshell as an endangered species. Pages 40450-40454 *in* Federal Register Volume 54, No. 189. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 1989b. A recovery plan for the fat pocketbook pearly mussel *Potamilus capax* (Green 1832). Authors: Sally D. Dennis and James H. Stewart, submitted to U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Southeast Region, Atlanta, Georgia.

USFWS. 1990. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; designation of the freshwater mussel, the fanshell as an endangered species. Pages 25591-25596 *in* Federal Register Volume 55, No. 120. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 1991. Recovery Plan for Fanshell (*Cryprogenia stegar*ia (*=C. irrorata*)). Author: Richard G. Biggins, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Southeast Region, Atlanta, Georgia.

USFWS. 1997a. Endangered species – gray bat. U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Fort Snelling, Minnesota.

USFWS. 1997b. Threatened and endangered species: Fanshell (*Cyprogenia stegaria*) fact sheet. U. S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. Endangered Species Division, Fort Snelling, Minnesota.

USFWS. 2002. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 12-Month Finding for the Monarch Butterfly. Pages 81813-81822 *in* Federal Register, Volume 85, No. 243 U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2004. "Indiana Bat (Myotis sodalis)." USFWS Northeast Region, Hadley, Massachusetts. July.

USFWS. 2006. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 5-year review of five Midwestern species. Pages 16176-16177 *in* Federal Register Volume 71, No. 61. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2007a. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; draft Indiana bat recovery plan, first revision; draft survey protocol. Pages 19015-19016 *in* Federal Register Volume 72, No. 72. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.



USFWS. 2007b. Rough pigtoe (*Pleurobema plenum*) 5-year review: Summary and evaluation. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Kentucky Field Office, Frankfort, Kentucky. 17 pp.

USFWS. 2009a. Gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*): 5 year review: summary and evaluation. U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Midwest Region, Columbia, Missouri Ecological Services Office, Columbia Missouri. 34 pp.

USFWS. 2009b. Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. USFWS Midwest Region – Region 3. Bloomington, Indiana.

USFWS. 2011a. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; Endangered status for the sheepnose and spectaclecase. Pages 3392-3420 *in* Federal Register Volume 76, No. 12. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2011b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; Partial 90-day finding on a petition to list 404 species in the southeastern United States as endangered or threatened with critical habitat. Pages 59836-59862 *in* Federal Register Volume 76, No. 187. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2012a. Fat Pocketbook (*Potamilus capax*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2012b. Final Rule: Determination of endangered status for the sheepnose and spectaclecase mussels throughout their range. Pages 14914-14949 *in* Federal Register Volume 77, No. 49. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2012c. North American Bat Death Toll Exceeds 5.5 Million from White-Nose Syndrome. USFWS Office of Communications News Release, January 17 2012.

USFWS. 2013a. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; endangered status for the Neosho mucket and threatened status for the rabbitsfoot. Pages 57076-57097 *in* Federal Register Volume 78, No. 180. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2013b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 12-month finding on a petition to list the eastern small-footed bat and the northern long-eared bat as endangered or threatened species; listing the northern long-eared bat as an endangered species. Pages 61046-61080 *in* Federal Register Volume 78, No. 191. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2013c. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; listing the northern long-eared bat as an endangered species. Pages 72058-72059 *in* Federal Register Volume 78, No. 231. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2015a. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; threatened species status for the northern long-eared bat with 4(d) rule. Pages 17974-18033 *in* Federal Register Volume 80, No. 63. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2015b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; designation of critical habitat for neosho mucket and rabbitsfoot. Pages 24692-24774 *in* Federal Register Volume 80, No. 83. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2016a. Draft environmental impact statement: Midwest wind energy multi-species habitat conservation plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Midwest Region, Bloomington, Minnesota. 647pp.



USFWS. 2016b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 4(d) rule for the northern longeared bat. Pages 1900-1922 *in* Federal Register Volume 81, No. 9. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2016c. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; determination that designation of critical habitat is not prudent for the northern long-eared bat. Pages 24707-24714 *in* Federal Register Volume 81, No. 81. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2016d. Programmatic Biological Opinion on Final 4(d) Rule for the Northern Long-Eared Bat and Activities Excepted from Take Prohibitions. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Midwest Regional Office, Bloomington, Minnesota.

USFWS. 2017. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 90-day findings for five species. Pages 60362-60366 *in* Federal Register Volume 81, No. 81. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2019a. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 90-day findings for three species. Pages 41691-51694 *in* Federal Register Volume 84, No. 158. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2019b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; removal of the interior least tern from the federal list of endangered and threatened wildlife. Pages 56977-56991 *in* Federal Register Volume 84, No. 206. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2019c. Fat pocketbook pearly mussel (*Potamilus capax*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Southeast Region, Mississippi Ecological Services Field Office, Jackson, Mississippi. 32 pp.

USFWS. 2019d. Fanshell (*Cyprogenia stegaria*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Southeast Region, Kentucky Ecological Services Field Office, Frankfort, Kentucky. 22 pp.

USFWS. 2019e. Indiana Bat (*Myotis sodalis*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. USFWS Midwest Region – Region 3. Bloomington, Indiana.

USFWS. 2019f. Recovery plan for fat pocketbook mussel (*Potamilus capax*) Amendment 1. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, Georgia.

USFWS. 2020a. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 12-month finding for purple Lilliput; Threatened species status with Section 4(d) Rule for longsolid and round hickorynut and designation of critical habitat. Pages 61384-61458 *in* Federal Register Volume 85, No. 189. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2020b. Notice of 12-month finding. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; 12-month finding for the monarch butterfly. Pages 81813-81822 in Federal Register, Volume 85, No. 243. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2020c. Monarch (*Danaus plexippus*) species status assessment report, version 2.1. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C. 96 pp.

USFWS. 2020d. Sheepnose (*Plethobasus cyphyus*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 3, Illinois-Iowa Ecological Services Field Office.



USFWS. 2021a. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Removal of the interior least tern from the federal list of endangered and threatened wildlife. Pages 2564-2581 *in* Federal Register Volume 86, No. 8. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2021b. Rough pigtoe (*Pleurobema plenum*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, South Atlantic-Gulf Region, Kentucky Ecological Services Field Office.

USFWS. 2021c. Species Status Assessment Report for the Tricolored Bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*), Version 1.1. December 2021. Hadley, MA.

USFWS. 2022a. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Endangered Species Status for Northern Long-Eared Bat. Pages 16442-16452 *in* Federal Register Volume 87, No. 56. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2022b. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Endangered Species Status for Tricolored Bat. Pages 56381-56393 *in* Federal Register Volume 87, No. 177. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2022c. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Endangered Species Status for Northern Long-Eared Bat. Pages 73488-73504 *in* Federal Register Volume 87, No. 229. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2022d. National Listing Workplan. 5-Year Workplan (March 2022 Version). U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service.

USFWS. 2022e. Range-Wide Indiana Bat and Northern Long-eared Bat Survey Guidelines. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. 67 pp.

USFWS. 2022f. Species Status Assessment Report for the Northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), Version 1.1. March 22, 2022. Bloomington, MN.

USFWS. 2022g. Species Status Assessment Report for the Northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), Version 1.2. August 1, 2022. Bloomington, MN.

Utterback, W. I. 1915. Naiades of Missouri. American Midland Naturalist 4:181-204.

Valdez, E. W., K. Geluso, J. Foote, G. Allison-Kosior, and D. M. Roemer. 2009. Spring and winter records of the eastern pipistrelle (*Perimyotis subflavus*) in southeastern New Mexico. Western North American Naturalist 69:396-398.

van Zyll de Jong, C. G. 1985. Handbook of Canadian mammals. National Museums of Canada, Ottawa, Canada. 212pp.

Veilleux, J. P. and S. L. Veilleux. 2004a. Colonies and reproductive patterns of tree-roosting female eastern pipistrelle bats in Indiana. Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science. 113:60-65.

Veilleux, J. P. and S. L. Veilleux. 2004b. Intra-annual and interannual fidelity to summer roost areas by female eastern pipistrelles, *Pipistrellus subflavus*. The American Midland Naturalist 152:196-200.

Veilleux, J. P., J. O. Whitaker, Jr., and S. L. Veilleux. 2003. Tree-roosting ecology of reproductive female eastern Pipistrelles, *Pipistrellus subflavus*, in Indiana. Journal of Mammalogy 84:1068-1075.

Veilleux, J. P., J. O. Whitaker, Jr., and S. L. Veilleux. 2004. Reproductive stage influences roost use by tree roosting female eastern pipistrelles, *Pipistrellus suflavus*. Ecoscience 11:249-256.



Verant, M. L., J. G. Boyles, W. Waldrep, Jr., G. Wibbelt, and D. S. Blehert. 2012. "Temperature-Dependent Growth of Geomyces destructans, the Fungus That Causes Bat White-Nose Syndrome." PLoS ONE 7(9): e46280. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0046280.

Vidal, O. and E. Rendón-Salinas. 2014. Dynamics and trends of overwintering colonies of the monarch butterfly in Mexico. Conservation Biology 180:165-175.

Watters, G. T., M. A. Hoggarth, and D. H. Stansbery. 2009. The freshwater mussels of Ohio. The Ohio State University Press, Columbus, Ohio. 421 pp.

Watters, G. T., T. Menker, S. Thomas, and K. Luehnl. 2005. Host identifications or confirmations. Pages 11-12 *in* Ellipsaria Volume 7. Newsletter of the Freshwater Mollusk Conservation Society.

West Virginia Division of Natural Resources. 2022. West Virginia Mussel Survey Protocol. West Virginia Division of Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources Section, Elkins Operation Center. 29 pp.

Whitaker, J. O., Jr. 1998. Life history and roost switching in six summer colonies of eastern pipistrelles in buildings. Journal of Mammalogy 79:651-659.

Whitaker, J. O., Jr. 2004. Prey selection in a temperate zone insectivorous bat community. Journal of Mammalogy 85:460–469.

Whitaker, J. O. Jr. 2010. Mammals of Indiana: A Field Guide. Indiana University Press.

Whitaker, J. O., Jr. and V. Brack Jr. 2002. Distribution and summer ecology in Indiana. Pages 53-59 *in* The Indiana Bat: Biology and Management of an Endangered Species. Bat Conservation International, Austin, Texas.

Whitaker, J. O., Jr., V. Brack, Jr., and J. B. Cope. 2002. Are bats in Indiana declining. Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science 111(1):95-106.

Whitaker, J. O., and W. J. Hamilton. 1998. Mammals of the Eastern United States, Third Edition. Ithaca, New York: Cornell University Press.

Whitaker, J. O., Jr and R. E. Mumford. 2009. Mammals of Indiana. Indiana University Press. Bloomington, Indiana. 661 pp.

Whitaker, J. O., Jr., and D. W. Sparks. 2003. 2002 Monitoring Program for the Indiana Myotis (*Myotis sodalis*) near the Site of the Future Six Points Interchange in Hendricks and Marion Counties, Indiana, as Required under the Six Points Interchange Habitat Conservation Plan.

Whitaker, J.O., Jr., D.W. Sparks, and V. Brack, Jr. 2004. "Bats of the Indianapolis International Airport Area, 1991-2001." Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science 113:151-161.

Whitaker, J. O., Jr and M. Stacy. 1996. Bats of abandoned coal mines in southwestern Indiana. Proceedings of the Indiana Academy of Science 105:277-280.

White, J. A., J. P. Moosman, Jr., C. H. Kilgore, and T. L. Best. 2006. First record of the eastern pipistrelle (*Pipistrellus subflavus*) from southern New Mexico. The Southwestern Naturalist 51:420-422.

Wilson, C. B. 1914. Copepod parasites of fresh-water fishes and their economic relations to mussel glochidia. Bulletin of the United States Bureau of Fisheries (document 824) 34:333-374.

Winhold, L., and A. Kurta. 2006. "Aspects of Migration by the Endangered Indiana Bat, *Myotis sodalis*." Bat Research News 47: 1–11.



Wolf, K., M. Hove, B. Sietman, S. Boyer, and D. Hornbach. 2012. Additional minnows and topminnow identified as suitable hosts for the sheepnose, *Plethobasus cyphyus* (Rafinesque, 1820). Ellipsaria 14:7-8.

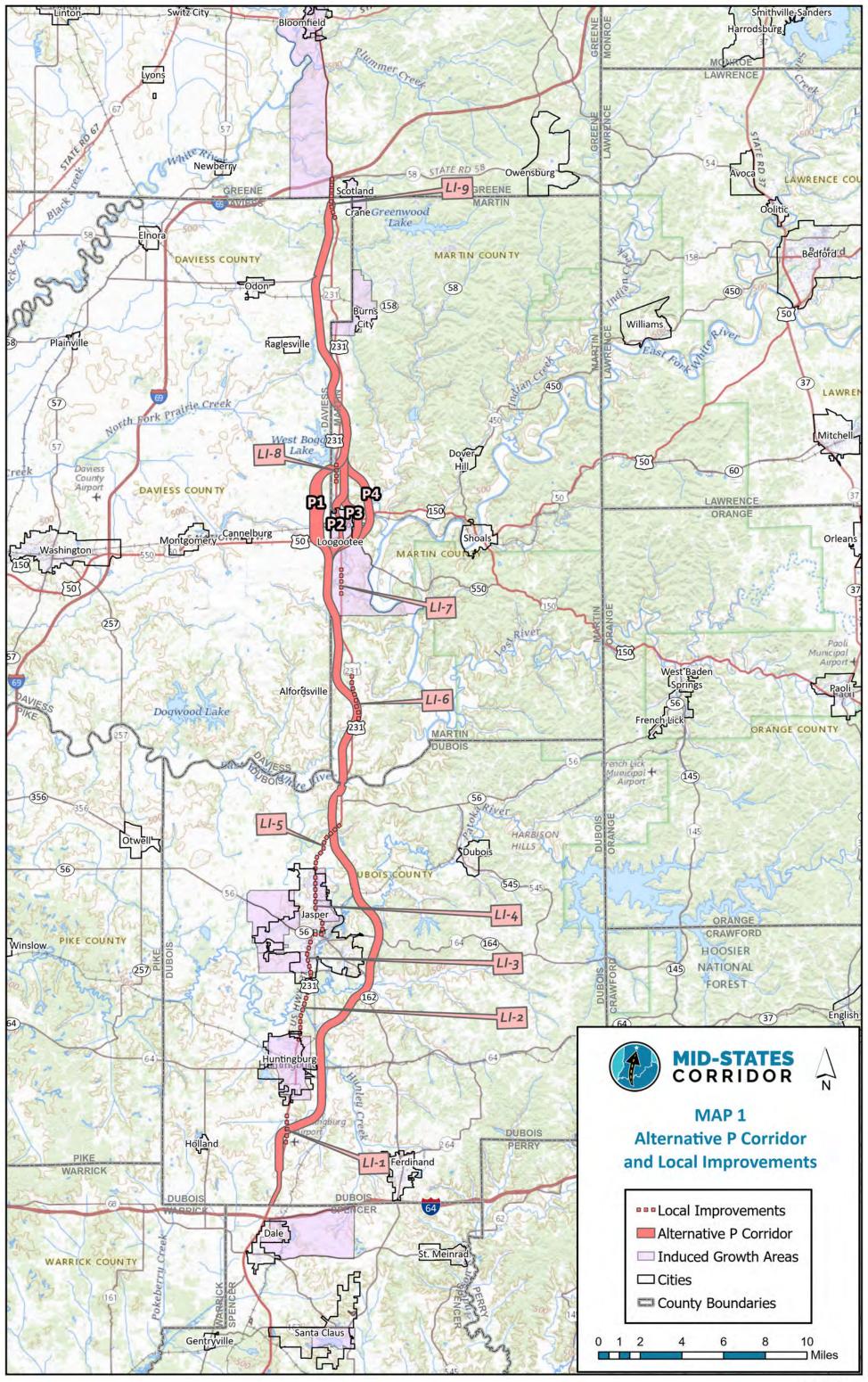
Woolnough, D. A. 2006. The importance of host fish in long range transport of unionids in large rivers. Dissertation, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa, 143 pp.

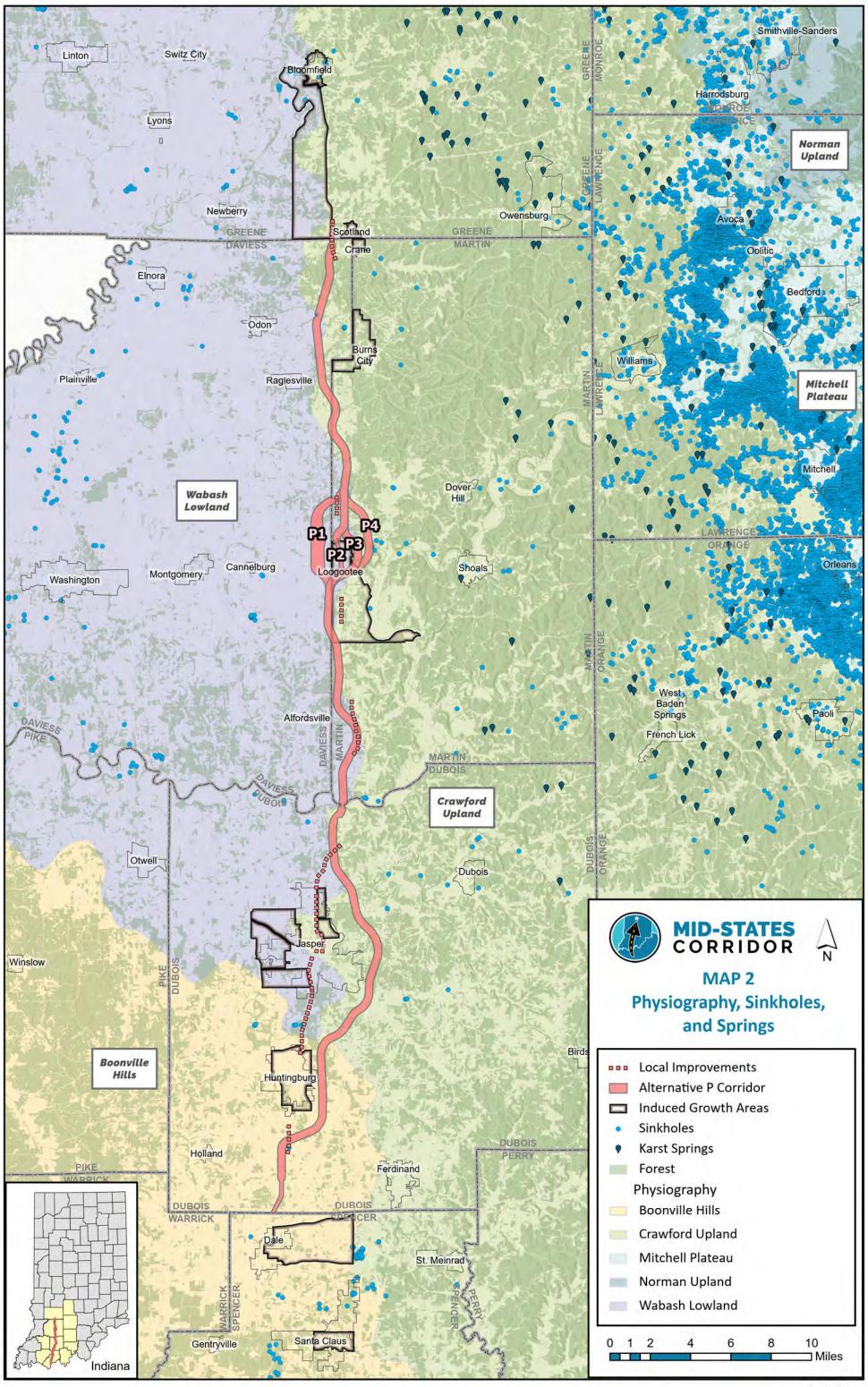
Zlystra, E. R., W. E. Thogmartin, M. I. Ramírez, and E. F. Zipkin. 2020. Summary of available data from the monarch overwintering colonies in central Mexico, 1976–1991. Open-File Report 2020–1150. U.S. Geologic Survey, Reston, Virginia. 10 pp.

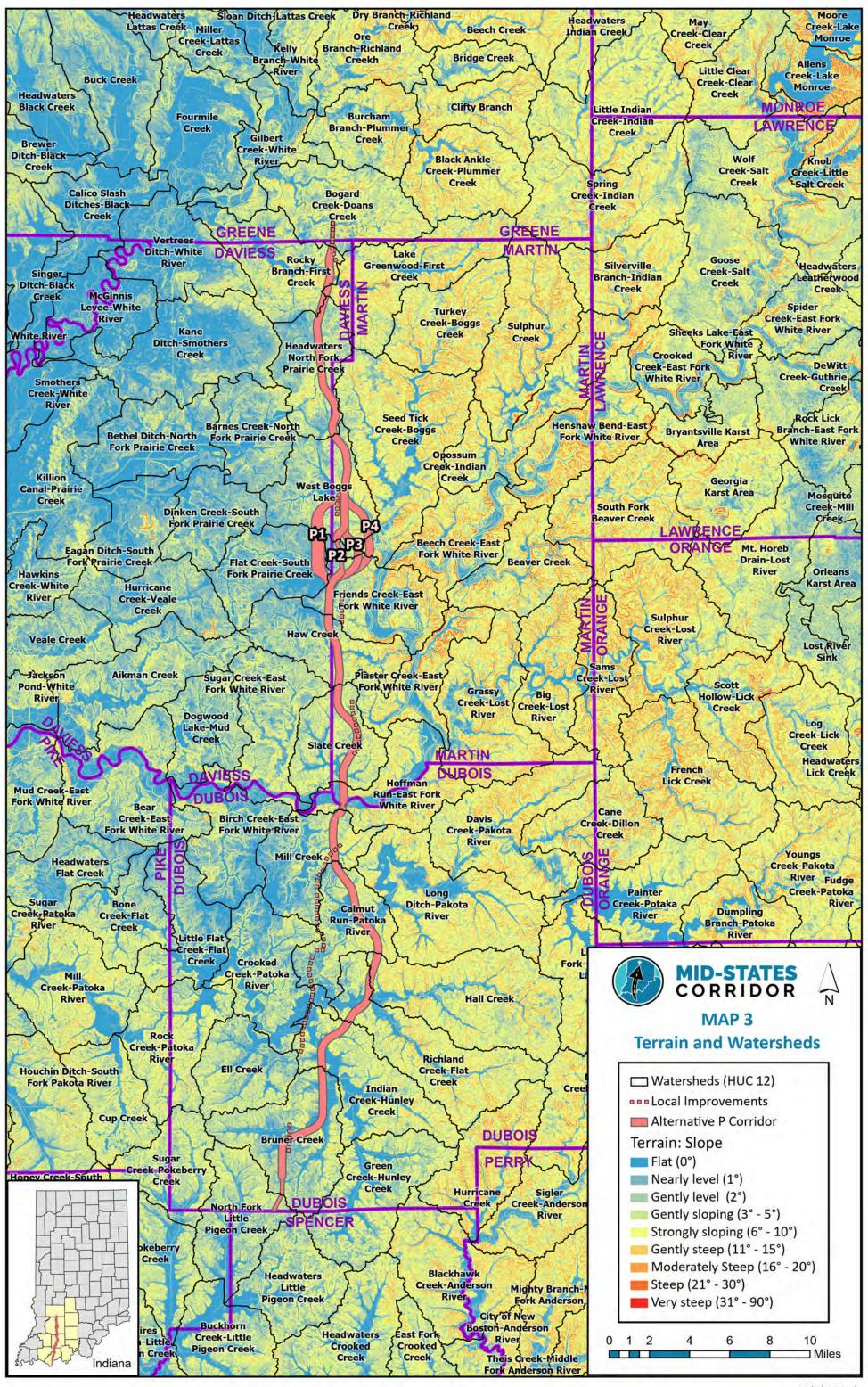


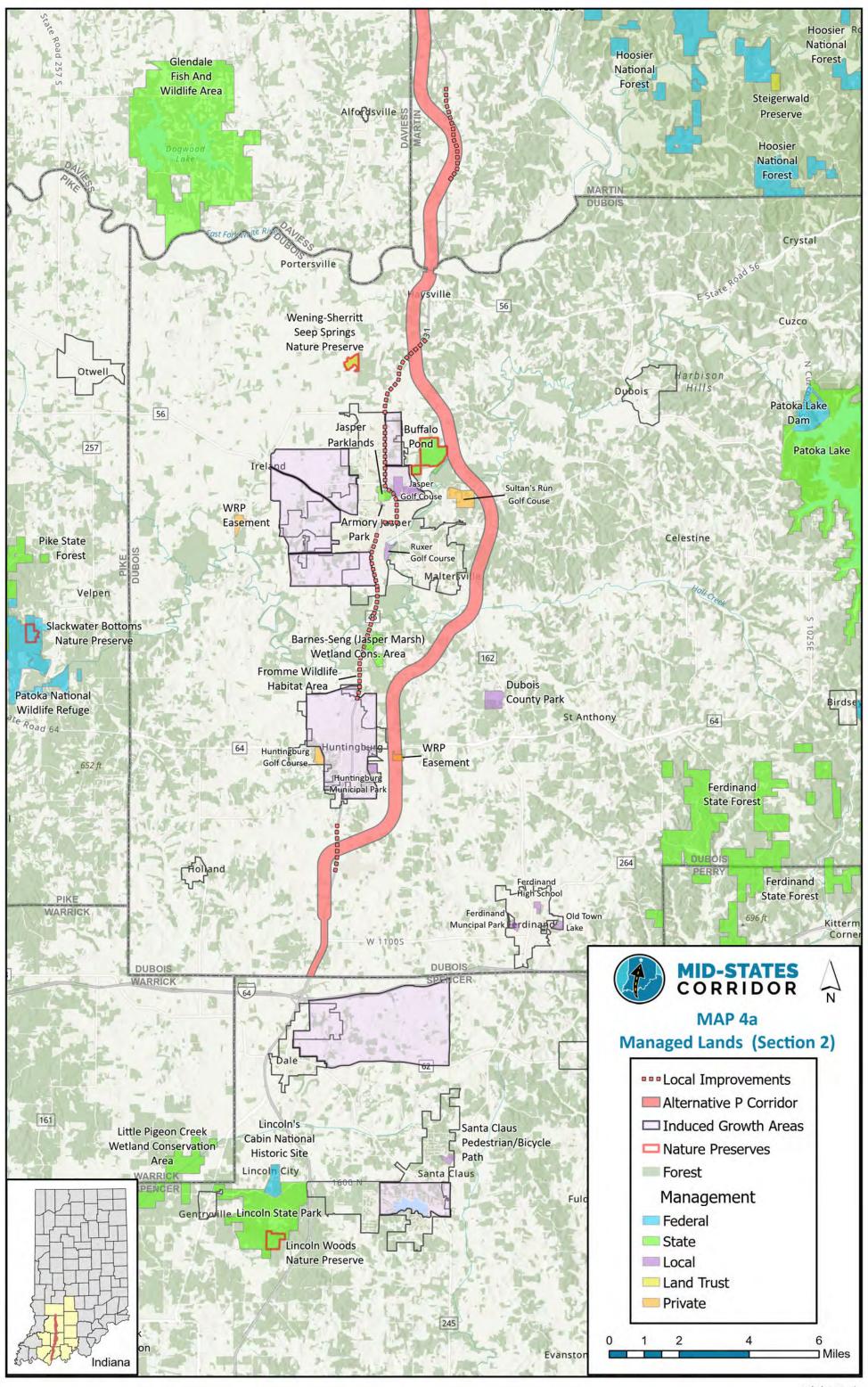
## Appendix A Maps

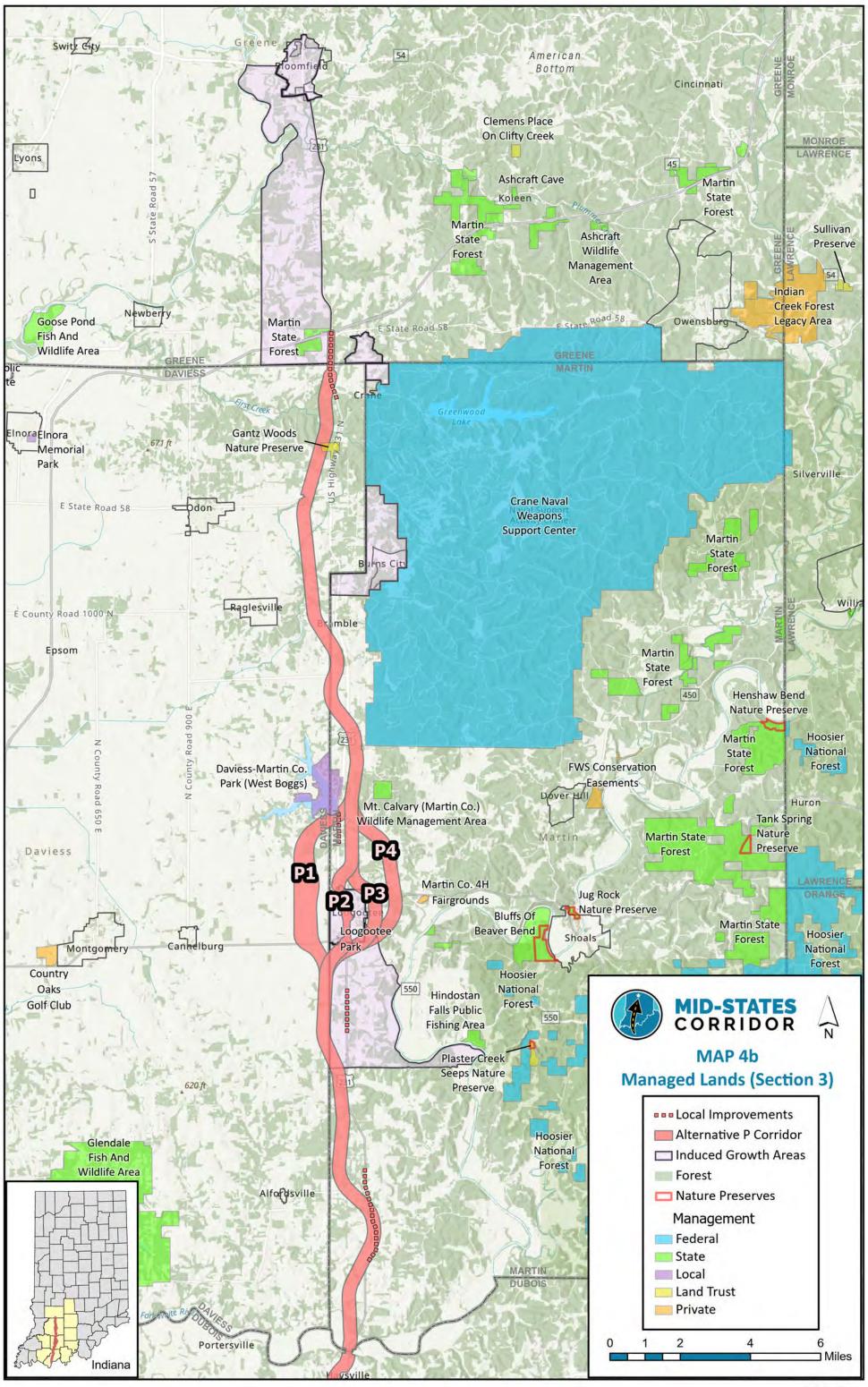


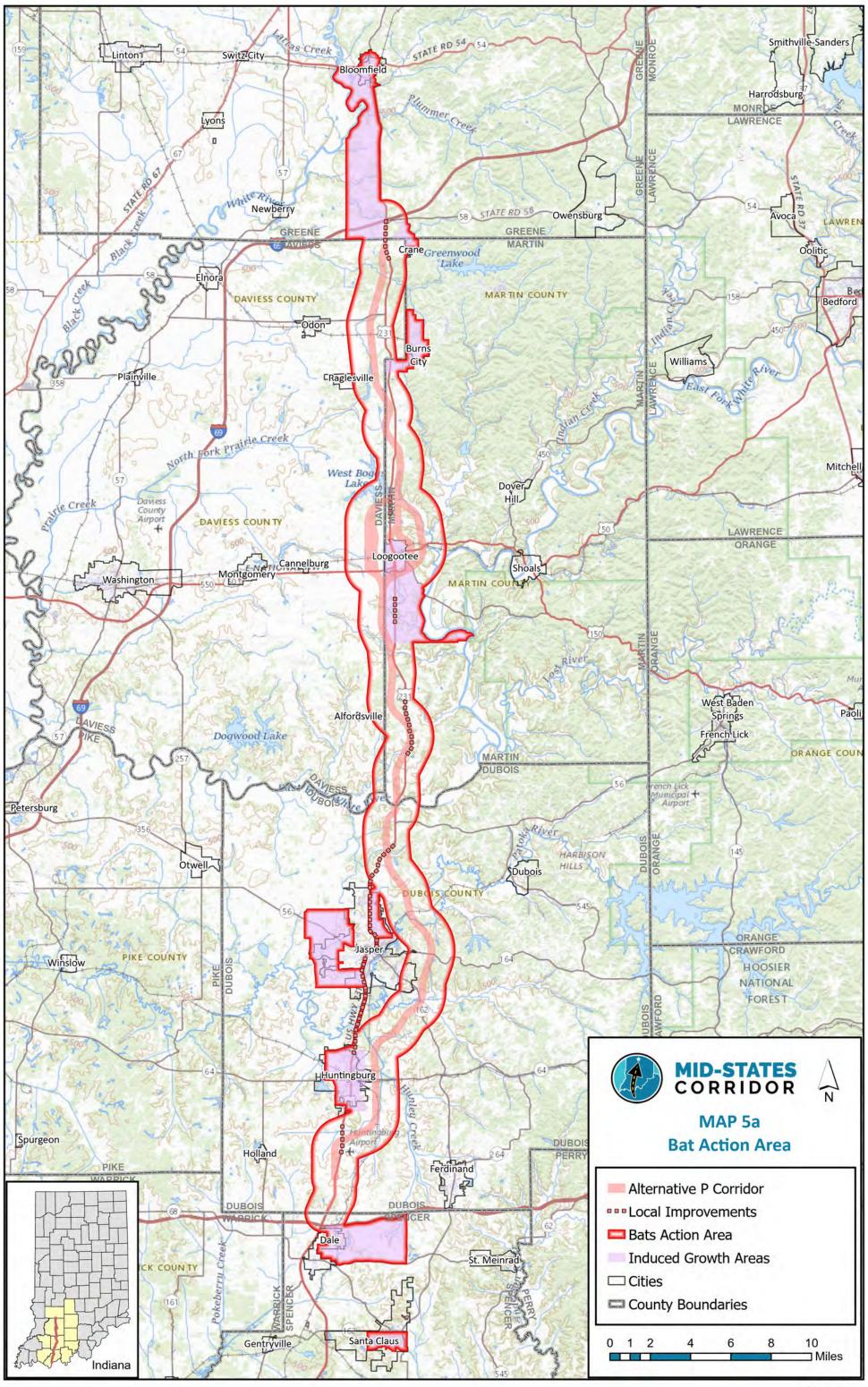


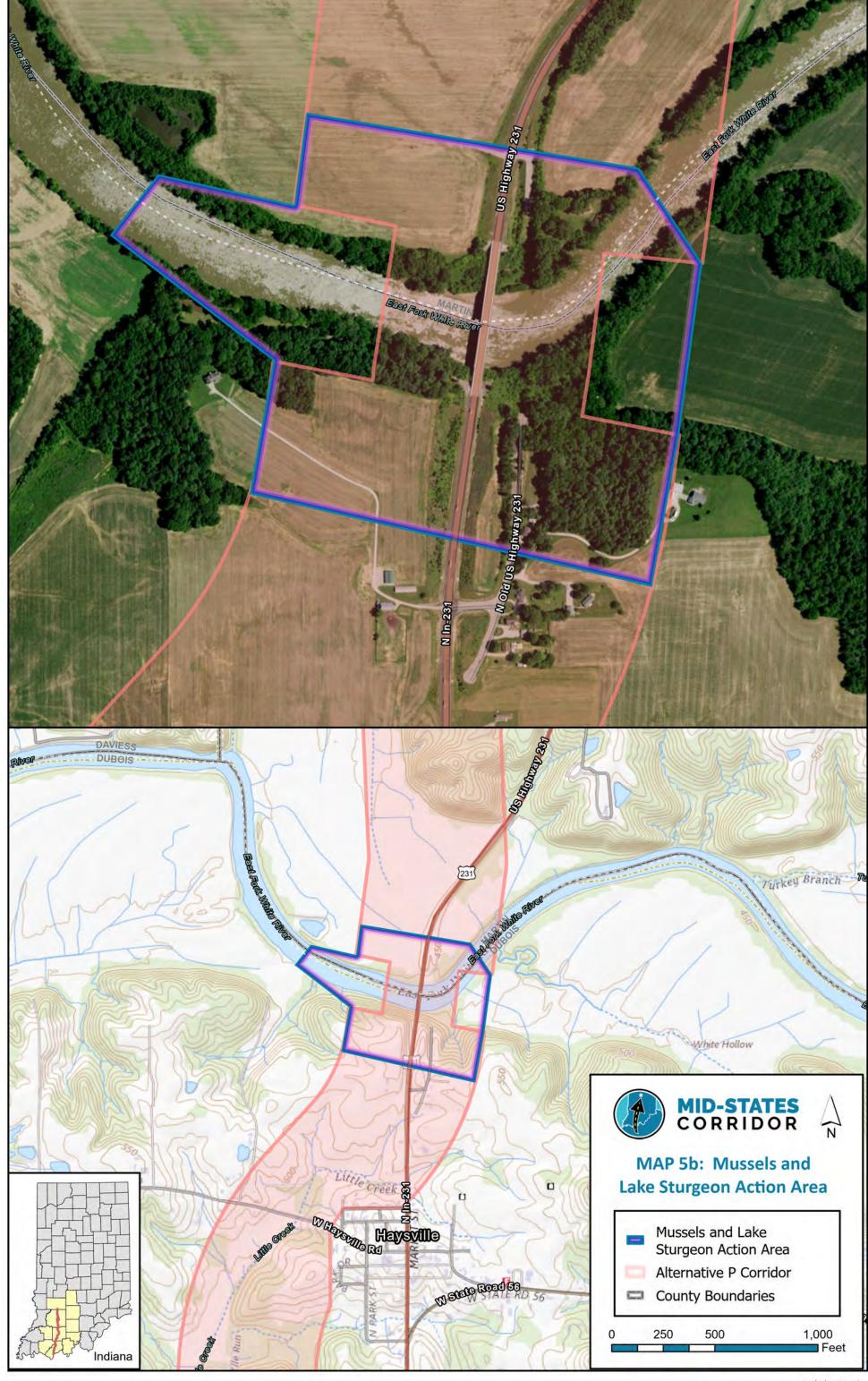


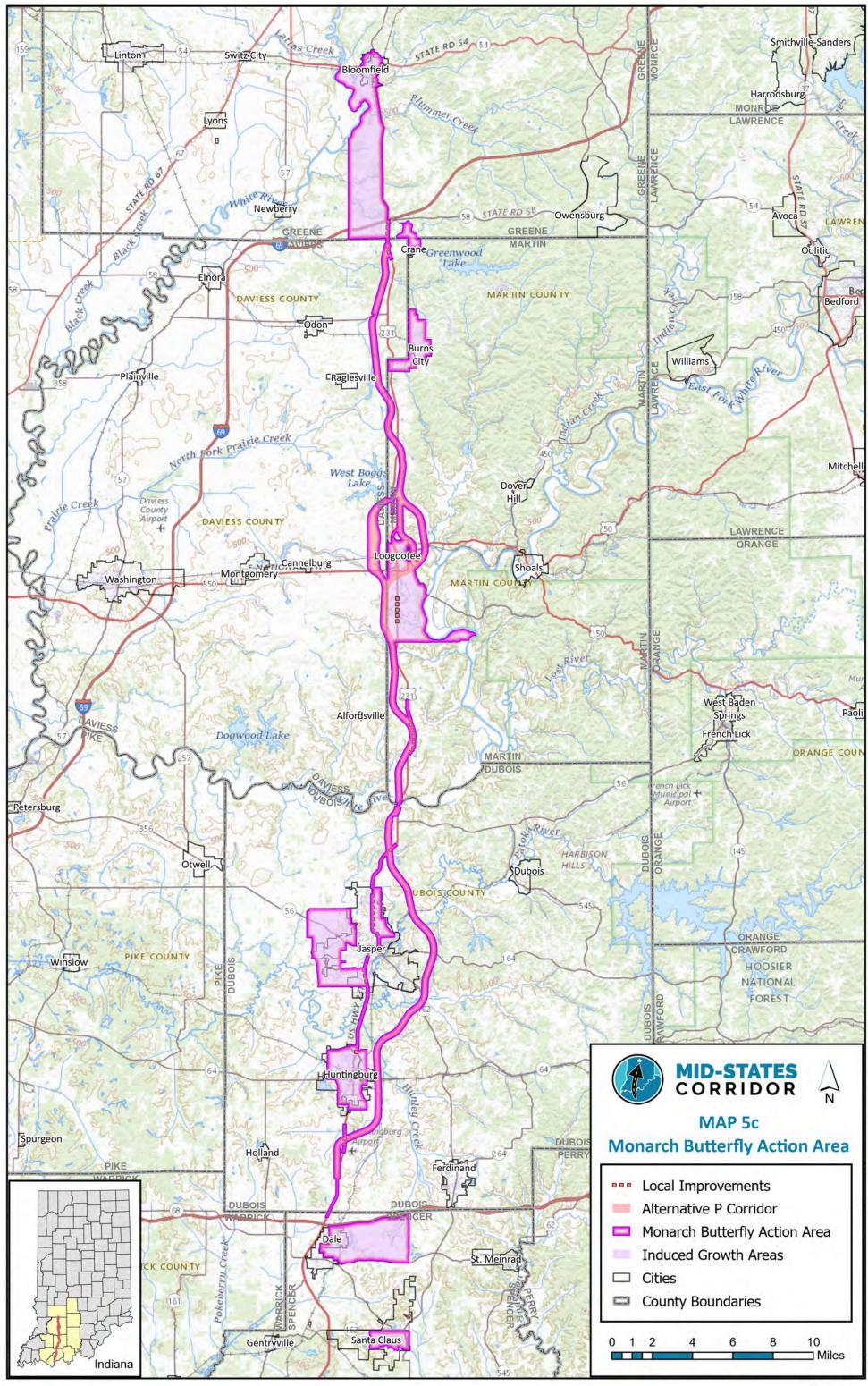


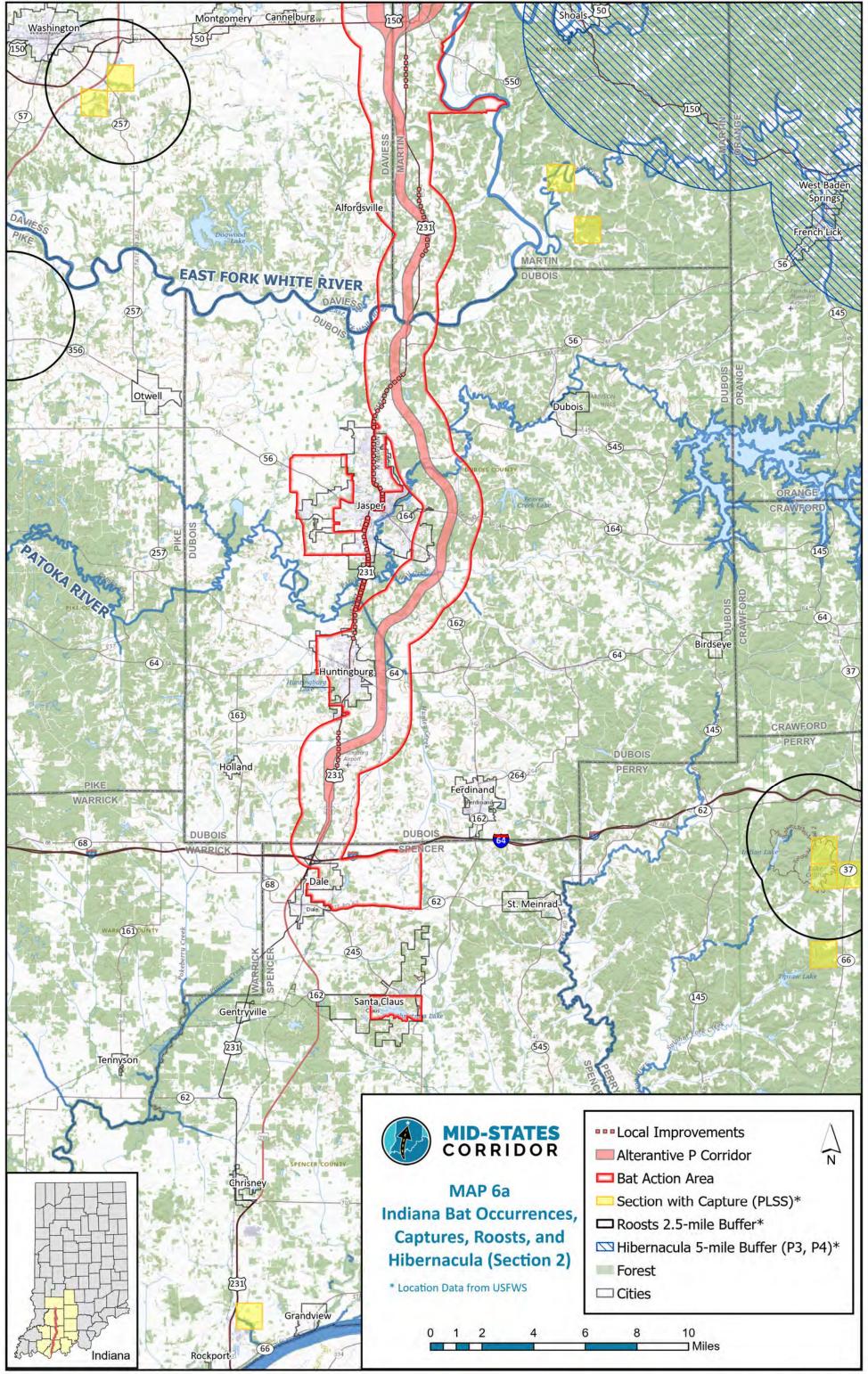


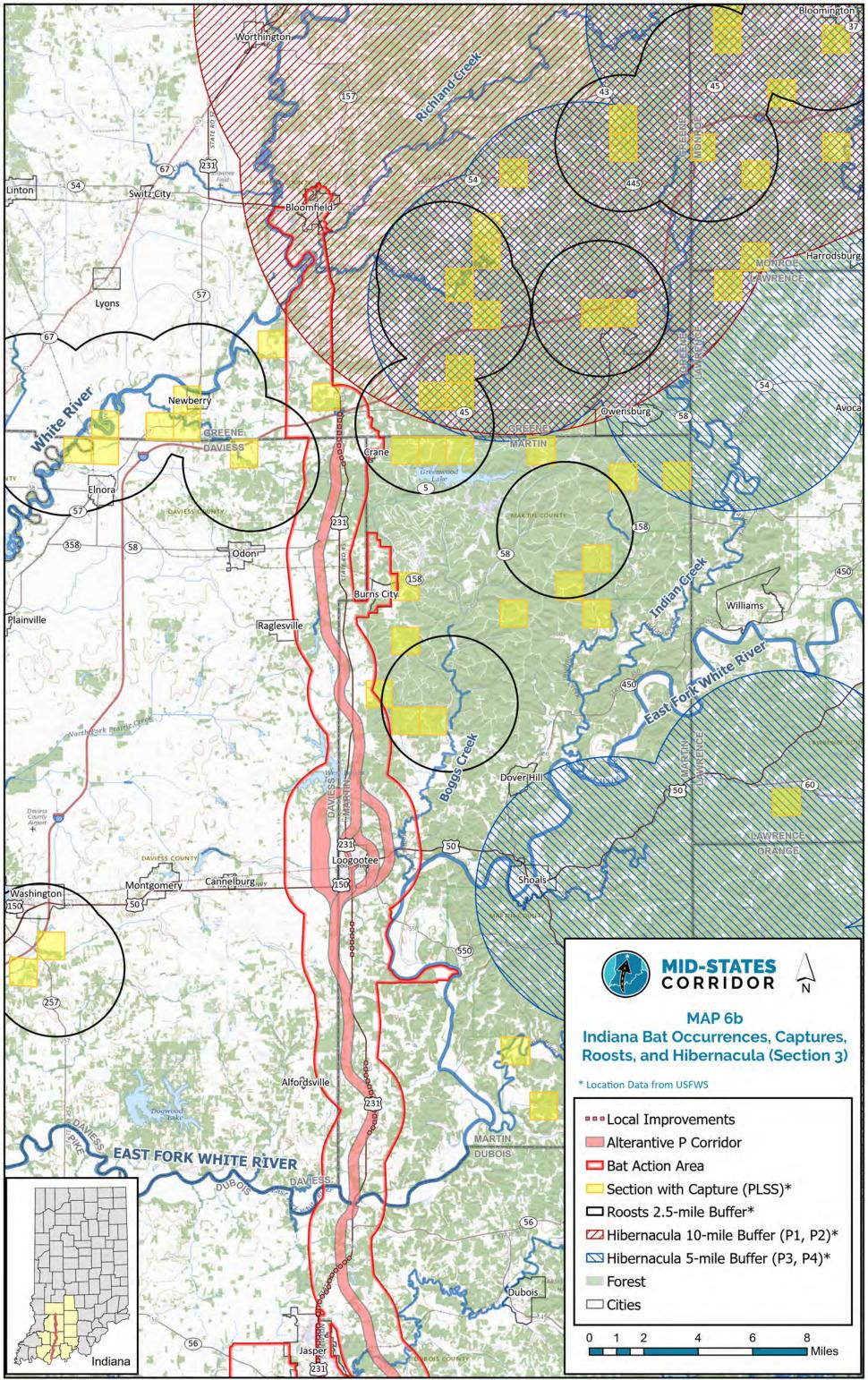


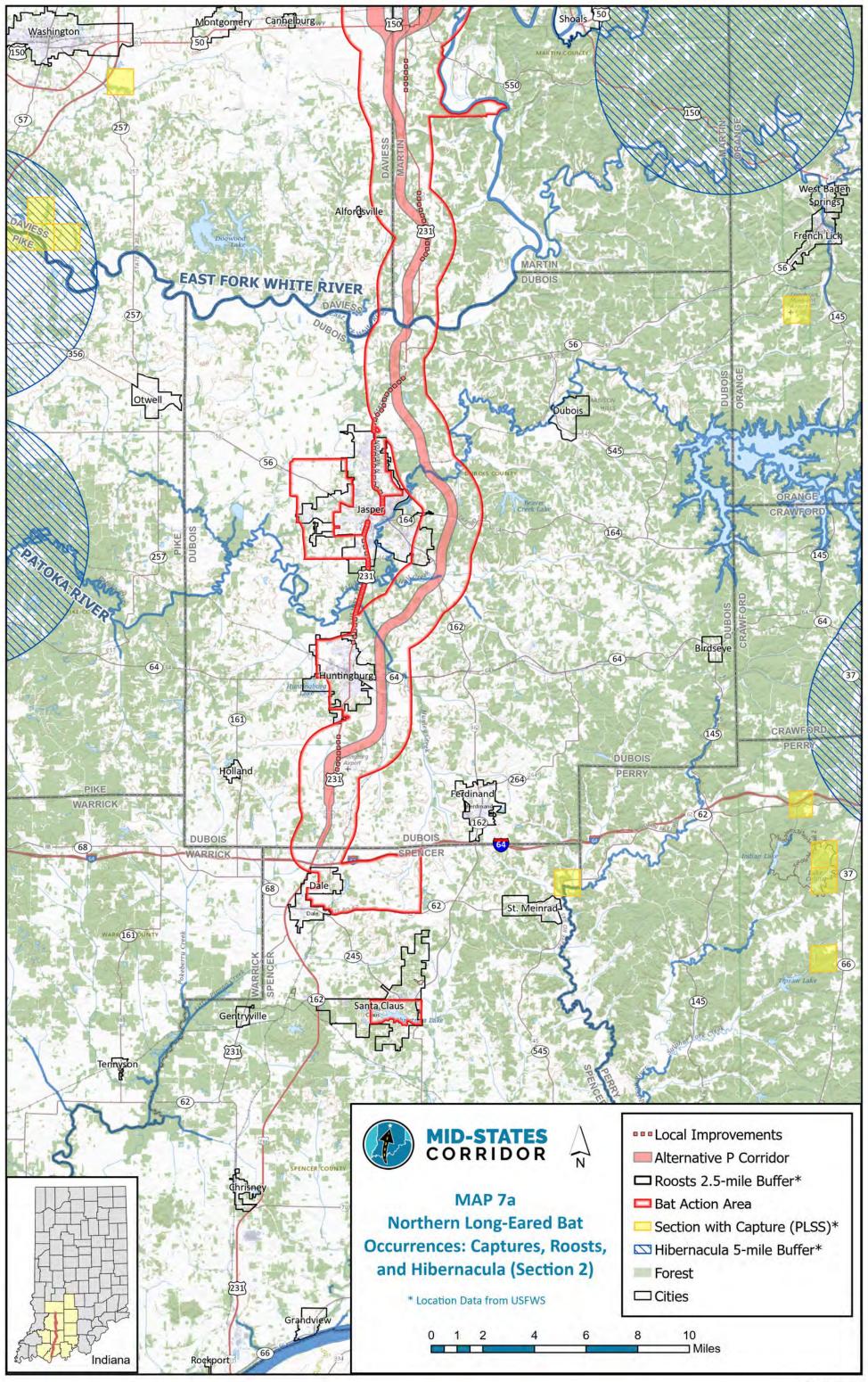


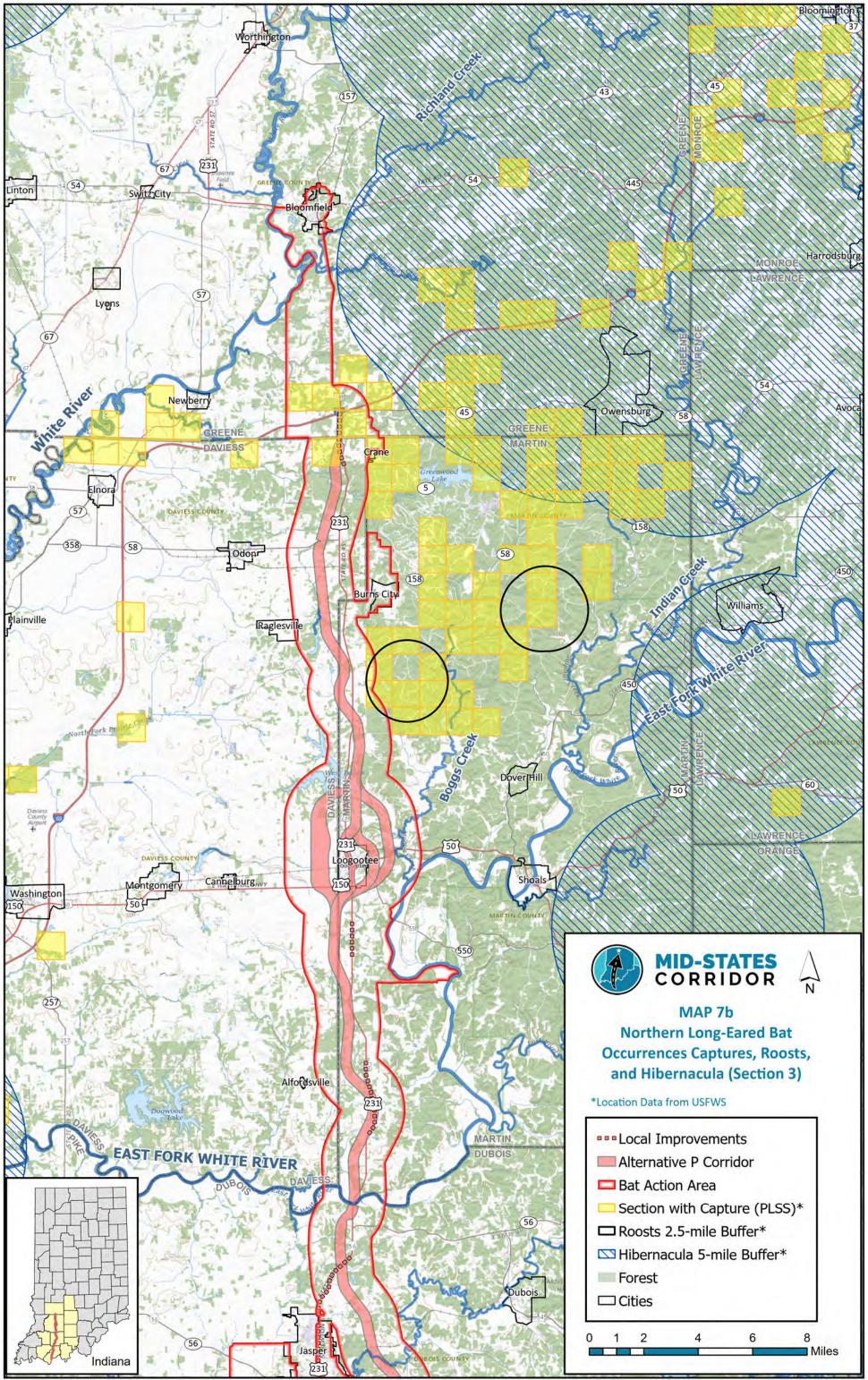


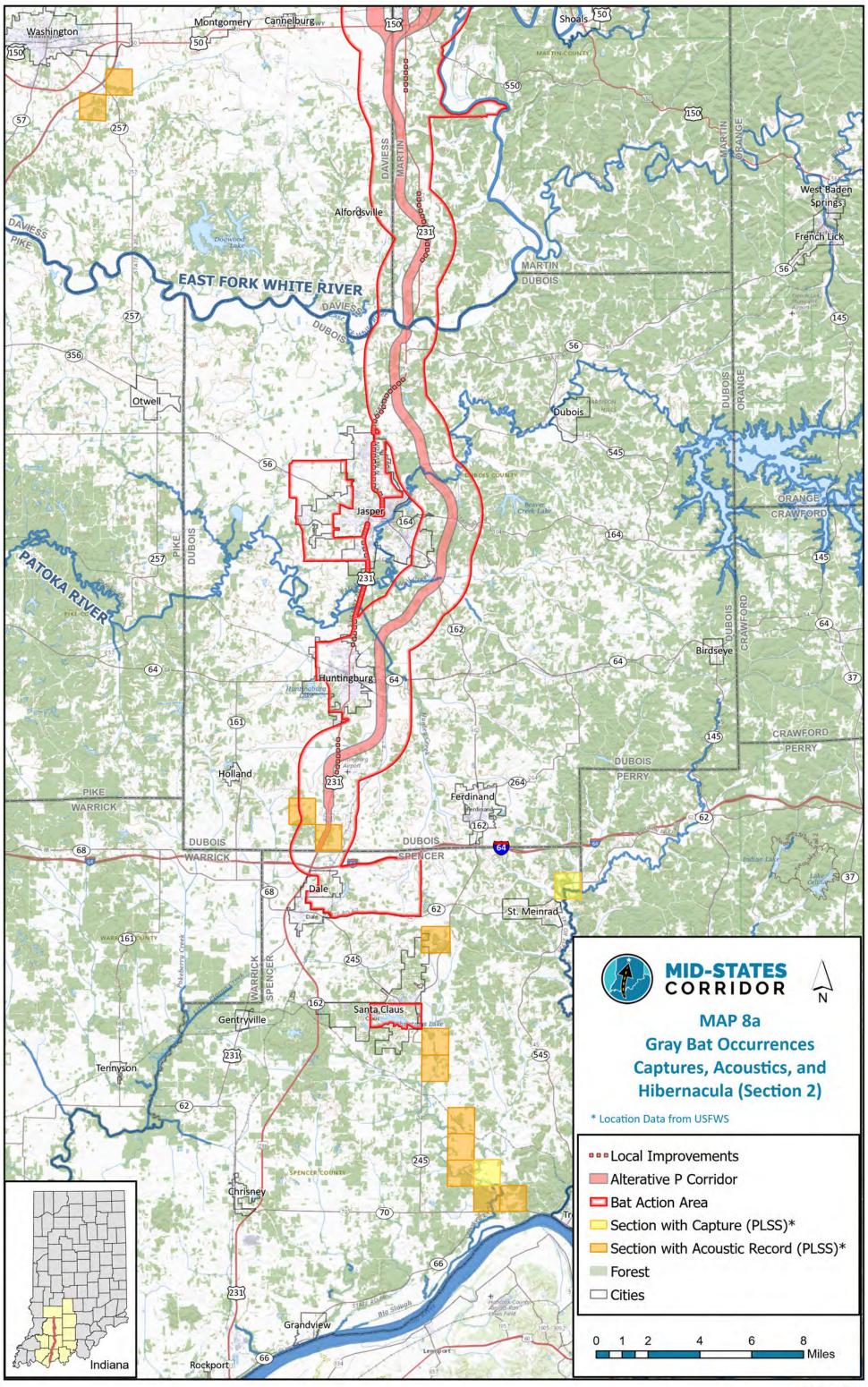


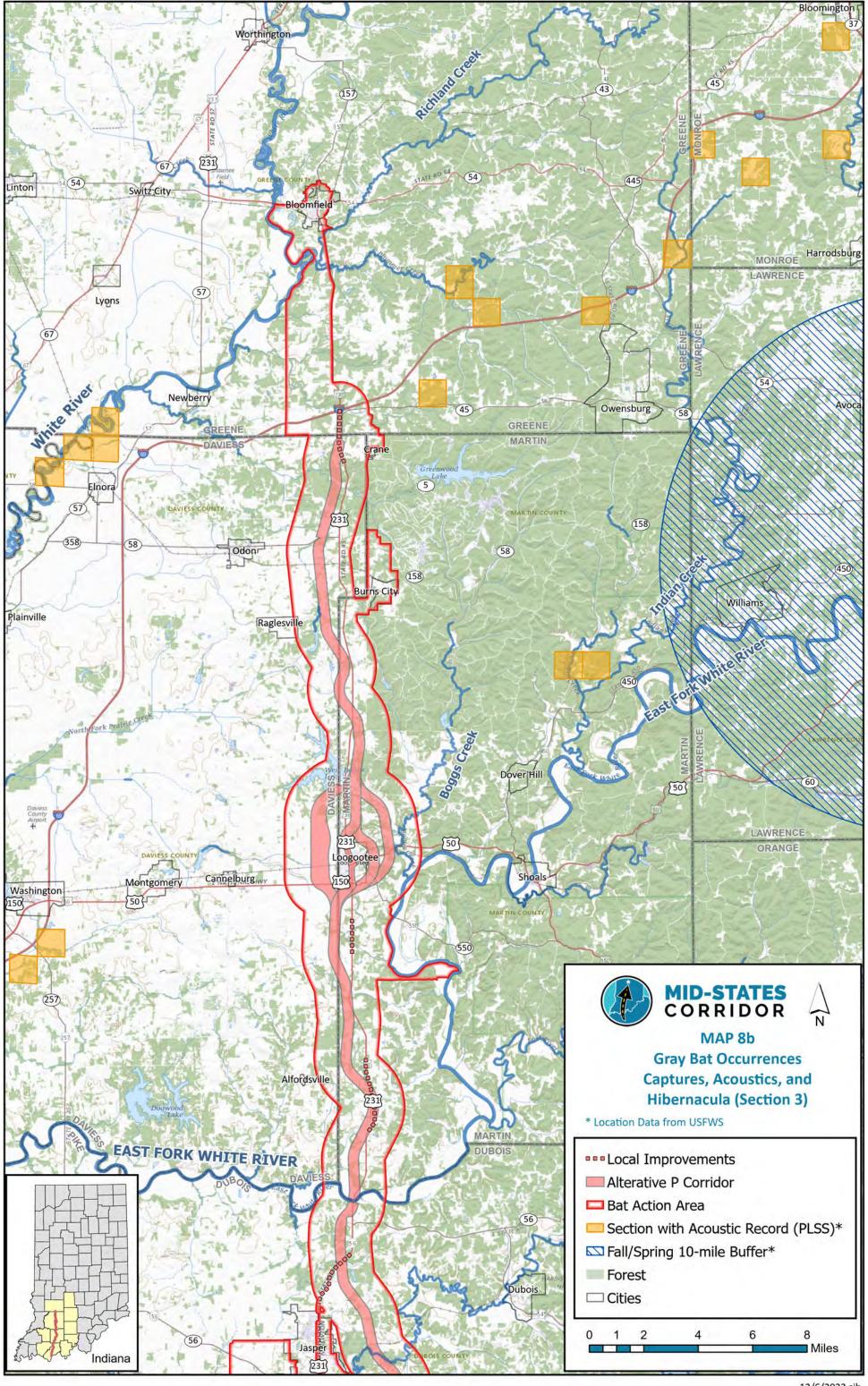


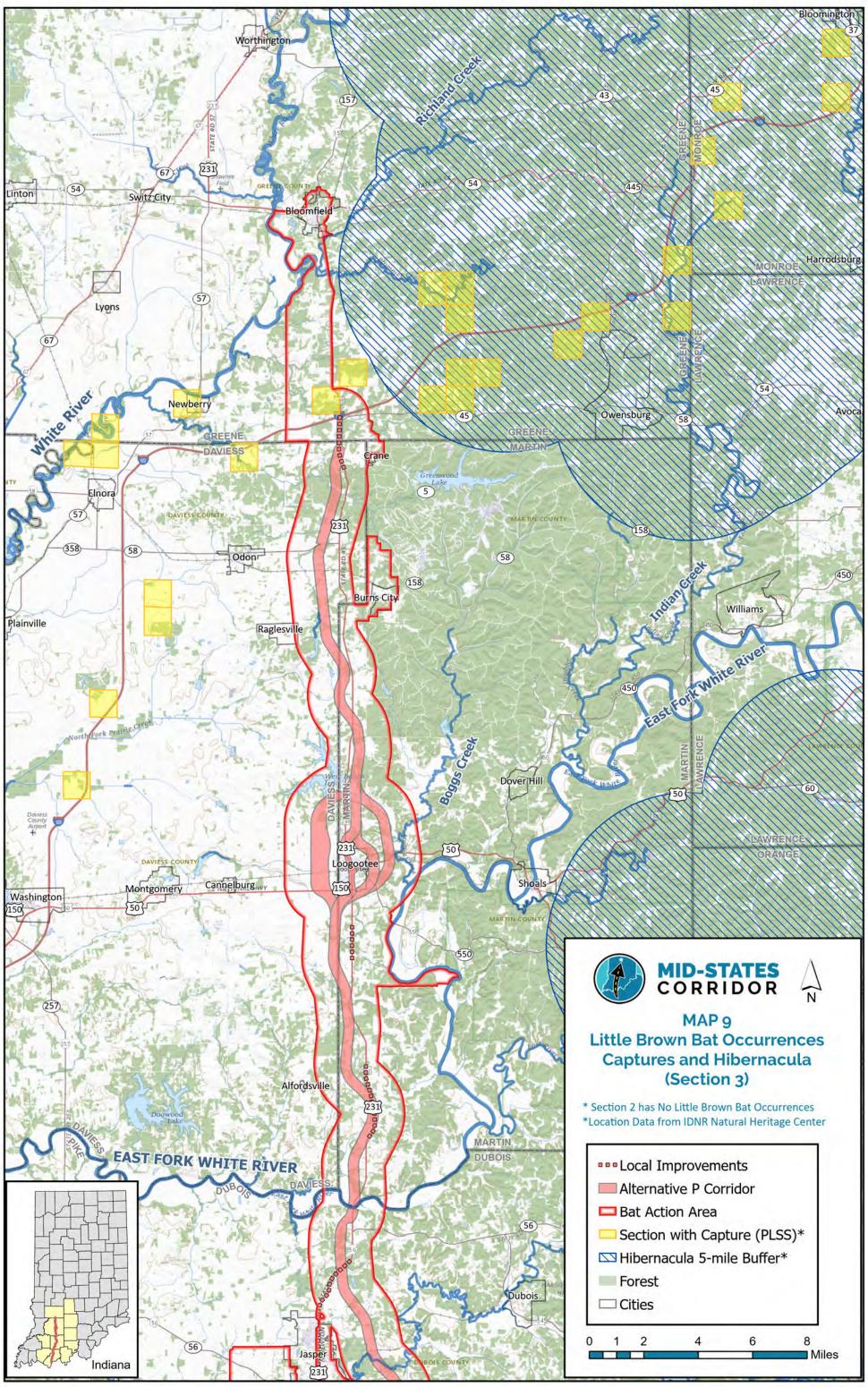


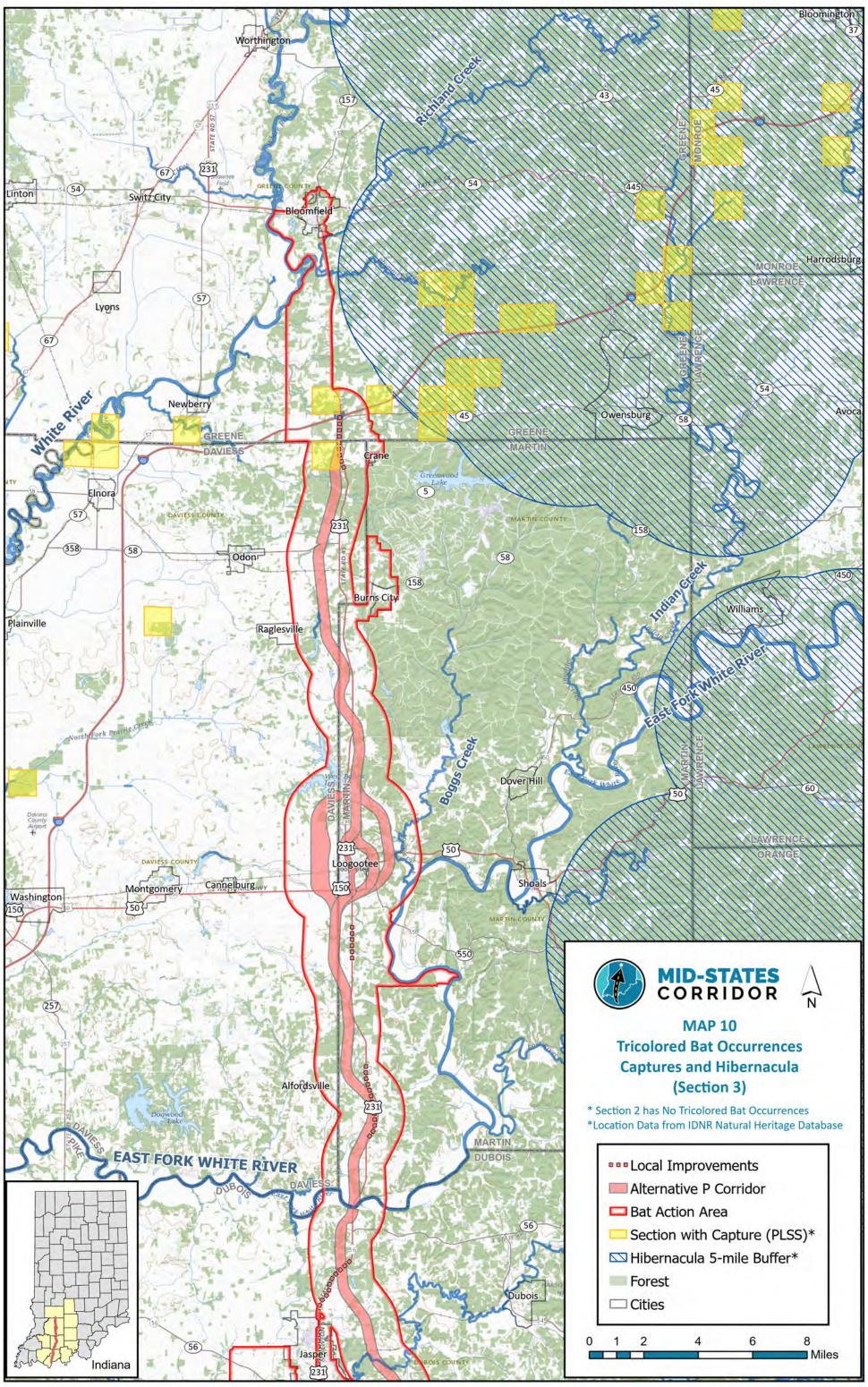


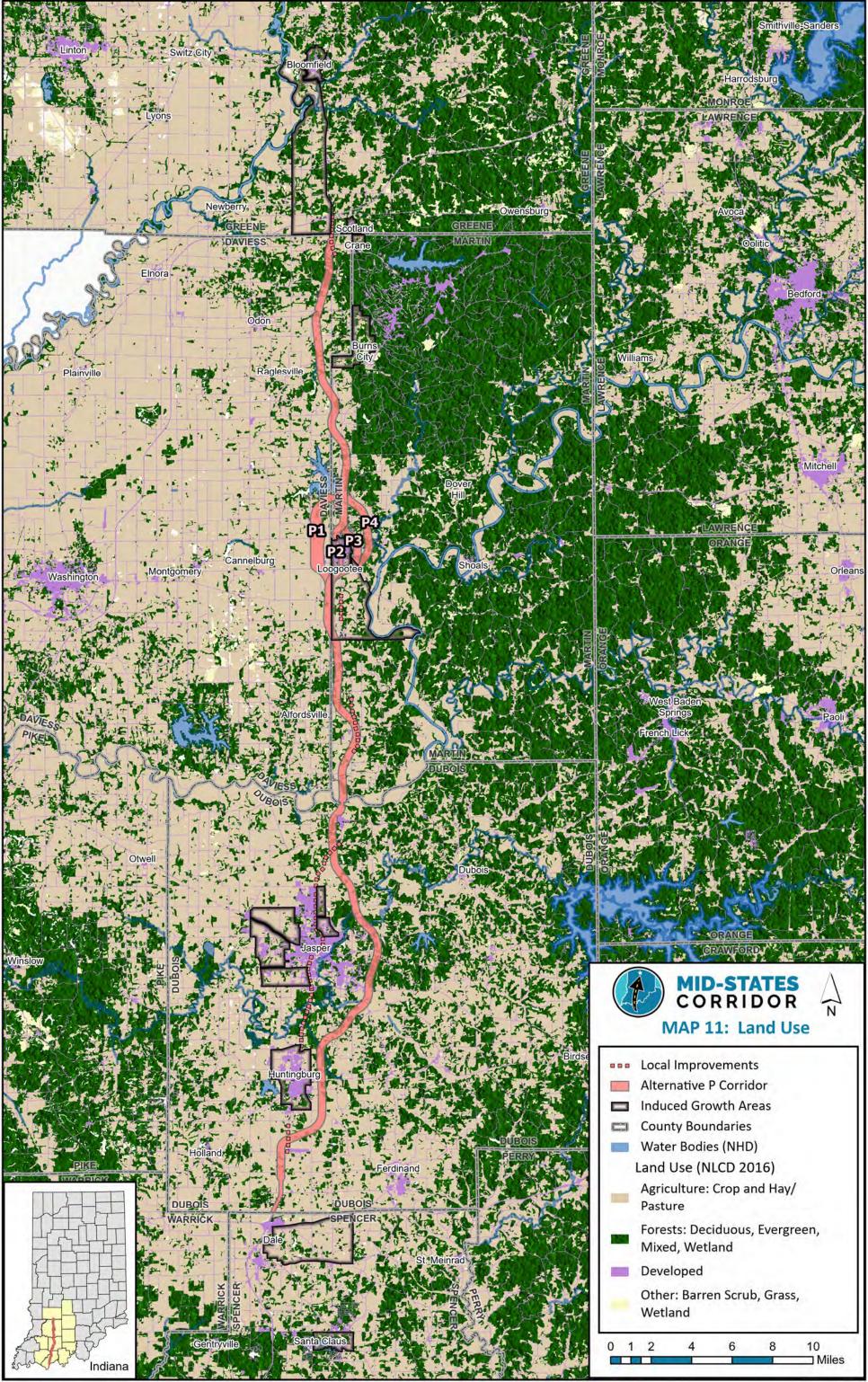


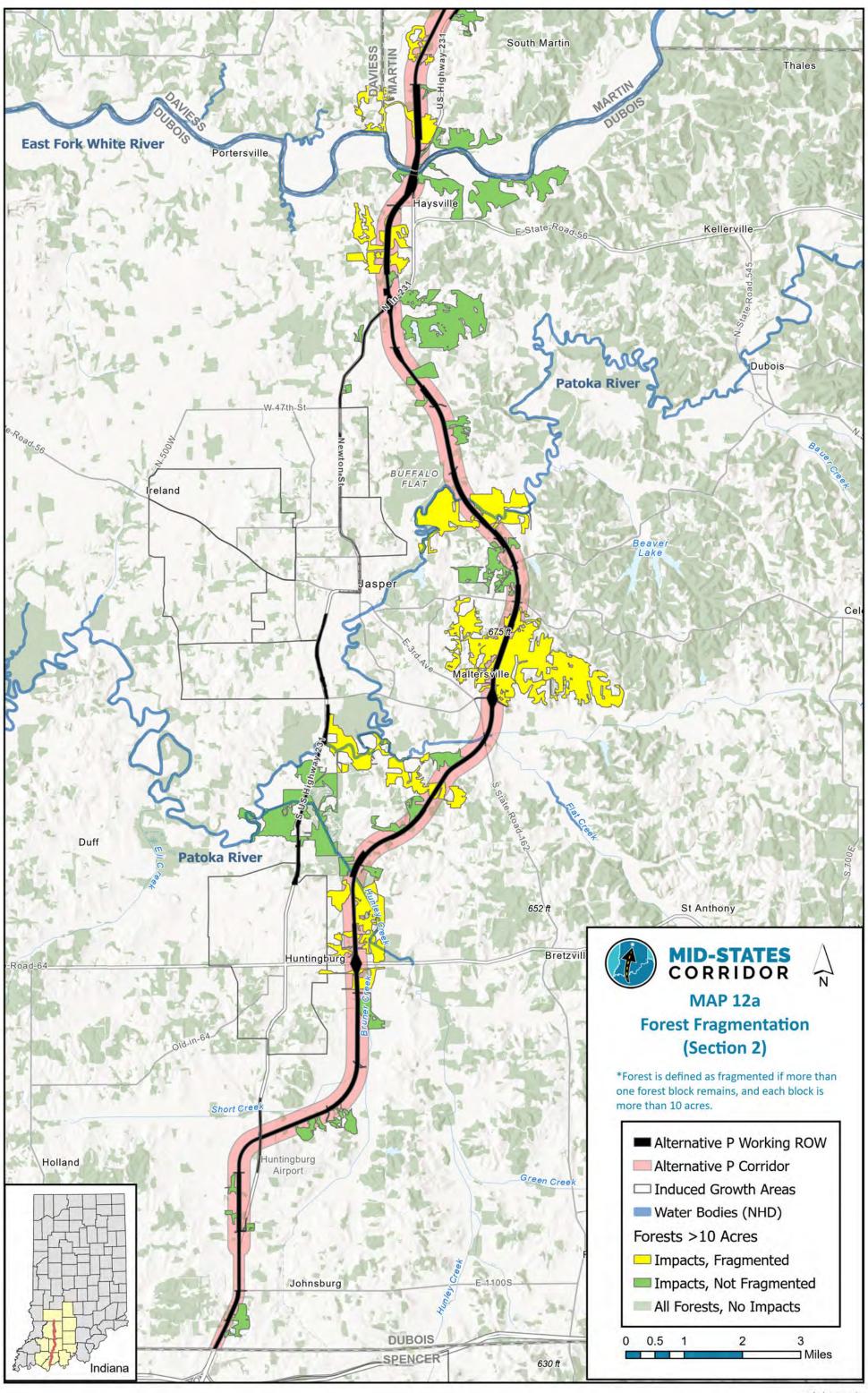


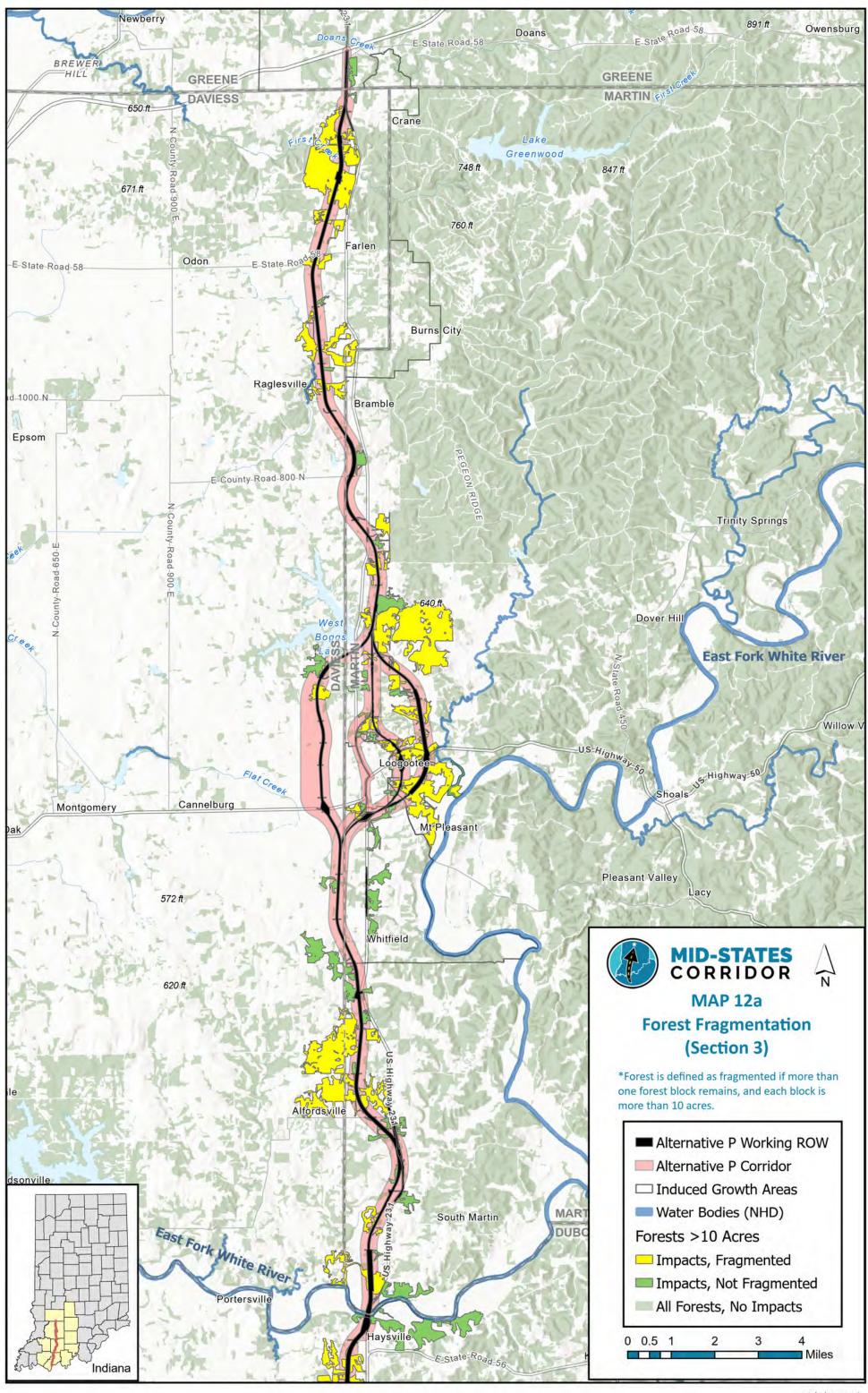


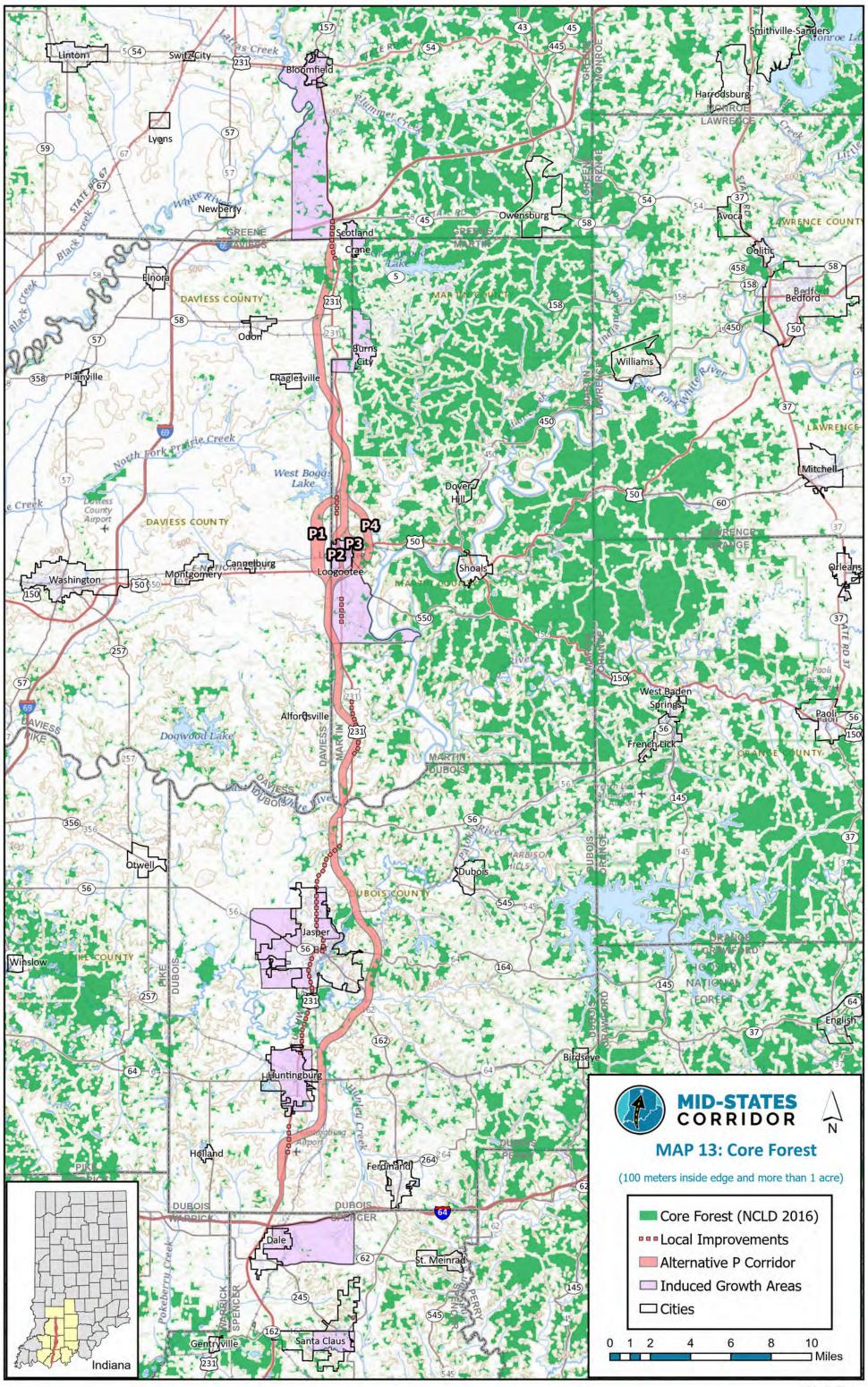


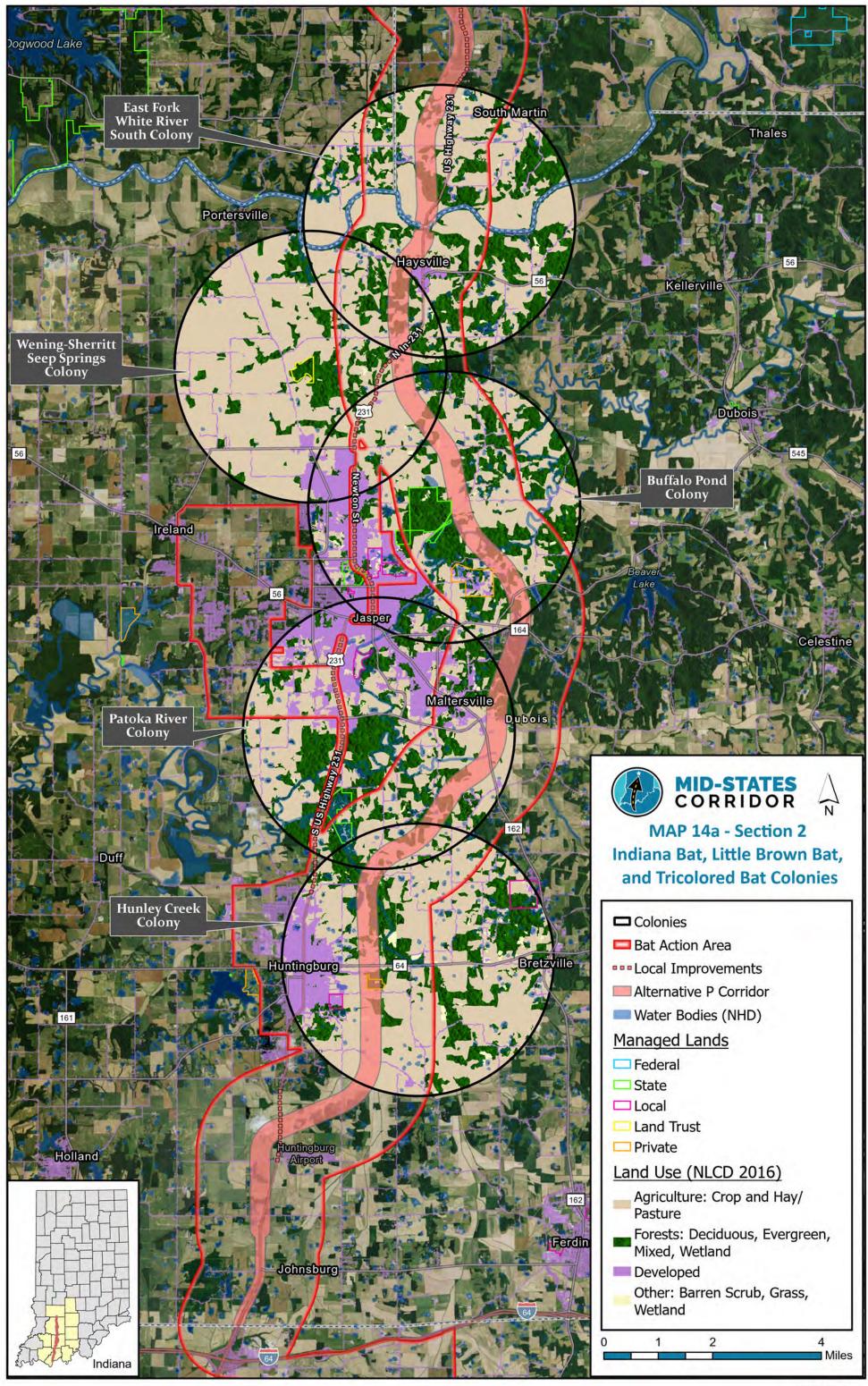


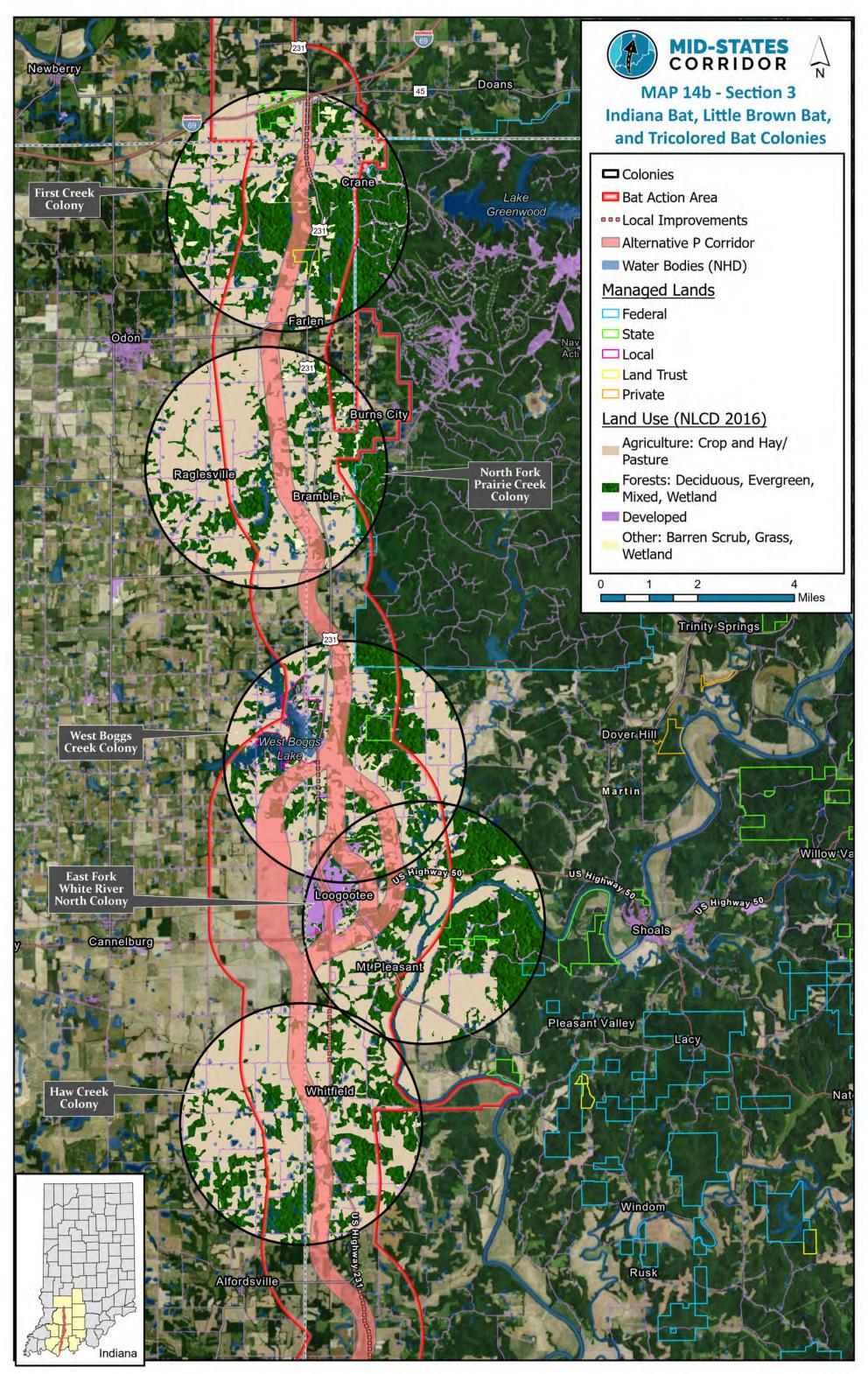


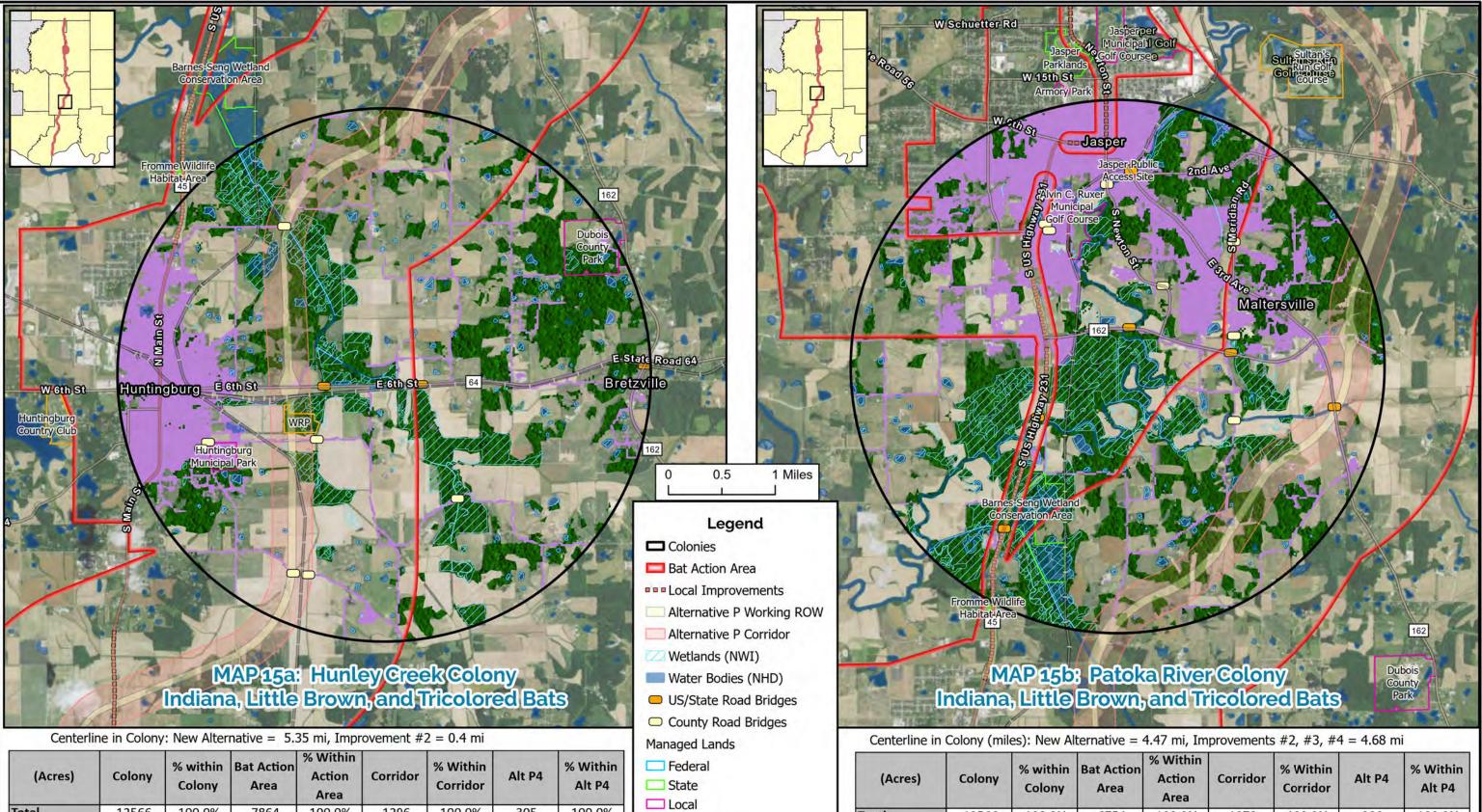












Total

Forest

Other

Agriculture

Developed

**NWI Wetlands** 

12566

7478

3317

1534

236

1235

100.0%

59.5%

26.4%

12.2%

1.9%

9.8%

7864

4723

1709

1320

112

792

100.0%

60.1%

21.7%

16.8%

1.4%

10.1%

1296

852

389

39

15

145

100.0%

65.8%

30.0%

3.0%

1.2%

11.2%

305

202

68

26

9

18

100.0%

66.2%

22.2%

8.7%

3.0%

5.9%

Land Trust

Land Use (NLCD 2016)

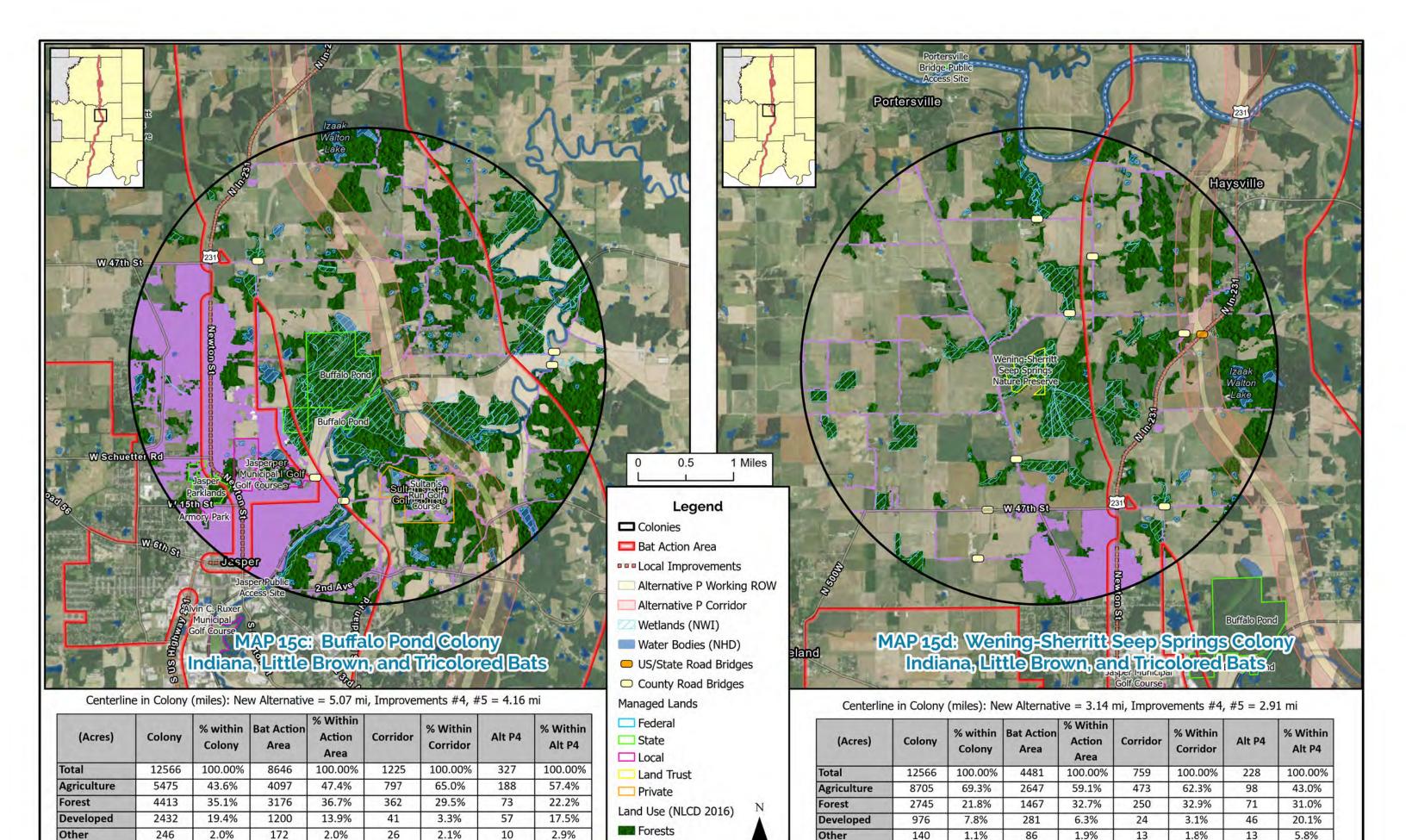
Private

Forests

Developed

(Acres)	Colony	% within Colony	Bat Action Area	% Within Action Area	Corridor	% Within Corridor	Alt P4	% Within Alt P4
Total	12566	100.0%	6754	100.0%	1079	100.0%	390	100.0%
Agriculture	5454	43.4%	3392	50.2%	667	61.8%	159	40.8%
Forest	4281	34.1%	2250	33.3%	376	34.8%	103	26.4%
Developed	2598	20.7%	960	14.2%	31	2.8%	75	19.2%
Other	234	1.9%	152	2.3%	6	0.5%	53	13.6%
NWI Wetlands	1789	14.2%	662	9.8%	41	3.8%	15	3.9%

12/5/2022 cjb



Developed

**NWI Wetlands** 

736

5.9%

173

3.9%

0.8%

1

6

1.5%

5

1440

**NWI Wetlands** 

11.5%

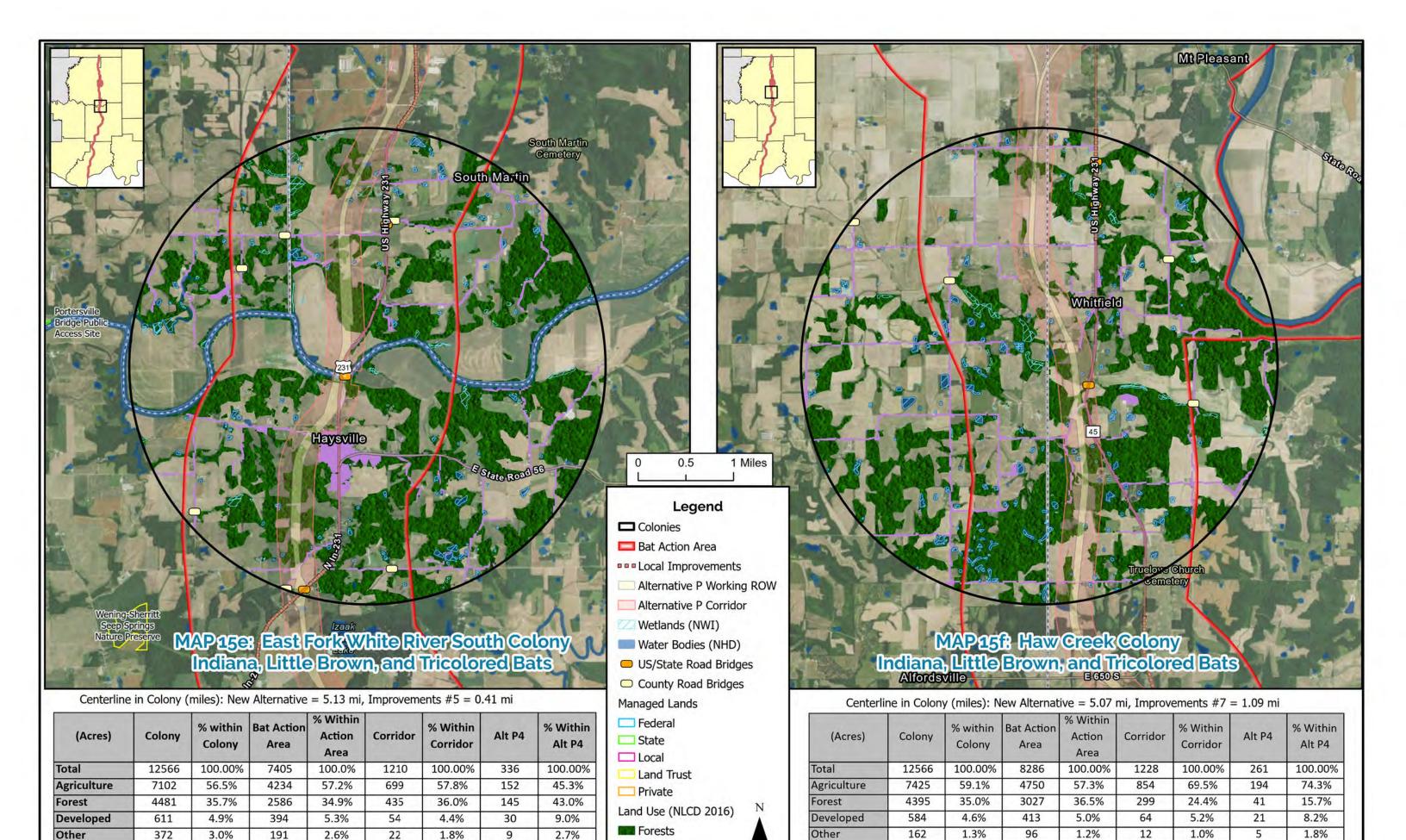
963

11.1%

62

5.1%

0.3%



Developed

0.3%

1

**NWI Wetlands** 

201

1.6%

114

1.5%

15

1.2%

229

1.8%

172

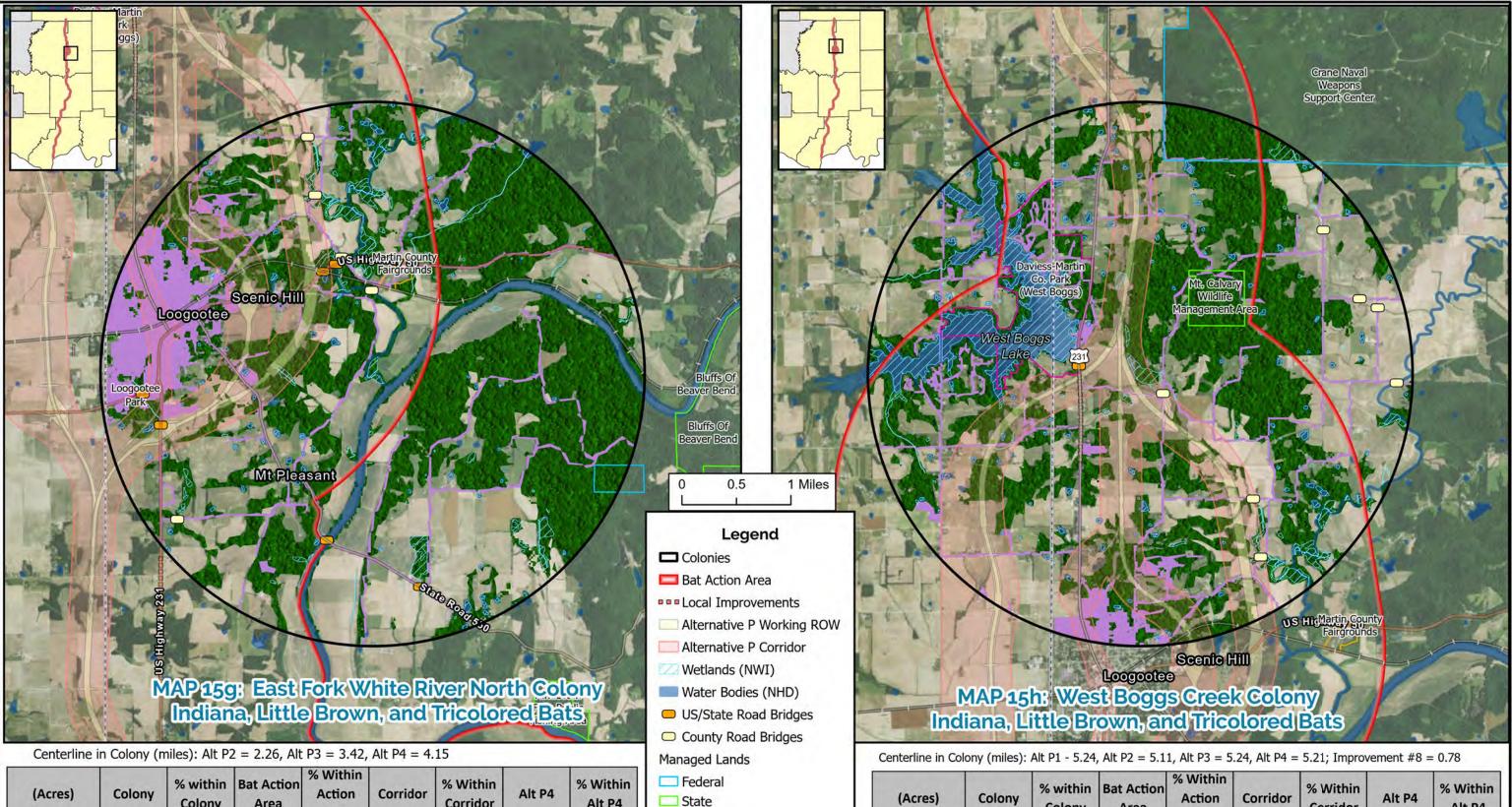
2.1%

0.5%

0

**NWI Wetlands** 

0.2%



(Acres)	Colony	% within Colony	Bat Action Area	% Within Action Area	Corridor	% Within Corridor	Alt P4	% Within Alt P4
Total	12566	100.00%	10029	100.00%	1261	100.00%	244	100.00%
Agriculture	5950	47.4%	4437	44.2%	727	57.7%	153	62.7%
Forest	4906	39.0%	4168	41.6%	463	36.7%	73	29.8%
Developed	943	7.5%	803	8.0%	51	4.1%	16	6.5%
Other	767	6.1%	621	6.2%	19	1.5%	3	1.0%
NWI Wetlands	857	6.8%	673	6.7%	46	3.6%	1	0.4%

3.0%

31

3.1%

3

1.5%

203

310

2.5%

NWI Wetlands

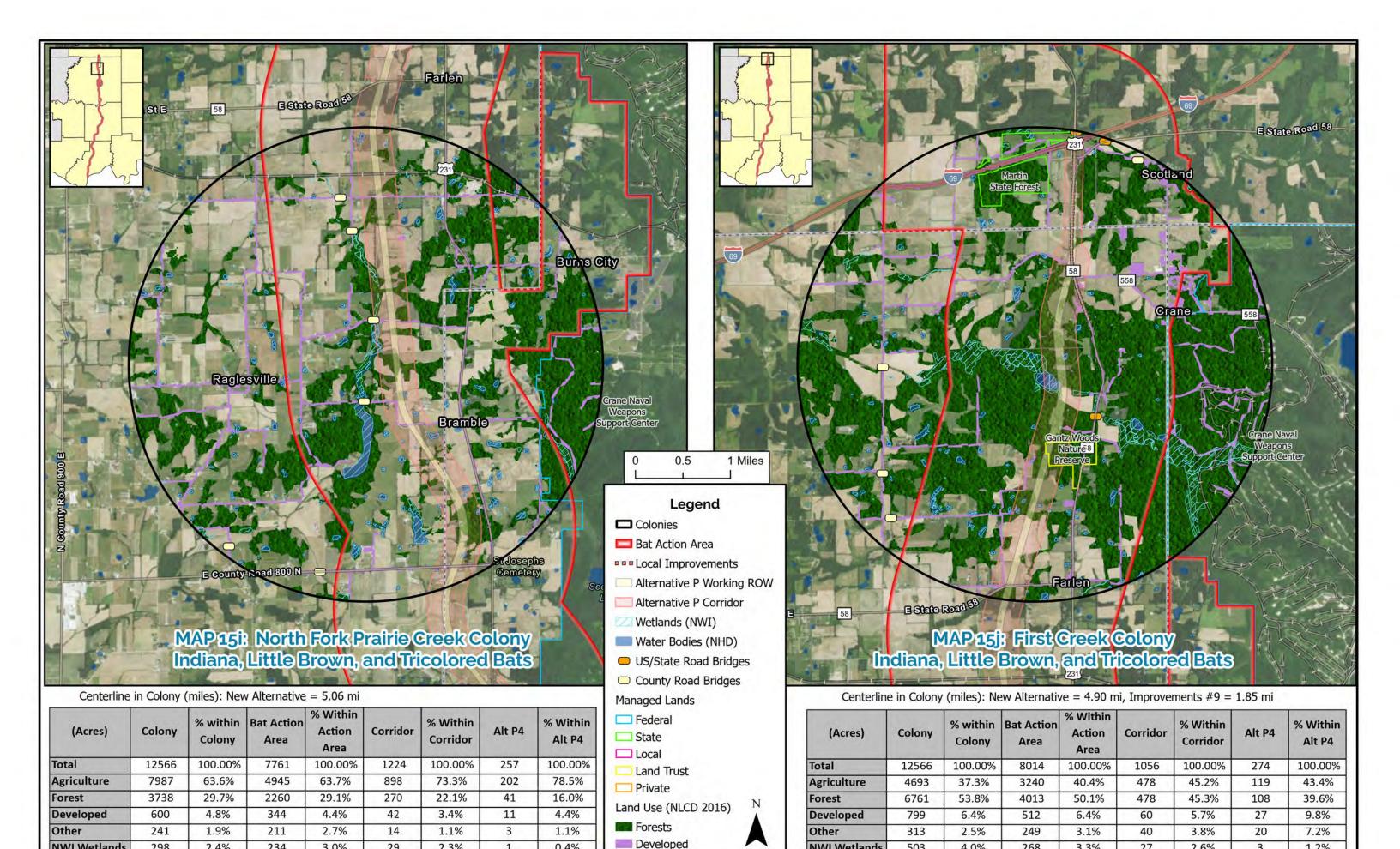
Local

Private

Forests

Developed

Land Trust



**NWI Wetlands** 

503

4.0%

268

3.3%

27

2.6%

**NWI Wetlands** 

298

2.4%

234

3.0%

29

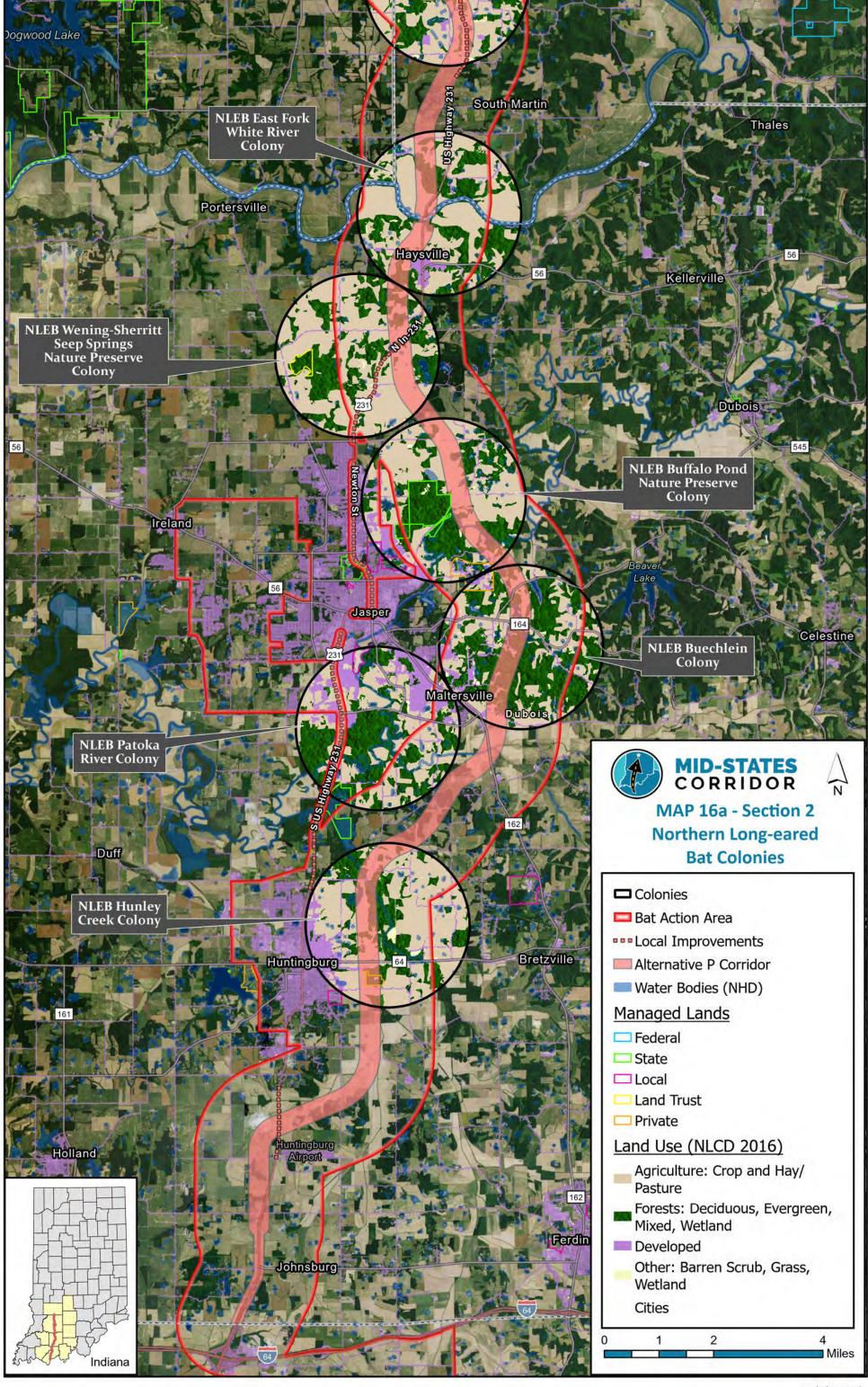
2.3%

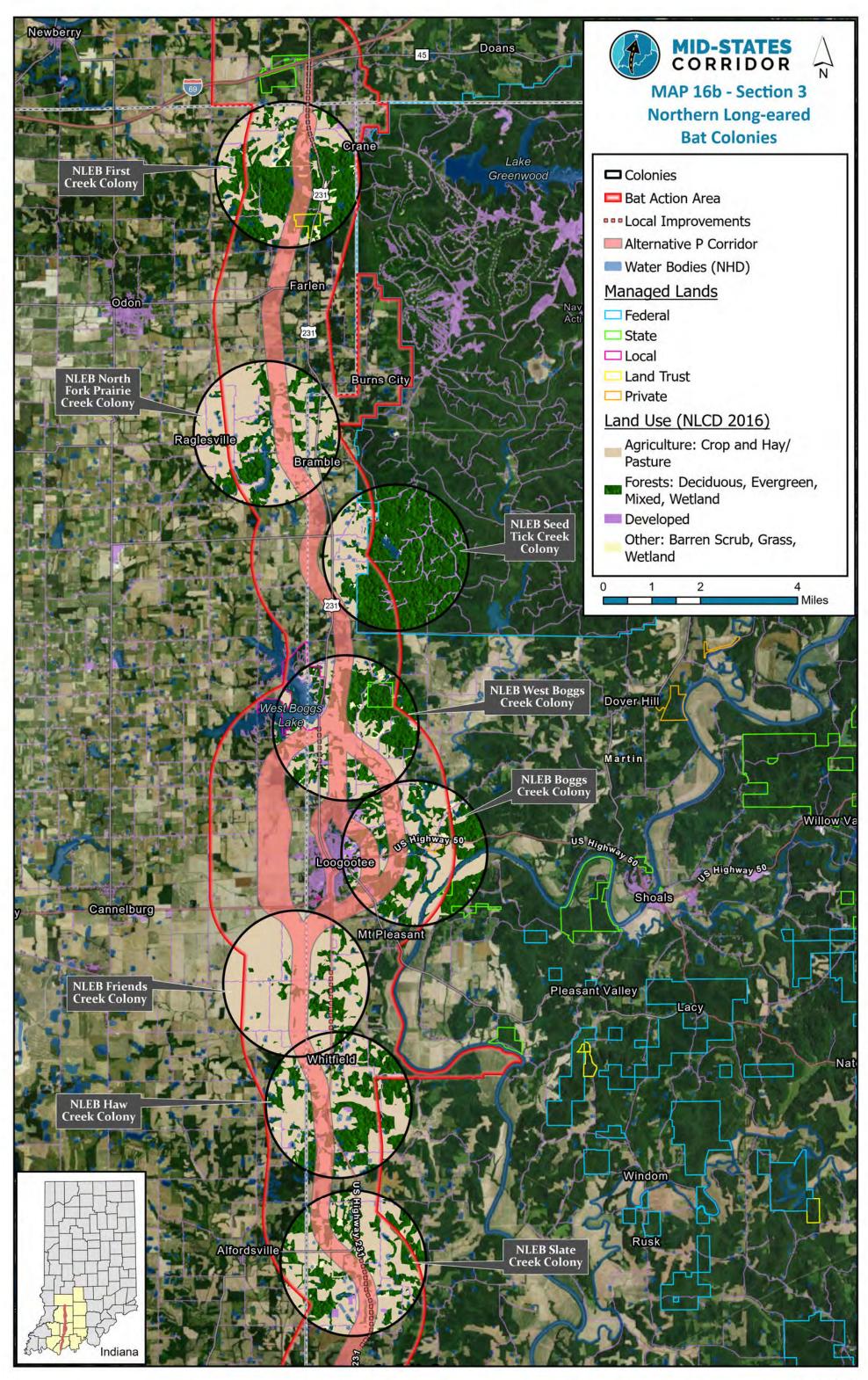
0.4%

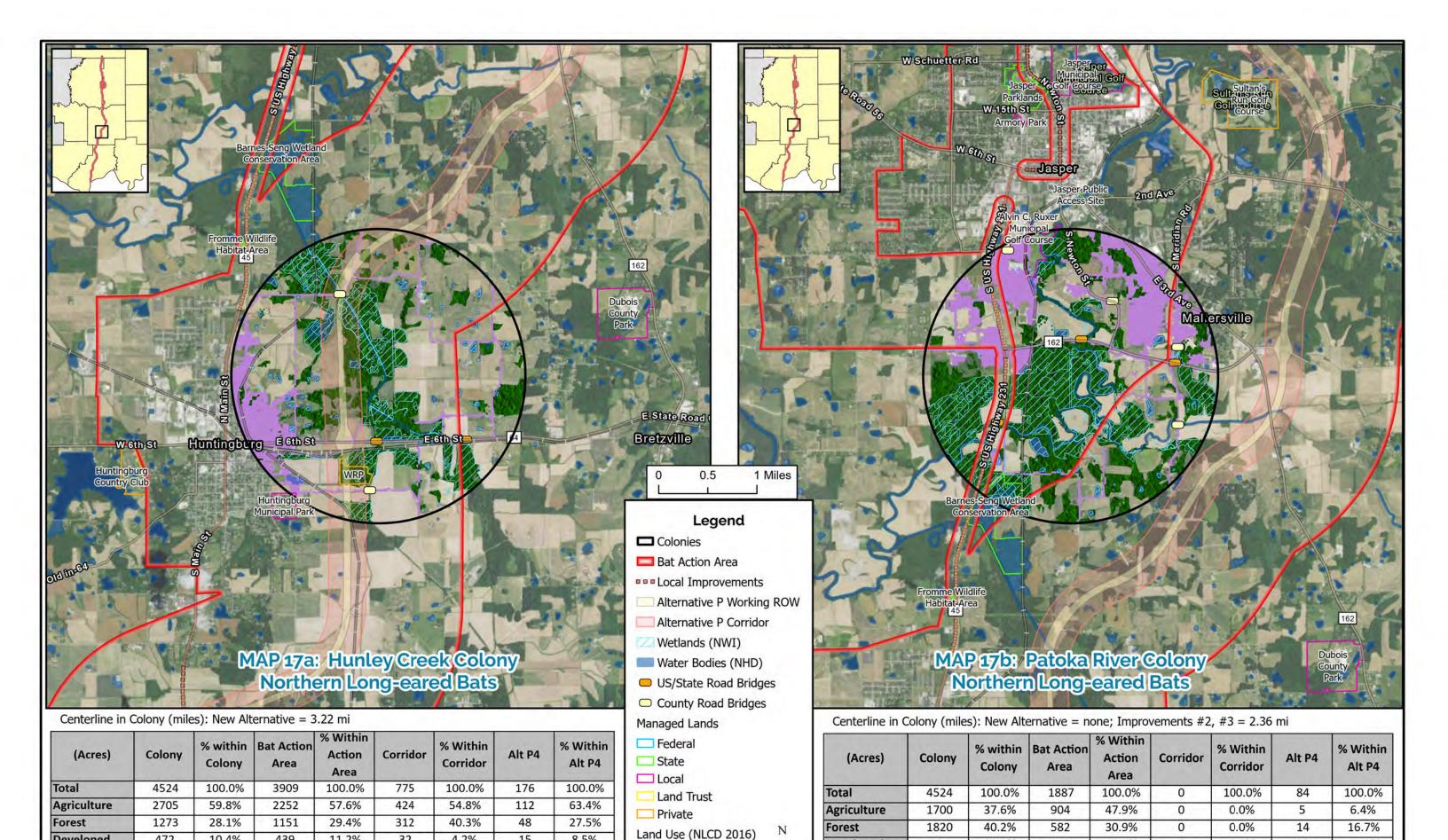
1

1.2%

3







904

101

1060

Developed

**NWI Wetlands** 

Other

20.0%

2.2%

23.4%

342

60

258

18.1%

3.2%

13.7%

0

0

0

0.0%

0.0%

0.0%

472

75

689

Developed

**NWI Wetlands** 

Other

439

67

636

10.4%

1.6%

15.2%

11.2%

1.7%

16.3%

32

6

138

4.2%

0.8%

17.8%

15

1

18

8.5%

0.6%

10.1%

Forests

Developed

12	15	/20	22	cit

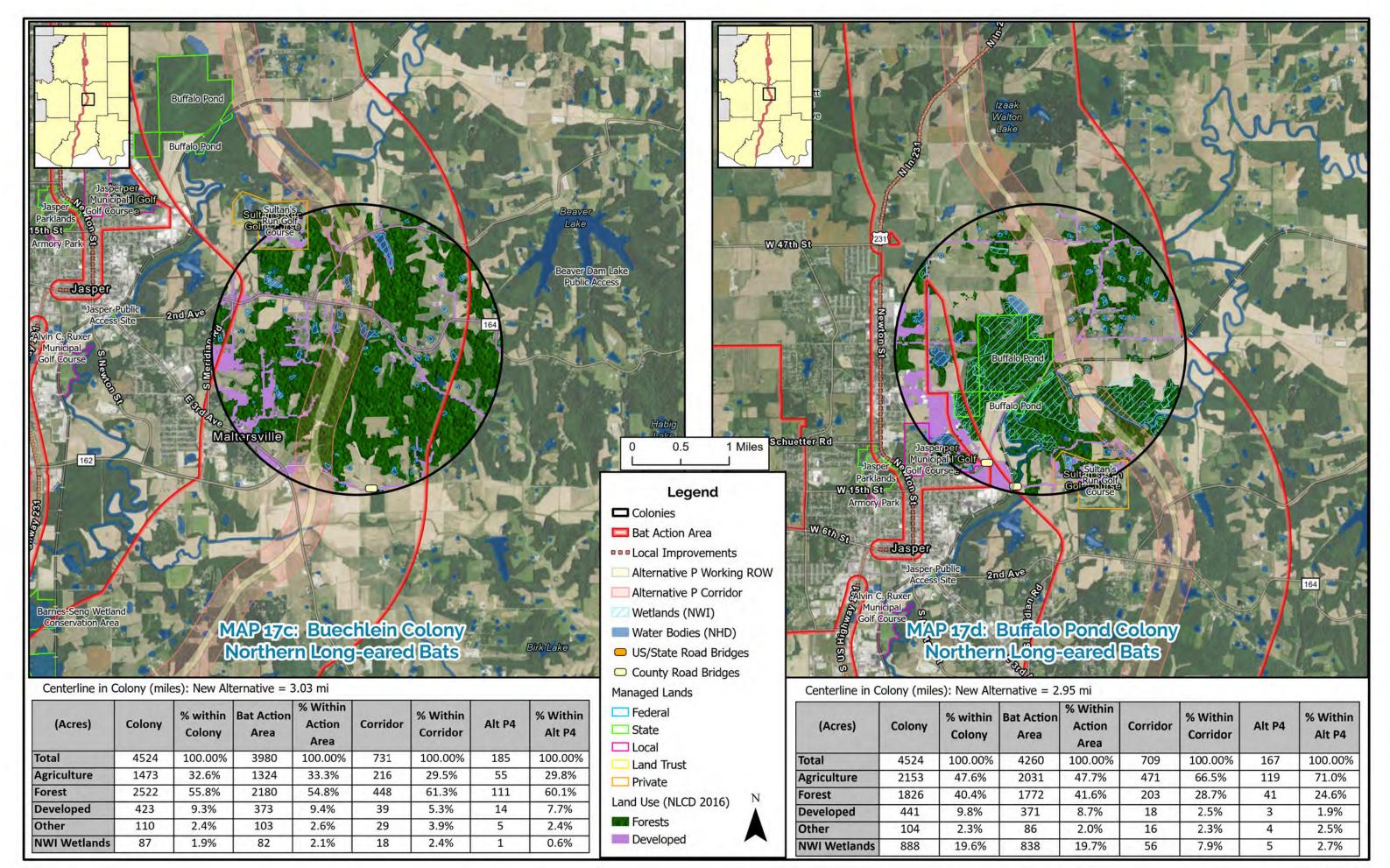
41.8%

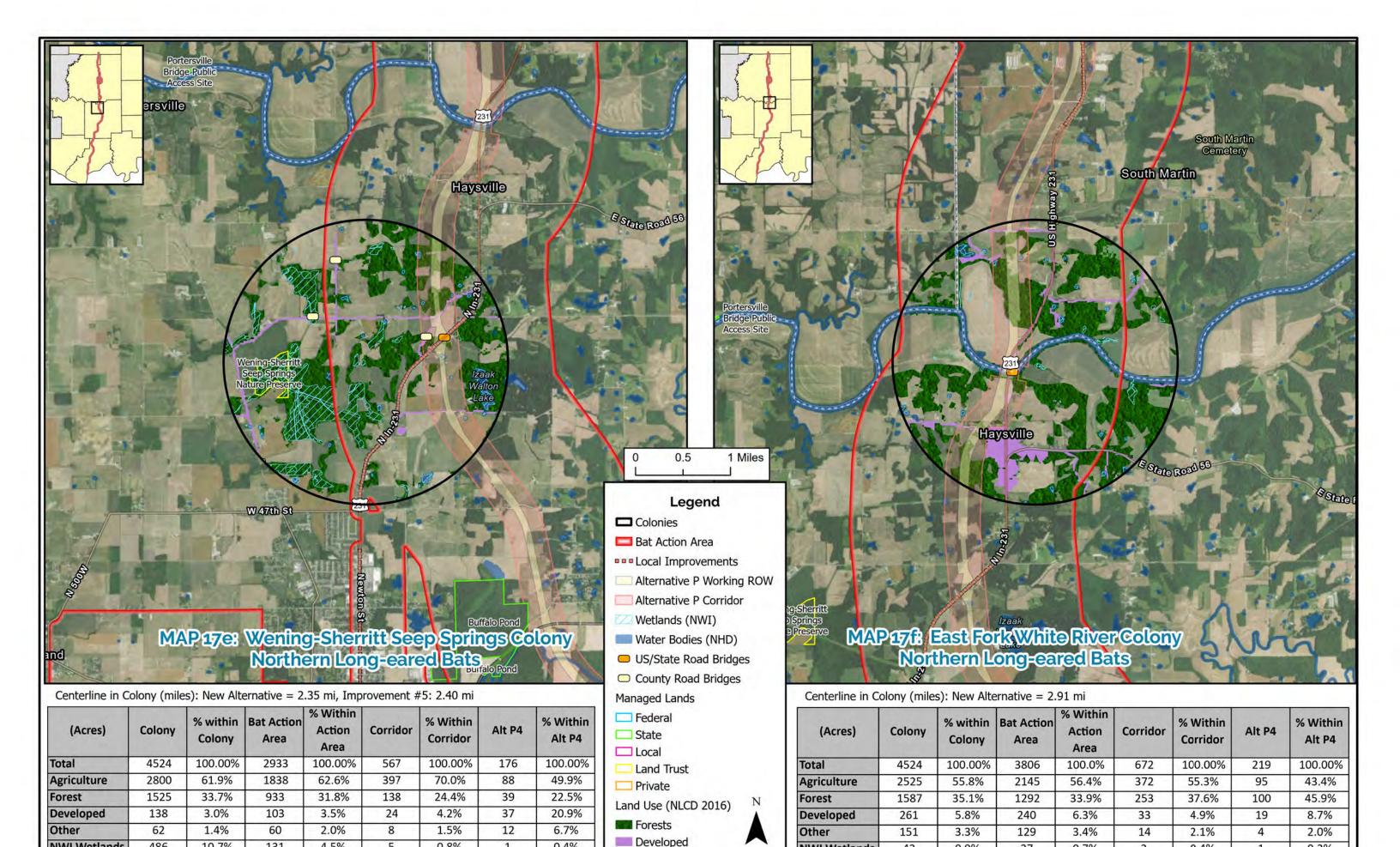
35.1%

7.7%

35

30





**NWI Wetlands** 

42

0.9%

27

0.7%

2

0.4%

1

**NWI Wetlands** 

486

10.7%

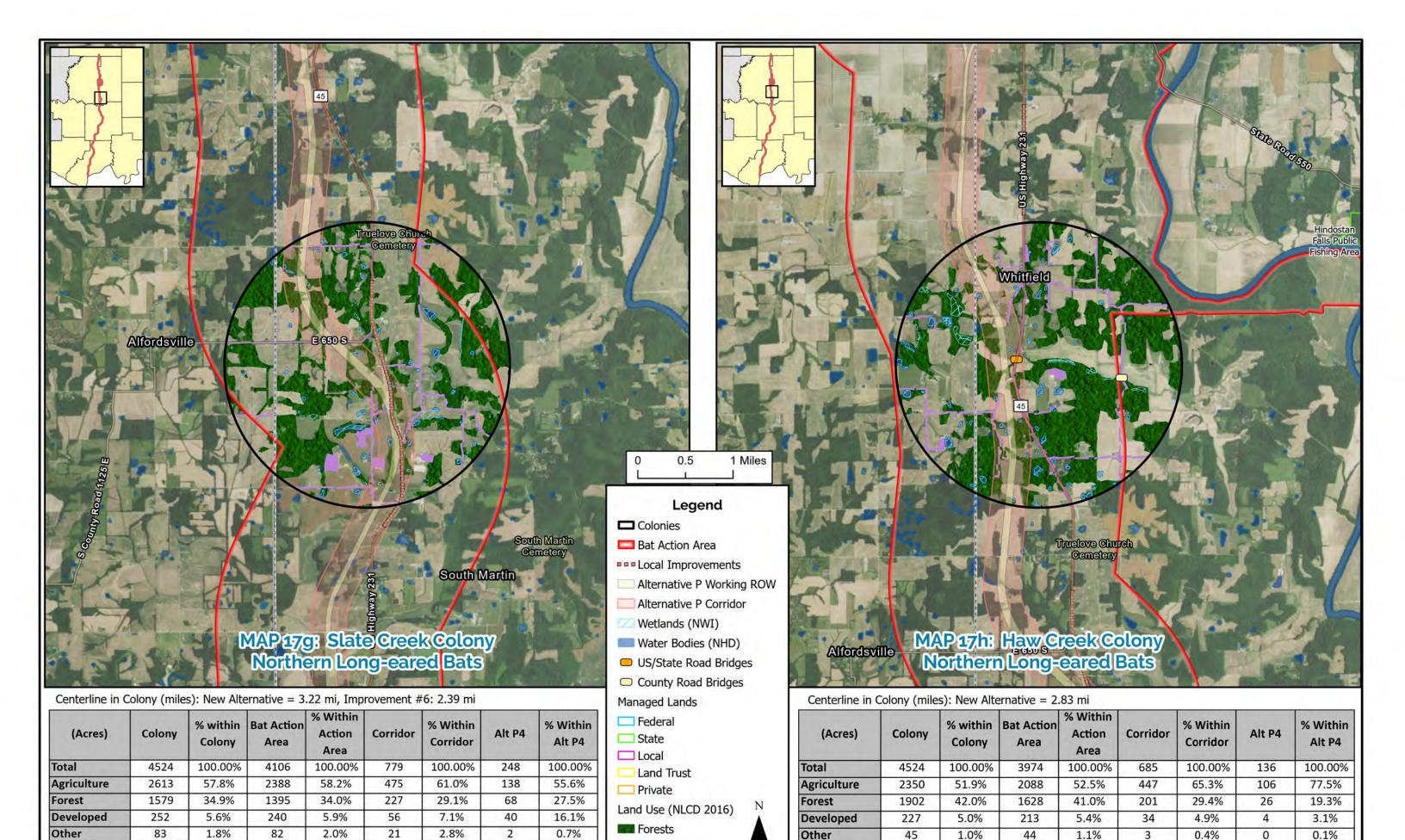
131

4.5%

0.8%

0.4%

0.2%



Developed

**NWI Wetlands** 

92

2.0%

88

2.2%

5

0.7%

0

NWI Wetlands

67

1.5%

66

1.6%

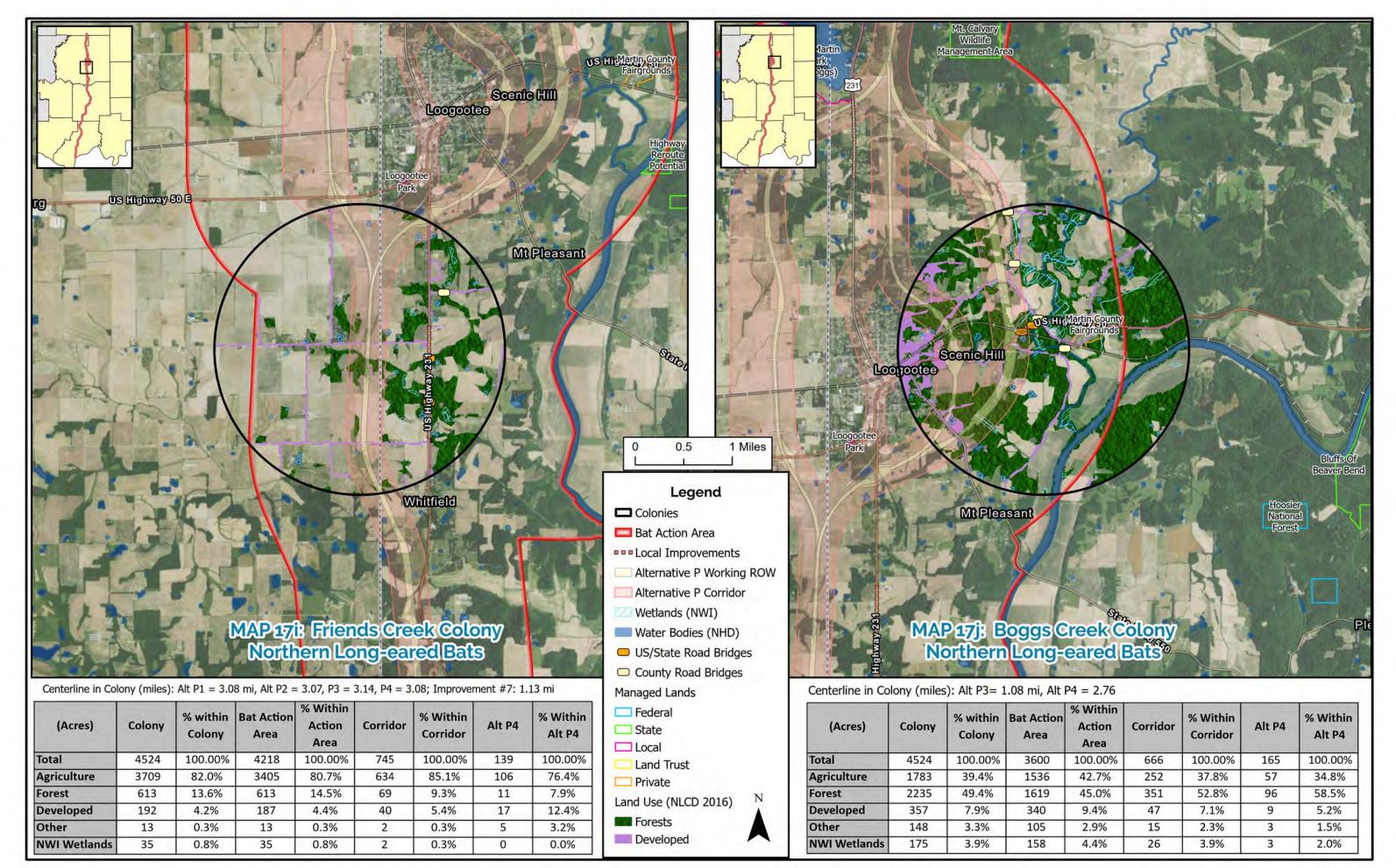
12

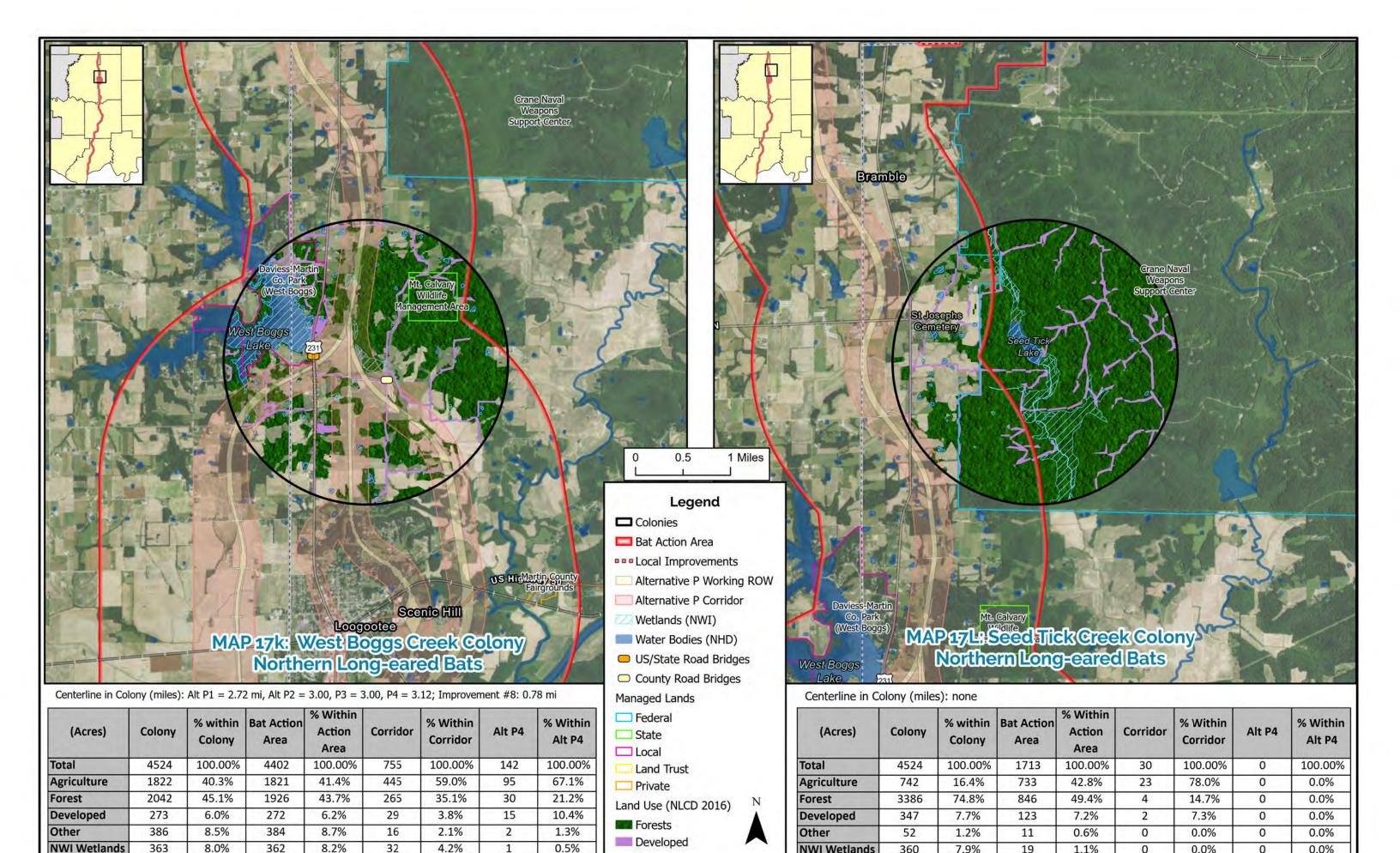
1.6%

2

0.7%

0.3%





**NWI Wetlands** 

360

7.9%

19

1.1%

**NWI Wetlands** 

8.0%

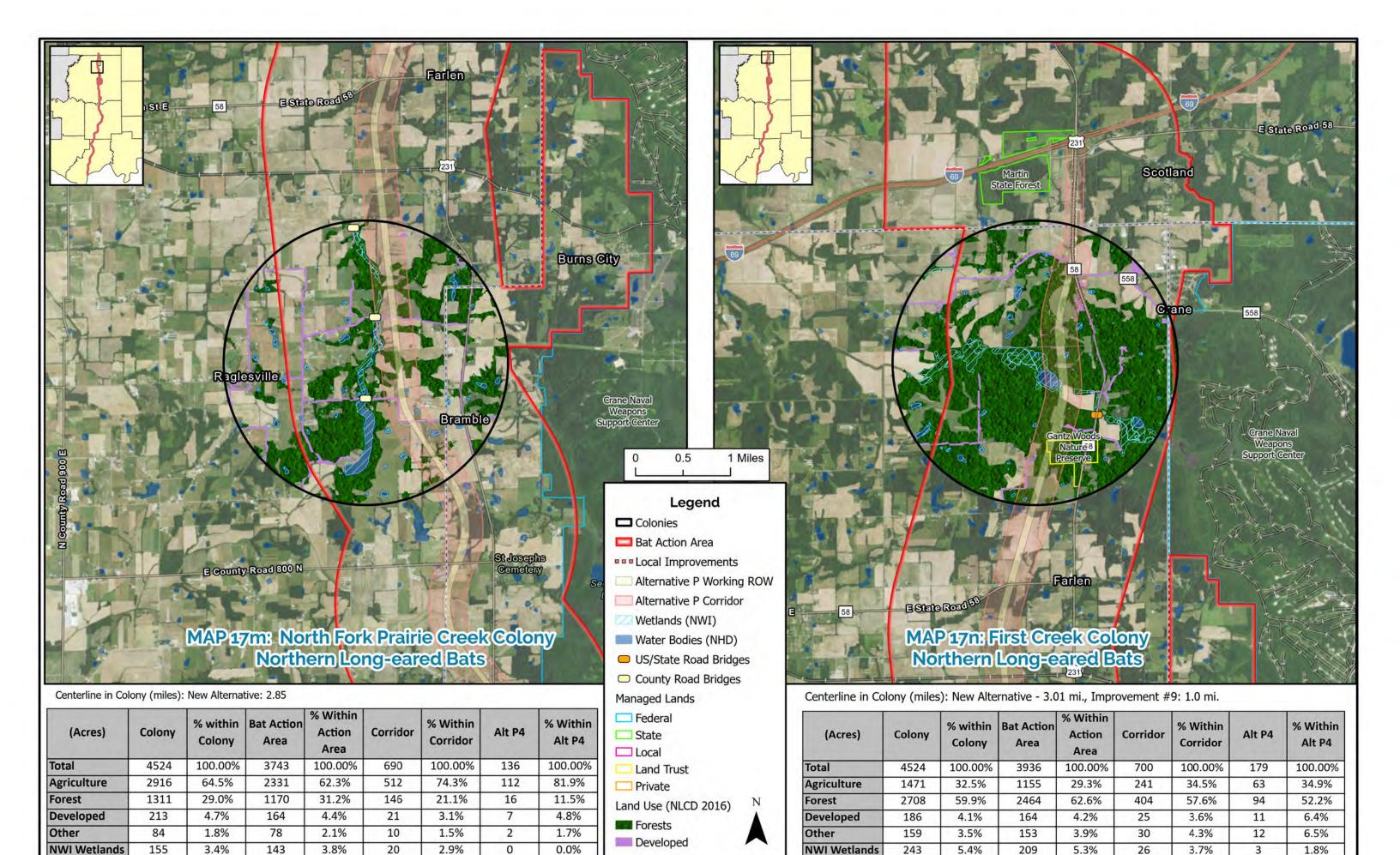
32

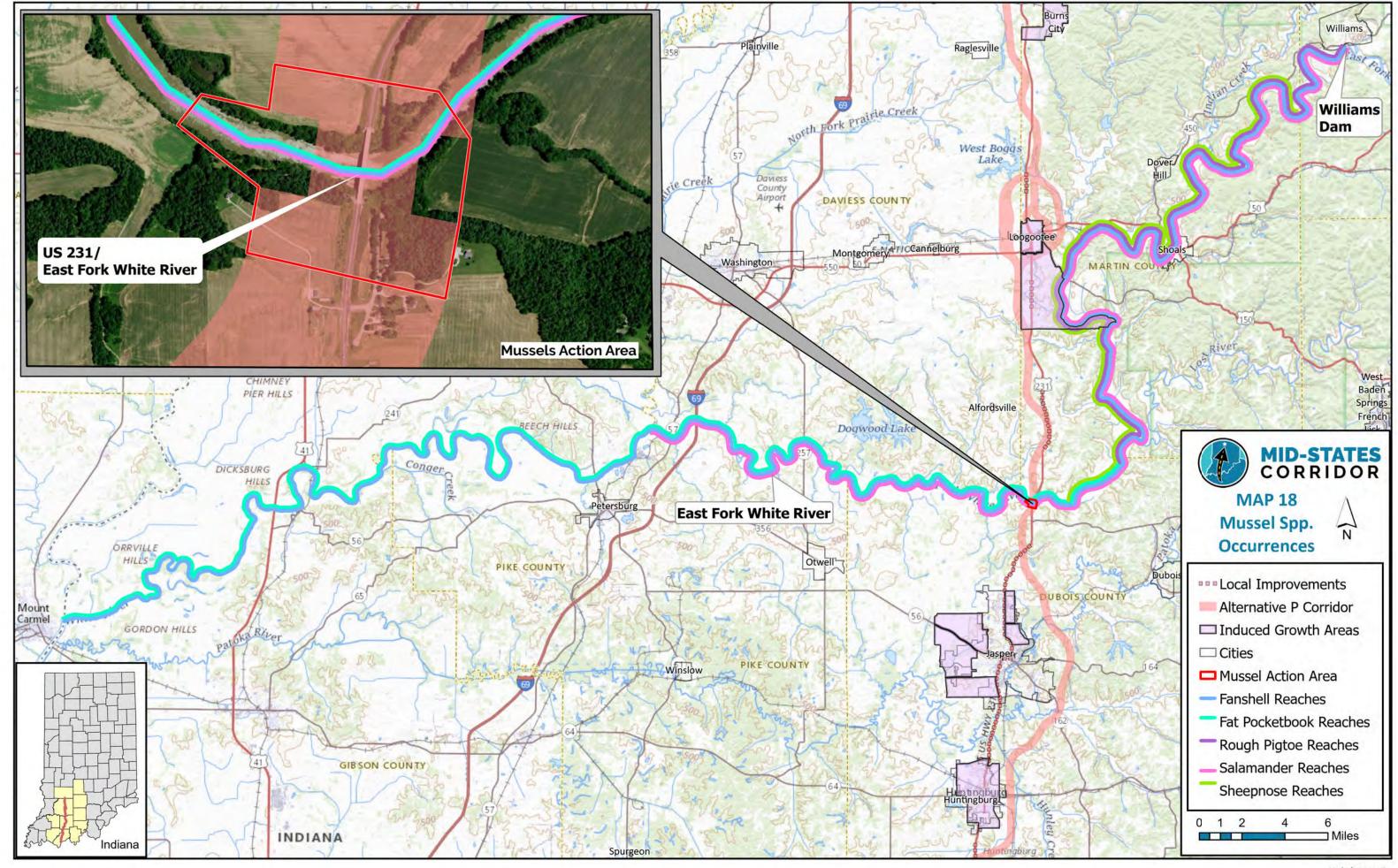
0.0%

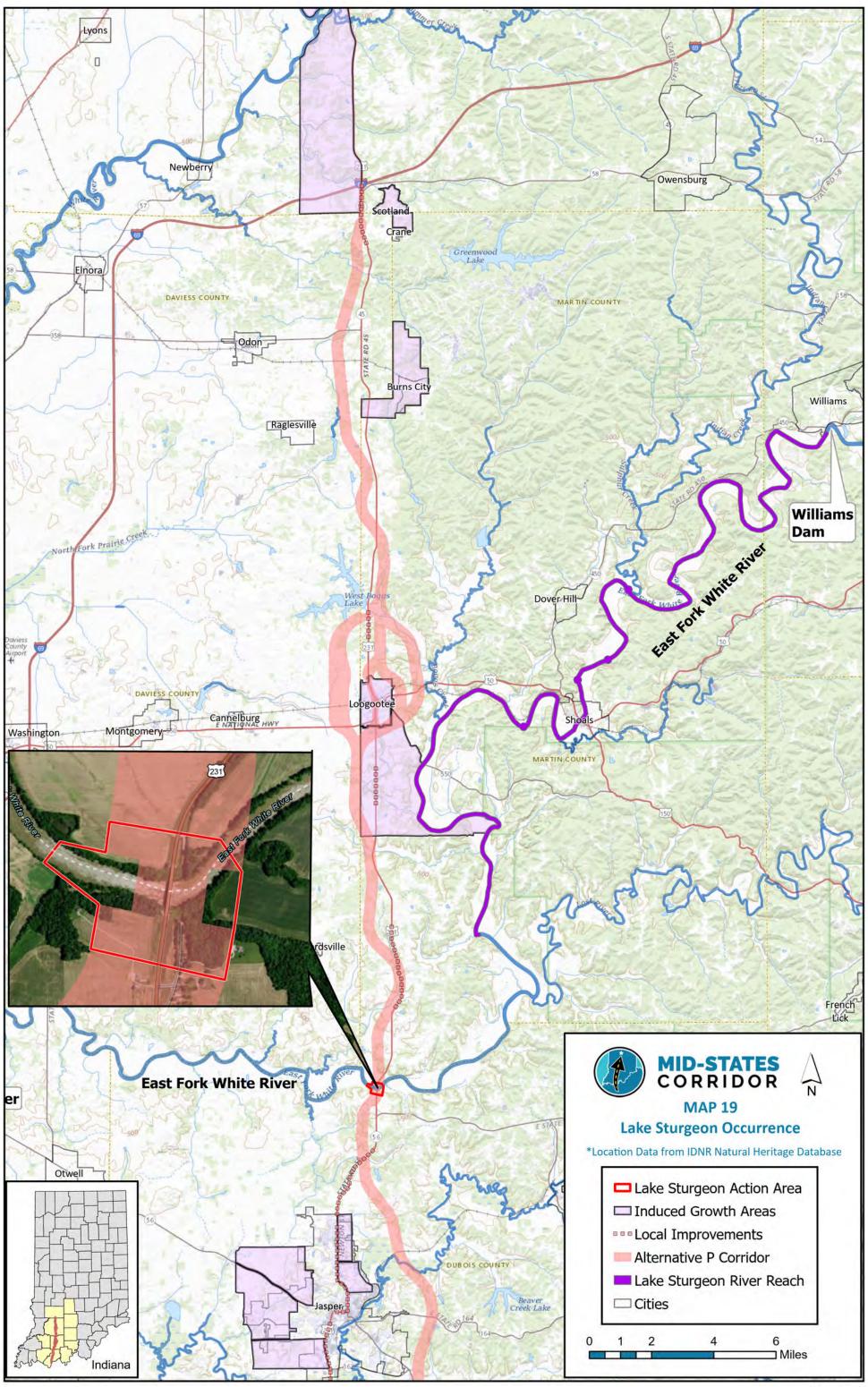
0.0%

0

0







# Appendix B Mid-States Corridor Pre-Consultation Agreement Tier 1 Section 7 Consultation FHWA, INDOT and USFWS





#### PRE-CONSULTATION AGREEMENT

#### Tier 1 Section 7 Consultation Between FHWA, INDOT & US Fish & Wildlife Service

#### 1) Project Background

The Mid-States Corridor Project is a proposed highway to provide an improved transportation link between SR 66 and I-69 to improve business and personal regional connectivity in Dubois County and the surrounding region. The project evaluated a 12-county region around Dubois County to consider potential alternatives and respective benefits and impacts associated with those potential routes. Due to the size of this study area and project, a Tiered NEPA evaluation process was implemented to determine a preferred route for this improvement. The preferred route defined by this process is identified as Alternative P and includes a new terrain corridor generally following the existing US 231 route through the central portion of the study area.

Five corridor Sections of Independent Utility (SIU) have been identified for subsequent Tier 2 Studies along this corridor and nine local improvements along existing US 231 are also included, each of which is also a SIU. The Tier 2 studies will define the facility type and specific right of way for the facility. For the Local Improvements, the Tier 2 studies (possibly CE level NEPA documents) will fully define the improvement (passing lane, turn lane, intersection improvement, etc.) and right of way needs. The overall schedule for full development of this corridor is currently not specifically defined pending programming of funds, but it is anticipated to extend over several years and INDOT programming cycles.

Based on these project considerations Section 7 Consultation is planned to be Tiered with a Tier 1 Biological Assessment and Biological Opinion conducted to address the entire corridor and subsequent Tier 2 Biological Assessments and Biological Opinions being prepared independently for each SIU. Also due to the overall project timing, candidate and proposed species will be addressed through conferencing during Tier 1 and Tier 2 to avoid future project delays if/when listing is formalized by USFWS.

#### 2) Species to be Considered

- a) Early coordination with USFWS identified the following species of concern:
  - i) Indiana bat (Myotis sodalis) Endangered
  - ii) Gray bat (Myotis grisescens) Endangered
  - iii) Northern long-eared bat (Myotis septentrionalis) Threatened
  - iv) Little brown bat (Myotis lucifugus) National Listing Workplan FY22
  - v) Tricolored bat (Perimyotis subflavus) Proposed
  - vi) Least tern (Sterna antillarum) Endangered
  - vii) Fanshell (Cyprogenia stegaria) Endangered
  - viii) Sheepnose (Plethobasus cyphyus) Endangered
  - ix) Rough pigtoe (Pleurobema plenum) Endangered
  - x) Fat pocketbook (Potamilus capax) Endangered
  - xi) Rabbitsfoot (Quadrula quadrula) Endangered



6200 Vogel Road Evansville, Indiana 47715

PHONE: 812.479.6200 •TOLL FREE: 800.423.7411

- xii) Lake sturgeon (Acipenser fulvescens) National Listing Workplan FY24
- xiii) Northern cavefish (Amblyopsis spelaea) National Listing Workplan FY23
- xiv) Hoosier cavefish (Amblyopsis hoosieri) National Listing Workplan FY23
- xv) Round hickorynut (Obovaria subrotunda) Proposed threatened
- xvi) Salamander mussel (Simpsonaias ambigua) National Listing Workplan FY22
- xvii) Monarch butterfly (Danaus plexippus) Candidate
- xviii) Bald eagle (Haliaeetus leuicocephalus) Delisted/Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act
- b) Eliminated Species: Four species noted in previous USFWS correspondence have been eliminated from concern due to either delisting or known regional ranges beyond the area potentially affected by preferred Alternative P.
  - i) Least tern Delisted
  - ii) Rabbitsfoot Endangered
  - iii) Round hickorynut Proposed threatened
  - iv) Northern cavefish/Hoosier cavefish National Listing Workplan FY23
- c) Listed Species
  - i) Indiana bat Endangered
  - ii) Gray bat Endangered
  - iii) Northern long-eared bat Threatened
  - iv) Fanshell Endangered
  - v) Sheepnose Endangered
  - vi) Rough pigtoe Endangered
  - vii) Fat pocketbook Endangered
- d) Candidate/Proposed Species
  - i) Monarch butterfly
  - ii) Tricolored bat
  - iii) Little brown bat
  - iv) Salamander mussel
  - v) Lake sturgeon
- e) Based on the extended programming schedule for the overall development of this corridor, currently identified candidate/proposed species will be included in the Biological Assessment for Conference coordination along with the Formal Consultation for the currently listed species. The Service anticipates developing a Conference Opinion for the species not yet listed that would be able to be transitioned to a formal Biological Opinion if/when the candidate/proposed species are listed as threatened or endangered.

#### 3) Definitions of Tier 1 Action Areas (bats)

- a) No Hibernacula have been identified; therefore, no Winter Action Area has been defined.
- b) Action Area Tier 1
  - i) A single all-encompassing Tier 1 potential Action Area will be based on the farthest-reaching stressor (construction noise), based on the corridor centerline.
  - ii) Induced growth areas identified will be added to the Action Area where they extend beyond the construction noise limit in Tier 1. These will be amended if needed during Tier 2.

#### 4) Analyses to Support Tier 1 Biological Opinion/Conference Opinion

- a) Assessment Methods
  - i) Bats: The Tier 1 BA will include a review/discussion of USFWS and IDNR capture and hibernacula records relative to the Alternative P corridor and an assessment of proximity to Priority caves. Additionally, the Tier 1 BA will identify multiple possible maternity colonies for each bat species along the corridor. Acreage/percentage of colonies within the corridor

and acreage/percentage of forest within the corridor and working alignment will be included in the general Tier 1 analysis. A general review of forest fragmentation using the working alignment will also be conducted. No field surveys are planned for Tier 1.

- (1) For possible maternity colony locations, the same centroid was used for all species (see attached maps).
  - (a) 2.5 mile radius Indiana bat, little brown bat, tricolored bat
  - (b) 1.5 mile radius Northern long-eared bat
- ii) Mussels: The assessment of potential impacts to mussels will be limited to a review of a previous substrate/unionid survey conducted at the East Fork White River and personal communications with Brant Fisher (IDNR). Mussel species will be evaluated if they have population potential within the East Fork White River reach crossed by Alternative P, which is designated to be adjacent to the existing US 231 bridge crossing. The species of concern to be evaluated include the eastern fanshell, fat pocketbook and salamander mussels. Mussels from the initial species list identified within the study area that will not be assessed due to no anticipated effect based on lack of existence in the specified reach of concern include the rough pigtoe and sheepnose mussels. No field surveys are planned for Tier 1.
- iii) Lake Sturgeon: The assessment of potential impacts to the lake sturgeon is limited to a literature review of IDNR annual reports of the species on the East Fork White River and personal communications with Brant Fisher (IDNR). No field surveys are planned for Tier 1.
- iv) Monarch butterfly: The Monarch butterfly is assumed to be present throughout the study area where pollinator habitat exists. Only general evaluation of the existence of monarch butterfly habitats within the corridor will occur.
- b) Anticipated effects determinations
  - i) Based on informal consultation to date along with initial records analysis Tier 1 determinations of effect based on assumed presence or probable absence within the action area and the anticipated impacts to the species are anticipated as follows:
    - (1) Biological Opinion
      - (a) Indiana bat Likely to adversely affect
      - (b) Northern long-eared bat Likely to adversely affect
      - (c) Fanshell Likely to adversely affect
      - (d) Fat pocketbook Likely to adversely affect
    - (2) Conference Opinion
      - (a) Tricolored bat Likely to adversely affect
      - (b) Little brown bat Likely to adversely affect
      - (c) Salamander mussel Likely to adversely affect
      - (d) Monarch butterfly Likely to adversely affect
    - (3) The following species area anticipated to receive a Tier 1 determination of May affect, not likely to adversely affect:
      - (a) Gray bat
      - (b) Sheepnose
      - (c) Rough pigtoe
      - (d) Lake sturgeon

#### 5) Tier 2 Bat Surveys

a) Role/timing of mist-netting surveys

Mist net surveys will be conducted during Tier 2 prior to the Tier 2 formal consultation on a Section by Section (SIU) basis. Tier 2 mist netting will follow the current active USFWS protocol

- in terms of level of effort (LOE) for the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat and would be seasonally constricted to May 15 through August 15.
- a) Role of acoustic surveys Acoustics may be used as a screening measure to determine the best locations where mist netting would be proposed for the formal presence/absence survey.
- b) Consultation with USFWS regarding survey locations (not entire linear project) Survey locations will be proposed to the USFWS throughout the project corridor where suitable habitat exists using the protocol guidelines for determining the minimum number of net nights required for a valid survey. For linear projects involving the northern long-eared bat the current minimum LOE is 4 net nights per km. Since the NLEB has a higher LOE, this species will drive the number of net nights unless the guidance changes.
- c) Surveys would be used to identify maternity colonies. Any maternity colonies that are identified would receive additional analysis. The action area would not be modified or dictated by the results of the survey effort.

#### 6) Tier 2 Mussel Surveys

- a) Prior to Tier 2 formal consultation, mussel presence/absence surveys will be conducted in accordance with the IDNR guidelines and the Allegheny protocol under acceptable weather and river stage conditions during the summer.
- b) Mussel bed avoidance will be prioritized during Tier 2 development. Any mussel beds that cannot be avoided through the Tier 2 development will be coordinated for relocation during the Tier 2 consultation (see Anticipated Mitigation Mussel Species for mussel relocation efforts).

#### 7) Treatment of Local Improvements

- a) These relatively minor projects would only be relevant for the bats and the monarch butterfly. No other species considered as part of the Mid-States Corridor project would have potential impact from these identified projects.
- b) Local Improvements may advance as individual projects or small groups. Each Local Improvement is an independent utility project for subsequent Tier 2 development. Based on the scope and nature of the Local Improvements, the extent of impacts will be evaluated through IPaC to determine if it qualifies for the Range-wide Programmatic Consultation and what, if any, compensation through the ILF is warranted. Additional informal consultation as appropriate will be conducted to fully evaluate all potential impacts and any other consultation needs for these projects.

#### 8) Anticipated Mitigation

- a) Bat species Forest Impacts related to bat species will prioritize use of 1. In-Lieu Fee (ILF) Programs; 2. Habitat Banks; and 3. Permittee-Responsible Mitigation (PRM) in that order of priority. Permittee Responsible Mitigation would only be targeted based on a particular value as defined during Tier 2 consultation with an anticipation of increased credit value. Mitigation for suitable non-wetland forest habitat will be completed at a 3:1 ratio for areas beyond 300 feet of existing paved roads. Mitigation for suitable non-wetland forest habitat within 300 feet of existing paved roads will be completed at a 1.5:1 ratio. This will be addressed for all suitable habitat impacts including associated utility relocations and borrow/fill/staging areas.
  - i) Mitigation would be combined for all bat species being considered and listed at the time of the Tier 2 Consultation. This would include "stacking" of credits for ILF mitigation and would use fee schedules in place at the time of the Tier 2 Consultation to address the combined mitigation requirements. If Permittee-Responsible Mitigation is utilized, habitat

- focus will address all species listed at the time of the Tier 2 Consultation and will address all pertinent habitats in site selection and mitigation elements through coordination with USFWS.
- ii) Mitigation will occur for direct forest impacts as determined during Tier 2 based on actual right of way impacts.
- iii) Wetland impacts related to bat species will be addressed by wetland mitigation under CWA/Section 404 permitting.
- b) Mussel species A mussel harvest/relocation survey will be conducted prior to bridge construction. This effort will be conducted for listed species based on the results of the Tier 2 presence/absence survey. In the unlikely event that neither state nor federal species are identified during the presence/absence phase, additional coordination to determine the necessity of additional survey and/or harvest/relocation efforts would be conducted during Tier 2 Consultation.
  - i) If federal/state mussels are identified in the Tier 2 presence/absence surveys, the harvest/relocation avoidance/minimization effort will be conducted the summer prior to planned bridge construction initiation.
  - ii) Follow-up surveys will be conducted post-construction at the relocation site to monitor success of the relocation effort.
  - iii) The potential remains for mitigation to occur through the ILF program under development with IDEM and/or any broader ILF programs that may be implemented by USFWS in place at the time of the Tier 2 Consultation. If utilized, this would be in addition to harvest/relocation efforts for any impacted mussel beds.
- c) Lake sturgeon
  - For the purposes of the Tier 1 BA, we acknowledge that the lake sturgeon does on occasion venture as far downstream as the US 231 bridge and beyond; however, it is more often found upstream. Based on this, maintaining adequate fish passage and flow during bridge construction, along with removal of all obstacles post-construction will be addressed in the bridge construction specifications. Specific measures to address and ensure these elements will be developed during Tier 2.
- d) Monarch butterfly Pollinator habitat areas will be developed at select locations along the corridor. These will be coordinated during Tier 2 consultation.
- e) Measures to avoid and minimize take
  - i) Bats: Seasonal tree clearing AMMs will be implemented for all habitat impacts including associated utility relocations and borrow/fill/staging areas.
  - ii) Mussels: Bridge pier location planning and construction impact coordination will be conducted during Tier 2 Design to minimize impacts and avoid mussel beds where possible.
  - iii) Monarch: Additional AMMs including seasonal brush/vegetation removal, limited pesticide use, reduced/seasonal mowing, weed species management, etc. will be discussed and developed during Tier 2.

#### Agreed to for content and approach.

#### FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION



#### UNITED STATES FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE

By:	X				
	Patrice Ashfield				
	Acting Field Supervisor				

#### INDIANA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION



## Appendix C USFWS Responses





## United States Department of the Interior Fish and Wildlife Service



Indiana Field Office (ES) 620 South Walker Street Bloomington, IN 47403-2121 Phone: (812) 334-4261 Fax: (812) 334-4273

September 10, 2019

Mr. Jason Dupont Lochmueller Group, Inc. 6200 Vogel Road Evansville, Indiana 47715

Project: Mid-States Corridor in Southern Indiana, Des. No. 1801941

Dear Mr. Dupont:

This responds to your letter dated August 5, 2019 requesting U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) comments on the aforementioned project. The Service has also received a copy of the Draft Purpose and Need Statement and attended an agency scoping meeting on August 20, 2019 to further discuss the project.

These comments have been prepared under the authority of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. 661 et. seq.) and are consistent with the intent of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Mitigation Policy.

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) in cooperation with the Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) and the Mid-States Corridor Regional Development Authority (RDA) are evaluating several potential routes in southern Indiana to provide new and improved transportation facilities beginning from the Ohio River at Rockport (Spencer County) and continuing north to connect with either I-69 or State Road (SR) 37. Roadway facility types considered may range from "Super-Two" type roads to four-lane roads with different levels of access control (Super-Two type roads include periodic passing lanes in alternating directions on two-lane rural roadways).

The purpose of the project is to provide better access to southern Indiana populations and manufacturing centers, including better connections to existing multimodal centers (air, river barge and rail connections). It also is intended to improve regional traffic safety in southern Indiana and support economic development in southern Indiana.

INDOT is developing this as a tiered project and has initiated development of a Tier 1 Environmental Impact Statement (EIS), which is intended to culminate in an EIS and Record of Decision (ROD). Preliminarily, alternatives have been developed into study bands which focus on resources over an approximately two-mile wide area. As these are further studied, refined

corridors approximately 2,000 feet wide will be developed within the study bands. Finally, a working alignment will be developed within each corridor to estimate impacts and preliminary construction and engineering costs.

Multiple alternatives are being considered and all alternatives will include existing US 231 beginning at Rockport and continuing to I-64 north of Dale; this stretch has already be improved in recent years. Alternatives will have either an eastern or western bypass around the cities of Huntingburg and Jasper. North of Jasper there will be multiple alternatives using existing facilities, new terrain construction, or a combination of both. The total length of the proposed corridors will vary between approximately 55 and 120 miles.

The Study Area includes 12 counties and encompasses 4,780 square miles of southern Indiana (Monroe, Greene, Daviess, Lawrence, Martin, Pike, Dubois, Orange, Warrick, Spencer, Perry, and Crawford counties). The area is comprised primarily of agricultural and forested land, although urban lands make-up a minor portion of the overall landscape.

#### AREA RESOURCES

#### Karst

The proposed project includes a large area with karst topography which contains numerous sinkholes, caves, springs, sinking streams, etc. Construction in areas such as this can be difficult and costly, both financially and to the environment. Excavation which intersects karst features or rerouting of drainage can drastically alter underground water and air flow patterns, resulting in significant adverse impacts to cave ecosystems and destabilization of surface soils. Drainage containing contaminants from construction sites, highway ditches, or other sources can also have substantial impacts. Since karst groundwater systems receive very little filtering by soil percolation, subsurface water quality is very sensitive to pollutants in surface runoff.

The Lost River watershed is located in the karst region and is crossed by at least one of the proposed alternatives. The Lost River is one of the largest sinking streams in the country. The watershed is over 200 square miles and begins like a typical river in western Washington County. As the stream winds its way into Orange County, the water begins to sink into swallow holes in the river bed. Eventually, it entirely disappears into a large underground system of water-carved passages and caves, leaving over 20 miles of dry river bed above ground before reemerging near Orangeville (Grubbs, S.). The Wesley Chapel Gulf, part of the Lost River system, was named a National Natural Landmark in 1972.

As a result of the karst topography, unique subterranean fauna are known to occur in this area. These ecosystems are often fragile and easily susceptible to disturbance. Various obligatory cave species have been found in this region of the state including beetles, spiders, isopods, crayfish and salamanders. One such species is the newly described Hoosier cavefish (*Amblyopsis hoosieri*). This species is found in southern Indiana and was recently distinguished taxonomically from the northern cavefish (*Amblyopsis spelaea*) based on genetic, morphological, and geographic evidence. The type locale is found at Spring Mill State Park. There are also numerous records for this species along the area where the Crawford Uplands and the Mitchell

Plain Natural Regions meet, including portions of Lawrence, Orange, Crawford, and Martin Counties.

In 2011, after being petitioned to list the northern cavefish (*Amblyopsis spelaea*) as threatened or endangered, the Service determined that listing may be warranted. As a result, the Service has planned to conduct a status assessment and make a decision on whether or not to list the northern cavefish by 2022. Since the taxonomic split between the Hoosier cavefish and the northern cavefish in 2014, it is unclear what the Service's options are for adding the Hoosier cavefish to its listing plan. Currently, the Hoosier cavefish has no federal status although it is listed as endangered by the State of Indiana. If the Hoosier cavefish were to be added to the Service's listing plan, additional consultation may be needed for alternatives located near Hoosier cavefish habitat (alternatives east of existing US 231).

There have been previous karst and roadway issues in this part of the state, including a sinkhole opening along SR 37 near Mitchell in the mid 90's, as well as a couple of failures along a recently constructed road near the French Lick Airport in Orange County. Alternatives proposed in this part of the study area will need to have karst features identified and avoidance and minimization measures developed to reduce impacts. Impacts will be mitigated in accordance with our Memorandum of Agreement with the Indiana Department of Transportation.

#### Threatened and Endangered Species

The proposed project is within the range of the following federally endangered and threatened species:

Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) (E) gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*) (E) northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) (T) least tern (*Sterna antillarum*) (E) sheepnose mussel (*Plethobasus cyphyus*) fanshell mussel (*Cyprogenia stegaria*) (E) rabbitsfoot mussel (*Quadrula quadrula*) (E) rough pigtoe mussel (*Pleurobema plenum*) (E) Indiana bat Critical Habitat

Indiana bats hibernate in caves then disperse to reproduce and forage in relatively undisturbed forested areas associated with water resources during spring and summer. Recent research has shown that they will inhabit fragmented landscapes with adequate forest for roosting and foraging. Young are raised in nursery colony roosts in trees, typically near drainageways in undeveloped areas. Like all other bat species in Indiana, the Indiana bat diet consists exclusively of insects. There are numerous records of the Indiana bat in the project area and suitable summer and winter habitat throughout the region.

Northern long-eared bats (NLEB) typically roost singly or in colonies in cavities, underneath bark, crevices, or hollows of both live and dead trees (snags) (typically ≥3 inches dbh) in forest areas. Males and non-reproductive females may also roost in cooler places, like caves and mines. The NLEB appears opportunistic in selecting roosts, using tree species based on presence of cavities or crevices or presence of peeling bark. It has also been occasionally found roosting in structures like barns and sheds (particularly when suitable tree roosts are unavailable). They forage for insects in upland and lowland woodlots and tree lined corridors. During the winter,

NLEBs predominately hibernate in caves and abandoned mine portals. There are many NLEB capture, hibernacula, and roost records in the 12-county project area although the number of NLEBs appears to be decreasing since the emergence of the disease White-nose Syndrome.

There are multiple Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat hibernacula in the northeast portion of the study region, including a Priority 1 and Priority 2 cave. The majority of these are found in Monroe, Greene, Martin, Lawrence, and Orange Counties. The Crane Naval Surface Warfare Center has been previously mist-netted for bats and contains numerous capture records for Indiana and northern long-eared bats, as well as multiple roosts for both species. Along with multiple years of mist-net survey data from the I-69 studies, we understand the forested areas of this part of the state to support multiple colonies of Indiana and northern long-eared bats. There is also at least one mine with a record of northern long-eared bat use on the western side of the study area, near Petersburg.

Gray bats inhabit caves year-around and migrate between winter hibernation caves and summer maternity cave roosts for reproduction and foraging. Preferred foraging habitat is along wooded stream corridors and the forage base often includes a high proportion of aquatic insects. There are some foraging records for the gray bat in Spencer and Perry Counties and multiple acoustic records associated with I-69 summer surveys. There are also a couple of historical records of the gray bat in caves near the Towns of Bedford and Mitchell in Lawrence County.

Based on the abundance of forest and caves and previous records in the project area, surveys to determine impacts to threatened and endangered bats will likely be necessary. These surveys will help to determine applicable avoidance and minimization measures, as well as the need for habitat mitigation.

The interior least tern (*Sterna antillarum*) is the smallest tern found in North America. Least terns nest on barren to sparsely vegetated sandbars along rivers, sand and gravel pits, lake and reservoir shorelines, and occasionally gravel rooftops. They hover over and dive into standing or flowing water to catch small fish. There are recent records of the federally endangered least tern at the southern termini of the project near the Rockport Power Plant and east of the Town of Grandview. There are also records at a state property in Greene County. Depending on the scope of work in these area, additional coordination may be needed for this species.

Multiple mussel species are known to occur in the study area, primarily in the East Fork White River and Ohio River. The rabbitsfoot mussel is a medium to large mussel, elongate and rectangular in shape. Rabbitsfoot is primarily an inhabitant of small to medium sized streams and some larger rivers. It usually occurs in shallow water areas along the bank and adjacent runs and shoals with reduced water velocity. Specimens also may occupy deep water runs, having been reported in 2.7 to 3.7 m (9 to 12 feet) of water. Bottom substrates generally include gravel and sand. There are records for the rabbitsfoot in the Ohio River, in southeastern Spencer County.

The fat pocketbook mussel is a large mussel that prefers sand, mud, and fine gravel bottoms of large rivers. It buries itself in these substrates in water ranging in depth from a few inches to eight feet, with only the edge of its shell and its feeding siphons exposed. Reproduction requires

a stable, undisturbed habitat and a sufficient population of fish hosts to complete the mussel's larval development. There are multiple records for the fat pocketbook in the East Fork White River, including within and near two of the western proposed alternatives. Impoundments and dredging for navigation, substrate disturbance, and irrigation and flood control have altered or destroyed much of this mussel's habitat.

The fanshell mussel is a medium-sized shell, seldom exceeding 3.2 inches in length and found in medium to large rivers. It buries itself in sand or gravel in deep water of moderate current, with only the edge of its shell and its feeding siphons exposed. Reproduction requires a stable, undisturbed habitat and a sufficient population of fish hosts to complete the mussel's larval development. The fanshell mussel is considered to be extant in the East Fork White River throughout the entire project area, with numerous records particularly in Lawrence, Martin, and Dubois Counties.

The rough pigtoe is a medium sized mussel 3 to 4 inches in length with an inflated, triangular shaped shell. Shell color ranges from dark to yellowish brown. Light green rays may be present on the shell of younger individuals. This species is endemic to the Ohio River system and is found in stable substrates composed of a mixture of relatively firm and clean gravel, sand, and silt. There are records of the rough pigtoe in the East Fork White River upstream of US 231 to Williams Dam.

Finally, the sheepnose mussel occurs in the project area in the East Fork White River in Lawrence and Martin Counties, as well as multiple locations in the Ohio River, including near the US 231 bridge at Rockport. The sheepnose is a medium-sized mussel that grows to about 5 inches in length. It lives in larger rivers and streams where it is usually found in shallow areas with moderate to swift currents flowing over coarse sand and gravel.

Mussel surveys may be required to determine presence or absence of the species described above, depending on the preferred alternative selected. Avoidance and minimization measures, along with mitigation, may be warranted based on project specifics.

This endangered species information is provided for technical assistance only, and does not fulfill the requirements of Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. Depending on the alignment selected, various studies may be necessary to determine impacts to threatened and endangered species. Specific avoidance and minimization measures for threatened and endangered species will be developed based on survey results and ongoing consultation.

#### Other Natural Resources

In addition to mussels, large rivers such as the East Fork White River, Ohio River, and the Patoka River, provide habitat for numerous other species, including fish, reptiles, amphibians and birds. Bald eagle populations have continued to increase in recent years and are often found along large rivers and reservoirs. There are over 50 known nesting records for the bald eagle in the project area (many of them along the East Fork White River). Coordination under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act may be necessary. Additional information on bald eagles and permitting requirements can be found at: <a href="https://www.fws.gov/midwest/eagle/">https://www.fws.gov/midwest/eagle/</a>.

Lake Sturgeon (*Acipenser fulvescens*) are another rare species known to occur in this part of the state. They are slow-growing, long lived fish that can reach lengths of greater than 2m. Lake sturgeon were once widely distributed in the Ohio River basin; however, it is believed that the only extant Ohio River watershed population is found in the East Fork White River, including the project study area (Drauch 2008).

Recently (August 14, 2019), the Service released a 90-day finding on a petition to list U.S. populations of lake sturgeon. The Service found that the petition presented substantial scientific or commercial information indicating that the petitioned action may be warranted for the lake sturgeon due to potential threats associated with dams and hydroelectric facilities, dredging and channelization, contaminants, habitat fragmentation, the species' life-history characteristics, and invasive species. The petition also presented substantial information that the existing regulatory mechanisms may be inadequate to address impacts of these threats. The next step will be for the Service to add the lake sturgeon to its listing plan and then complete a status assessment. Once that is completed, the Service will issue 12-month finding on whether or not listing is warranted. Depending on which alternatives are selected, and the results of the 12 month finding, Section 7 consultation on lake sturgeon may be necessary.

Besides being habitat for numerous species, several of the rivers in the study area also have special designations within the state. Portions of the Patoka River, East Fork White River, and the Lost River have been included on the Natural Resource Commission's (NRC) list of Outstanding Rivers and/or have been listed on the National Park Service's Nationwide Rivers Inventory (NRI). Rivers on the NRC's list are known to have particular environmental or aesthetic interest. In order to be listed on the NRI, a river must be free-flowing and possess one or more Outstandingly Remarkable Values (ORVs) related to natural, cultural, and recreational resources.

The study area contains multiple parks and public lands including the Glendale Fish and Wildlife Area and the Hoosier National Forest. Less known areas include the Buffalo Flats and Wenning-Sheritt Seep Springs Nature Preserves. The Buffalo Flats Nature Preserve is located northeast of Jasper along Kellerville Road and is a high-quality forested wetland located in the Patoka River floodplain. This nature preserve provides substantial wildlife habitat and wildlife travel corridors. The area is owned and managed by the Indiana Department of Natural Resource's Division of Nature Preserves. The preserve is the only known Indiana site for the Western Cottonmouth, one of two endangered snakes residing in Indiana. The other state-listed snake, the copperbelly water snake, has also been documented at Buffalo Flats Nature Preserve.

The Wenning-Sheritt Seep Springs Nature Preserve northwest of Jasper contains high-quality, wet-mesic floodplain forest, upland forest, and marsh and acid seep communities. This area is owned and managed by The Nature Conservancy.

Section 4(f) of the Transportation Act of 1966 requires that land from a publicly owned park, recreation area or wildlife or waterfowl refuge or any significant public or private historical site shall not be used by the Federal Highway Administration for highway right-of-way unless a determination is made that there is no feasible and prudent alternative to the use of land from

such property. Furthermore, the proposed action must include all possible planning to minimize harm to the property which results from such use. A Section 4(f) determination concerning project impacts may be required as part of the environmental review process if federal funds are utilized.

Section 6 (f) (3) of the Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF) Act provides that property acquired or developed with grants from the LWCF shall not be converted to other than public outdoor recreation uses without the prior approval of the Secretary of the Interior. This program is administered by the National Park Service. Any such lands that are converted must be replaced with lands of equivalent usefulness and location. A determination may be necessary concerning whether any lands using LWCF monies will be converted by the proposed project.

In addition, there are several I-69 mitigation properties located within the study boundary that should be given consideration during project planning.

#### DRAFT PURPOSE AND NEED STATEMENT

The Service was provided a copy of the Draft Purpose and Need Statement for the Mid-States Corridor Project on August 13, 2019 and attended an agency meeting on August 20 to further discuss the project and the Draft Purpose and Need Statement. The Purpose and Need Statement was developed to set the stage for consideration of different alternatives developed to address the specific transportation problem(s).

The Draft Purpose and Need Statement mentions several previous studies that support the need for a major north-south corridor in southern Indiana. We are aware of a previous project that was proposed in the region along US 231 from I-64 to SR 56 at Haysville. The Draft EIS for the project (and 2011 Supplemental Draft EIS) was eventually withdrawn in 2014. The Federal Register Notice indicated that "Due to a reevaluation of the traffic information, the project is no longer warranted and the Notice of Intent is rescinded". Further clarification as to what has changed such that another project is warranted should be included in the supporting evidence of the Purpose and Need Statement.

Also, it is unclear how the I-69 project (including the new Ohio River Crossing at Evansville and Section 6, which is yet to be constructed) fits into these various analyses and future analyses. The newly constructed I69 corridor is approximately only 20 miles west of most of the proposed Mid-States Corridor alternatives and parallels much of the newly proposed corridor. The need for a new limited access facility in such close proximity to I69 is not clear. We recommend that safety, traffic, and economic effects from the completion of I69 be evaluated and more thoroughly discussed in the Purpose and Need Statement.

Based on the resource information discussed above, the Service does not support any of the alternatives that branch in an easterly direction from the US 231 mainline. The topography, forests and karst resources in this area are unique and support sensitive ecosystems that should be avoided. Furthermore, we recommend that new terrain alternatives be avoided to reduce impacts to natural resources and farmland, avoid habitat fragmentation, and minimize new stream and river crossings.

Wetland and stream impacts may require permits from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, the Indiana Department of Environmental Management's Water Quality Certification program and the Indiana Department of Natural Resources. Wetland impacts should be avoided, and any unavoidable impacts should be compensated for in accordance with the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers mitigation guidelines.

We appreciate the opportunity to coordinate early in the process to help reduce impacts to natural resources and look forward to reviewing additional project details once those are available. We also accept the FHWA's invitation to be a Cooperating Agency for the project. If you have any questions or need more information, please feel free to contact Robin McWilliams Munson of my staff at Robin\_McWilliams@fws.gov or 812-334-4261 x. 207. Robin will be the point of contact for the project.

Sincerely,

Scott Pruitt Field Supervisor

Cc: (via email)

Michelle Allen, Federal Highway Administration, Indianapolis, IN Laura Hilden, INDOT, Indianapolis, IN Matt Buffington, IDNR, Indianapolis, IN Virginia Lasweski, USEPA, Chicago, IL Deborah Snyder, USCOE, Indianapolis, IN Randy Braun, IDEM, Indianapolis, IN

#### References

Drauch, Andrea, B. Fisher, E. Latch, J. Fike, and O. Rhodes. 2008. Evaluation of a remnant lake sturgeon population's utility as a source for reintroductions in the Ohio River System. Conservation Genetics. 9. 1195-1209. DOI 10.1007/s10592-007-9441-9.

Grubbs, Steve. Working with The Nature Conservancy. *U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service*. Retrieved September 2019.

https://www.fs.usda.gov/detail/hoosier/specialplaces/?cid=fsbdev3 017569

## United States Department of the Interior Fish and Wildlife Service



ush and whome Service

Indiana Field Office (ES) 620 South Walker Street Bloomington, IN 47403-2121 Phone: (812) 334-4261 Fax: (812) 334-4273 FISH & WILDLIFE SERVICE

March 23, 2020

Mr. Jason Dupont Lochmueller Group, Inc. 6200 Vogel Road Evansville, Indiana 47715

Dear Mr. Dupont:

These comments have been prepared in accordance with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended. Our comments are consistent with the intent of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Mitigation Policy.

The Service has recently reviewed the Tier 1 Environmental Impact Study - Screening of Alternatives Report (Screening Report) for the Mid-States Corridor Project. We also were able to take part in the agency meeting on March 3<sup>rd</sup> as well as participate in the March 4<sup>th</sup> auto tour of the project area to see first-hand many of the alignment variations and options. The project begins along existing US 231 in Spencer County at Rockport, IN and continues north to eventually connect to I-69 via several proposed alignments.

The Screening Report initially screened twenty-eight preliminary alternatives on ten routes. From there, ten preliminary alternatives on five routes were developed and those routes have been carried forward for detailed study.

The routes were grouped into three geographic families: Northwest, North Central, and Northeast. Cost, performance, and impacts were used to screen among alternatives within the same family. Facility types considered included freeway, expressway, and Super-2.

The Screening Report has recommended the following alternatives for further analysis in the Tier 1 Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS):

#### Northwest:

Alternative B (Expressway only)
Alternative C (Expressway and Freeway)

#### Northcentral:

Alternative P (Expressway, Freeway, and Super 2)

#### Northeast:

Alternative M (Expressway, Freeway, and Super 2) Alternative O (Expressway only)

According to the information presented in the Screening Report, the Northwest Family has the fewest forest, stream, floodplain and karst impacts. This alternative also is likely to be the least expensive to construct (per comments made at the agency meeting). Conversely, the Northeast Family of alternatives appears to have the highest number of environmental impacts and be the most expensive. Impacts to forests are estimated to be between 1,369 and 1,998 acres, wetlands between 35 and 50 acres, and acres of karst features from 152 to 482. In addition, stream impacts are expected to be between 74,335 and 104,523 linear feet and floodplain impacts between 175 and 464 acres. Some of these amounts are over three times the impacts of the Northwest Family.

Due to the significantly higher amount of impacts from construction of the Northeast alternatives, the Service recommends that those routes (M and O) be eliminated from further consideration. The topography, forests and karst resources in this area are unique and support sensitive ecosystems, including federally threatened and endangered species, and should be avoided.

Furthermore, during the auto tour it was obvious that flooding and topography was more significant along the eastern side of the Cities of Huntingburg and Jasper. We recommend that each alternative that moves forward include an analysis of a western bypass around these two cities.

#### **Threatened and Endangered Species**

One of the key resources evaluated in the Screening Report for the preliminary alternatives is threatened and endangered species. The Service has been coordinating with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) in Indiana, as well as with the Indiana Department of Transportation (INDOT) on federally listed species within the project area. The following comments pertain to Section 2.4.9 of the Screening Report.

The Service provided a species list for the project area, including specific information on each species, in our letter to Jason Dupont of Lochmueller Group dated September 10, 2019; that list is still valid and is accurately reflected in the Screening Report. In addition to currently listed species, there are several local species that are in varying stages of the Endangered Species Act listing process. The Service has developed a National Listing Workplan<sup>1</sup> to help address the potential listing of these and other species over the next five years. The following species, (including the year they are to be evaluated), are included in the National Listing Workplan and may potentially be found within the project area:

Round hickorynut (Obovaria subrotunda), Fiscal Year 2020

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A species' inclusion in this workplan does not mean it is going to be listed as endangered or threatened under the ESA. That determination would be made following a rigorous scientific assessment of the species status. See <a href="https://www.fws.gov/endangered/what-we-do/listing-workplan.html">https://www.fws.gov/endangered/what-we-do/listing-workplan.html</a>

Salamander mussel (Simjpsonaias ambigua), Fiscal Year 2022 Little brown bat (Myotis lucifugus), Fiscal Year 2023 Tri-colored bat (Perimyotis subflavus), Fiscal Year 2021

The Screening Report indicates that the tubercled blossom mussel, a federally endangered species, occurs in the project area (page 28). The Service does not consider the tubercled blossom mussel to be extant in Indiana and does not include it on our state species list. The State of Indiana has also removed it from their list. In addition, on page 29, the report mentions the copperbelly watersnake (*Nerodia erythrogaster neglecta*) as being a federally listed species in the area; however, only the northern population (found in three counties in northeast Indiana) is federally listed.

Lake sturgeon (*Acipenser fulvescens*) is a rare species known to occur in the project area. It is listed as Endangered by the State of Indiana. The Lake sturgeon population found in the East Fork of the White River is the last reproducing population of the Ohio River strain known to exist within the Ohio River Watershed. Although it is not currently on the National Listing Workplan, on August 14, 2019, the Service released a 90-day finding on a petition to list U.S. populations of lake sturgeon. The Service found that the petition presented substantial scientific or commercial information indicating that the petitioned action may be warranted for the lake sturgeon due to potential threats associated with dams and hydroelectric facilities, dredging and channelization, contaminants, habitat fragmentation, the species' life-history characteristics, and invasive species. The Service is expected to make a 12 month finding on whether or not to list the species as threatened or endangered in the near future.

In summary, due to the significantly higher amount of impacts from construction of the Northeast alternatives to unique and sensitive ecosystems, along with the potential for significantly greater impacts to State and Federal listed species, the Service recommends that routes (M and O) be eliminated from further consideration.

We appreciate the opportunity to coordinate early in the process to help reduce impacts to natural resources and look forward to reviewing additional project details once those are available. If you have any questions or need more information, please feel free to contact Robin McWilliams Munson of my staff at Robin\_McWilliams@fws.gov or 812-334-4261 x. 207.

Sincerely,

Scott Pruitt Field Supervisor

cc (via email):

Kari Carmany-George, FHWA, Indianapolis, IN
Michelle Allen, FHWA, Indianapolis, IN
Kyanna Moon, INDOT, Indianapolis, IN
Virginia Laszewski, EPA, Chicago, IL
Matt Buffington, IDNR, Indianapolis, IN
Deb Snyder, COE, Indianapolis, IN
Michelle Paduani, US Forest Service, Hoosier National Forest, Tell City, IN
Randy Braun, IDEM, Indianapolis, IN



## United States Department of the Interior Fish and Wildlife Service



Indiana Field Office (ES) 620 South Walker Street Bloomington, IN 47403-2121 Phone: (812) 334-4261 Fax: (812) 334-4273

June 29, 2021

Mr. Jason Dupont Lochmueller Group 6200 Vogel Road Evansville, IN 47715

RE: Mid-States Corridor Project (Des. No. 1801941) updated T&E species list

Dear Mr. Dupont,

This responds to your letter dated June 10, 2021, requesting an updated species list for the Mid-States Corridor project in southern Indiana. These comments have been prepared in accordance with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended. Our comments are consistent with the intent of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Mitigation Policy.

The Service has provided threatened and endangered species information for the Mid-States project on two previous occasions, the latest in a March 23, 2020 letter to Mr. Jason Dupont. Since that time, additional species and project information has become available, resulting in the recent request for an updated list. Furthermore, the National Listing Workplan was recently updated in January 2021 (https://www.fws.gov/endangered/esa-library/pdf/National-Listing-Workplan-FY21-FY25.pdf); the most current workplan dates are included where applicable.

The proposed project is currently comprised of five potential alternative alignments: B, C, M, P and O. The Service is providing this updated list of species based on each alignment corridor. In the case of the aquatic species, some alignments are only adjacent to or near the species' habitat, as opposed to directly crossing it; this is indicated below. This list will be addressed in the Tier 1 Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and will help facilitate the evaluation of alternatives in the EIS relative to potential impacts to threatened and endangered species. Further in-depth analysis of species' impacts will be addressed in the Tier 1 Biological Assessment based on the preferred alignment. Following is a list of species potentially affected by each alignment.

#### Alternative B:

- Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) federally endangered
- Gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*) federally endangered

- Northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septenrionalis*) currently federally threatened; status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Tri-colored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Fanshell mussel (*Cyprogenia stegaria*) federally endangered
- Fat pocketbook mussel (*Potamilus capax*) federally endangered
- Bald Eagle (Haliaeetus leucocephalus) federally delisted; protected under Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act
- Monarch (*Danaus plexippus*) candidate species. Listing was warranted but precluded due to other priority listing actions. Species will be reviewed each year and is included on the National Listing Workplan for listing in FY24.

#### **Alternative C:**

- Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) federally endangered
- Gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*) federally endangered
- Northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septenrionalis*) currently federally threatened; status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Tri-colored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Fanshell mussel (*Cyprogenia stegaria*) federally endangered
- Fat pocketbook mussel (*Potamilus capax*) federally endangered
- Bald Eagle (Haliaeetus leucocephalus) federally delisted; protected under Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act
- Monarch (*Danaus plexippus*) candidate species; listing warranted but precluded due to other priority listing actions; species will be reviewed each year and is included on the National Listing Workplan for listing in FY24

#### **Alternative M:**

- Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) federally endangered
- Gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*) federally endangered
- Northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septenrionalis*) currently federally threatened; status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22

- Little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Tri-colored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Fanshell mussel (*Cyprogenia stegaria*) federally endangered
- Fat pocketbook mussel (*Potamilus capax*) federally endangered
- Rough pigtoe mussel (*Pleurobema plenum*) federally endangered; found in EFWR proximal/adjacent to alternative M
- Sheepnose mussel (*Plethobasus cyphyus*) federally endangered; found in EFWR proximal/adjacent to alternative M
- Salamander mussel (Simpsonaias ambigua) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22; found in EFWR proximal/adjacent to alternative M
- Lake Sturgeon (*Acipenser fulvescens*) recently added to the National Listing Workplan for FY24; found in EFWR proximal/adjacent to alternative M
- Bald Eagle (Haliaeetus leucocephalus) federally delisted; protected under Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act
- Monarch (*Danaus plexippus*) candidate species; listing warranted but precluded due to other priority listing actions; species will be reviewed each year and is included on the National Listing Workplan for listing in FY24

#### **Alternative P:**

- Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) federally endangered
- Gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*) federally endangered
- Northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septenrionalis*) currently federally threatened; status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Tri-colored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Fanshell mussel (*Cyprogenia stegaria*) federally endangered
- Fat pocketbook mussel (*Potamilus capax*) federally endangered
- Rough pigtoe mussel (*Pleurobema plenum*) federally endangered; found in EFWR proximal/adjacent to alternative P
- Sheepnose mussel (*Plethobasus cyphyus*) federally endangered; found in EFWR proximal/adjacent to alternative P
- Salamander mussel (Simpsonaias ambigua) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22; found in EFWR proximal/adjacent to alternative P
- Lake Sturgeon (*Acipenser fulvescens*) recently added to the National Listing Workplan for FY24; found in EFWR proximal/adjacent to alternative P

- Bald Eagle (Haliaeetus leucocephalus) federally delisted; protected under Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act
- Monarch (*Danaus plexippus*) candidate species; listing warranted but precluded due to other priority listing actions; species will be reviewed each year and is included on the National Listing Workplan for listing in FY24

#### **Alternative O:**

- Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*) federally endangered
- Gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*) federally endangered
- Northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septenrionalis*) currently federally threatened; status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Tri-colored bat (*Perimyotis subflavus*) status assessment ongoing; National Listing Workplan date FY22
- Hoosier cavefish/ Northern cavefish (Amblyopsis Hoosieri/Amblyopsis spelaea) –
  Hoosier cavefish and northern cavefish recently taxonomically split; Hoosier cavefish
  found north of Ohio River but currently only northern cavefish on the National Listing
  Workplan (FY22).
- Bald Eagle (Haliaeetus leucocephalus) federally delisted; protected under Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act
- Monarch (*Danaus plexippus*) candidate species; listing warranted but precluded due to other priority listing actions; species will be reviewed each year and is included on the National Listing Workplan for listing in FY24

Please note, as a result of project changes, additional species information, and species delisting, the rabbitsfoot mussel (*Quadrula cylindrica cylindrica*), round hickorynut mussel (*Obovaria subrotunda*), and interior least tern (*Sterna antillarum athalassos*) are no longer included in threatened and endangered species evaluations for this project.

We appreciate the opportunity for continued coordination on this project and to work collaboratively for the conservation of federally protected species and other resources of concern. If you have any questions please contact Robin McWilliams Munson of my staff at Robin McWilliams@fws.gov or 812-334-4261 x. 207.

Sincerely,

Scott Pruitt Field Supervisor Cc:

Michelle Allen, FHWA
Kari Carmany-George, FHWA
Laura Hilden, INDOT
Daniel Corbin, INDOT
Sandra Bowman, INDOT
Ronald Bales, INDOT
Meghan Hinkle, INDOT
Brandon Miller, INDOT

## Appendix D Northern Arizona University Species from Feces Results Redacted





#### Federal Highway Administration



#### **Errata**

Date: June 1, 2023

Issuing Office: Federal Highway Administration

Indiana Department of Transportation

Address: Indiana Department of Transportation

100 N Senate N758-ES Indianapolis, IN 46204

Name of Document: Mid-States Corridor Project

Tier 1 Biological Assessment

Southwest Indiana January 27, 2023

Project Des. No.: 1801941

The following changes were made to the document following formal Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation review by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service:

#### Errata 1

**Location**: Section 12.4.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization; Page103, fourth paragraph, second sentence.

**Incorrect Statement:** The USFWS considers an 83-mile reach from the White River confluence to near the Lost River confluence as suitable habitat for the mussel.

**Correct Statement:** The USFWS considers an 83-mile reach of the White River and East Fork White River from the Wabash River confluence to near the Lost River confluence as suitable habitat for the mussel

#### Errata 2

**Location**: Section 11.5.6 USFWS and IDNR Species Records Summarization; Page43, second paragraph, second sentence.

**Incorrect Statement:** The closest documented little brown bat hibernacula is approximately 7 miles to the northeast of the Alternative P corridor termini at I-69 (same cave as for the little brown bat).

**Correct Statement:** The closest documented <u>tricolored bat</u> hibernacula is approximately 7 miles to the northeast of the Alternative P corridor termini at I-69 (same cave as for the little brown bat).